STANFORD UNIVERSITY
AUG
1934
LIBRARY

THE CATHOLIC UNIVERSITY OF AMERICA
PATRISTIC STUDIES
VOL. X.

THE VOCABULARY OF THE MORAL-ASCETICAL WORKS OF SAINT AMBROSE

A STUDY IN LATIN LEXICOGRAPHY

A Dissertation

SUBMITTED TO THE CATHOLIC SISTERS COLLEGE OF THE CATHOLIC UNIVERSITY OF AMERICA, IN PARTIAL FULFILLMENT OF THE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

BY

SISTER MARY FINBARR BARRY, M. A.
OF
The Sisters of Saint Joseph, Brighton, Massachusetts

THE CATHOLIC UNIVERSITY OF AMERICA
WASHINGTON, D. C.
1926

STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES
WITHDRAWN

THE CATHOLIC UNIVERSITY OF AMERICA
PATRISTIC STUDIES
VOL. X.

THE VOCABULARY OF THE MORAL-ASCETICAL WORKS OF SAINT AMBROSE

A STUDY IN LATIN LEXICOGRAPHY

A Dissertation

SUBMITTED TO THE CATHOLIC SISTERS COLLEGE OF THE CATHOLIC UNIVERSITY OF AMERICA, IN PARTIAL FULFILLMENT OF THE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

BY

SISTER MARY FINBARR BARRY, M. A.
OF
The Sisters of Saint Joseph, Brighton, Massachusetts

THE CATHOLIC UNIVERSITY OF AMERICA
WASHINGTON, D. C.
1926

3781
C36B

612079

TO THE SISTERS OF SAINT JOSEPH

OF

THE ARCHDIOCESE OF BOSTON.

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2025

https://archive.org/details/vocabularyofmora0010sist

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

PAGE

TABLE OF CONTENTS v

BIBLIOGRAPHY vii

PREFACE xi

CHAPTER I. The Moral-Ascetical Works of Saint Ambrose.. 1

CHAPTER II. Substantives 13

1. Substantives in *-tor* (*-sor*) and in *-trix*..... 13
2. Substantives in *-tas*..... 19
3. Substantives in *-tio* (*-sio*)..... 24
4. Substantives in *-tus* (*-sus*)..... 38
5. Substantives in *-us*..... 41
6. Substantives in *-tura* (*-sura*)..... 42
7. Substantives in *-ia*..... 43
8. Substantives in *-a*..... 47
9. Substantives in *-men, -mentum*..... 51
10. Substantives in *-ium*..... 54
11. Substantives in *-or*..... 58
12. Substantives in *-o, onis*..... 59
13. Substantives in *-brum, -crum, -culum*..... 60
14. Substantives in *-um*..... 63
15. Substantives in *-tudo*..... 65
16. Substantives in *-go, inis*..... 67
17. Substantives in *-es, ei*..... 68
18. Substantives in *-ena*..... 69
19. Substantives in *-atus*..... 69
20. Substantives in *-monia*..... 71
21. Adjectives as Substantives..... 72
22. Past Participles as Substantives..... 77
23. Diminutives 79
24. Compound Substantives..... 83

CHAPTER III. Adjectives

1. Adjectives in *-bilis*..... 86
2. Adjectives in *-ilis*..... 90
3. Adjectives in *-alis, -aris, -is*..... 91
4. Adjectives in *-arius, -ius*..... 97
5. Adjectives in *-ivus*..... 98
6. Adjectives in *-osus*..... 99
7. Adjectives in *-eus, -aceus, -aneus*..... 101
8. Adjectives in *-icus*..... 104
9. Adjectives in *-idus, -inus*..... 105

PAGE

10. Adjectives in *-us, -ulus, -ulentus* 107
11. Diminutives 111
12. Participles as Adjectives 112
13. Compound Adjectives 115

CHAPTER IV. VERBS.

1. Verbs derived from Substantives 127
2. Verbs derived from Adjectives 132
3. Verbs derived from other Verbs 138
4. Verbs derived from Adverbs 139
5. Verbs in *-tare* and in *-itare* 139
6. Verbs in *-scere* 142
7. Verbs derived from Diminutives 145
8. Compound Verbs 145

CHAPTER V. ADVERBS.

1. Adverbs in *-e* 171
2. Adverbs in *-ter* 171
3. Compound Adverbs 172
4. Miscellaneous Adverbs 172

CHAPTER VI. (I.) GREEK WORDS.

1. Substantives 181
2. Adjectives 195
3. Verbs 196

(II.) HEBREW WORDS 198

CHAPTER VII. SEMANTICS 200

CHAPTER VIII. CICERONIAN WORDS 252

CHAPTER IX. RARE WORDS 255

CHAPTER X. MISCELLANEOUS WORDS 261

SUMMARY 270

INDEX VERBORUM 275

SELECT BIBLIOGRAPHY.

Complete editions and special editions of the De Officiis Ministrorum of Saint Ambrose.

Editio Princeps, Venice, 1485.

Amerbach, Opera, Basle, 1492. Reprinted 1506, and 1516.

Erasmus, Opera, Basle, 1527.

Gelenius, Opera, Basle, 1538. Reprinted at Basle by Costerius, 1551.

Gillotius, Opera, Paris, 1569.

Montalto (Editio Romana), Opera, Rome, 1579-87. Reprinted at Cologne, 1616, and at Paris, 1642 and 1661.

Maurists (Benedictine Edition), J. du Frische and N. le Nourry, Opera Omnia, 2 vols. fol. Paris, 1686-90. This edition was twice reprinted at Venice: 4 vols. fol., 1748-51, and 8 vols. 8°, 1781-82.

Migne, Pp. Lat., 14-17, Opera Omnia, Paris, 1845.

This is a third reprint of the Benedictine edition. The Migne was again reprinted at Paris, 1866, and 1880-82. Unfortunately this Migne of '66 and '80 does not correspond in its pagination with that of 1845. The citations in Bardenhewer are to the Edition of 1845. (The Migne of 1880-82 is filled with misprints.)

Ballerini, P., Opera Omnia, 6 vols. fol. Milan, 1875-83. On this edition, cf. Ihm: "*Plane Maurinorum studiis, subnititur, quorum diligentiam et acumen in sua ipsa editione assecutus non est.*"

Schenkl, C. (in Corpus Scriptorum Eccles. Latinorum), vol. 32, pars 1-2, Vienna, 1897.

It contains the exegetical works on the Old Testament with the exception of the works on the Psalms, and the fragments of the Commentary on Isaias; Vol. 32, pars 4, 1902.

This contains the commentary on Luke.

Krabinger, J. G., De Officiis Ministrorum, Tübingen, 1857.

Tamiettius, J., Sancti Ambrosii de officiis, libri tres, Turin (1888), 1899.

Translations.

The complete works of Saint Ambrose have never been translated into any language. This Bibliography is concerned only with the translations of the Moral-ascetical Works.

Haas, C., Die Pastoralschriften des hl. Gregor des Grossen und des hl. Ambrosius von Mailand übersetzt, Tübingen, 1862 (271 ff.).

Humfrey ——, Translation into English of the De Officiis Ministrorum, London, 1637.

Romestin De, H., in vol. 10 of the Nicene and Post-Nicene Fathers, second series, New York, 1896.

Schulte, F. X., Ausgewählte Schriften des heiligen Ambrosius Bischofs von Mailand übersetzt, Kempten, 1877.

Biographies.

A. *Ancient.*

Anonymous Greek Life of Saint Ambrose first printed in the Benedictine Edition of his works, reprinted in Migne Pp. L., vol. 14, 45-66, and in Ballerini, vol. 6, 905-25.

Augustine, Saint, Confessions, V. 23, 24; VI. 1-6; IX. 13-16 etc.

Jerome, Saint, De Scriptoribus, c. 134.

Paulinus, Vita S. Ambrosii. It is printed in Migne, Pp. L., vol. 14, 27, 46, and in Ballerini, vol. 6, 885-906.

Rufinus, Ecclesiastical History, XI. 11, 15, 16, and 18.

Socrates, Ecclesiastical History, IV. 30.

Sozomen, Ecclesiastical History, VI. 24; VII. 13, 35.

B. *Modern.*

Amati, A., S. Ambrogio. Genealogia, Cronologia, Carattere e Genesi delle Idee in: Rendi conti del R. Istituto Lombardo di Scienze e Lettere, Ser. 2, vol. 30, pp. 311-329, 1897.

Bardenhewer, O., Ambrosius, in: Geschichte der altkirchlichen Litteratur, vol. III, pp. 498 ff., Freiburg, 1912.

Baronius, Life of Saint Ambrose in the prolegomena to the Roman Edition of his works, 1579-87.

Baunard, A., Histoire de St. Ambroise, Paris, 1871; 3rd ed., 1899. (Also translated into German, Freiburg, 1873.)

Bernard, E., De S. Ambrosii Mediol. Episc., Vita Publica, Paris, 1864.

Böhringer, Fr., Die Kirche Christi und ihre Zeugen oder die Kirchengeschichte in Biographien. Bd. 10; Ambrosius, Erzbischof von Mailand, 2 Ausg., Stuttgart, 1877.

Broglie, A., Duc de, St. Ambroise (Les Saints), 4th ed., Paris, 1901.

Broglie, A., Duc de, S. Ambrogio ed il suo tempo, Milan, 1897.

Ceillier, Histoire générale des Auteurs sacrés, tome V, pp. 328, Paris, 1860.

Ebert, A., Allgemeine Geschichte der Literatur des Mittelalters, Leipzig, 1899.

Farrar, Lives of the Fathers, vol. II, pp. 84-150, London, 1889.

Förster, Th., Ambrosius, Bischof von Mailand. Eine Darstellung seines Lebens und Wirkens, Halle a. S., 1884.

Hurter, H., Vita S. Ambrosii a Paulino eius Notario conscripta, Cyrilli, Hieros., et Tertulliani opusc. ad Ecclesiae sacramenta pertinent. Ed. et comment. auxit., Innsbruck, 1869.

Kemper, Fr., De Vitarum Cypriani, Martini Turenensis, Ambrosii, Augustini rationibus. (Diss. Inaug.), Muenster, West., 1904.

Labriolle, P. de, Histoire de la Littérature latine chrétienne, 2nd ed., Paris, 1920, 1924.

Labriolle, P. de, St. Ambroise, Paris, 1908.

Locatelli, C., Vita di S. Ambrogio, Milan, 1875.

Maurists (Benedictines). Vita S. Ambrosii Mediol. episc. ex eius potis-

simum scriptis collecta et secundum chronologiae ordinem digesta. Reprinted in Migne, vol. 14, 65-114.

Romussi, C., S. Ambrogio, i tempi, l'uomo, la basilica; memorie, Milan, 1897.

Schanz, M., Römische Litteraturgeschichte, Munich, 1920.

Thornton, Robinson, St. Ambrose, His Life, Times, and Teaching. S. P. C. K. London, 1879.

Thouvenot, Ed., Ambroise de Milan: Son temps et sa vie, Toulouse, 1896.

Tillemont, Memoires pour servir a l'étude de l'histoire ecclésiastique, t. X, pp. 78-386, Paris, 1705.

Van Ortroy, Fr., Les vies grecques de St. Ambroise et leurs sources, in: Ambrosiana, no. 4, Milan, 1897.

Special Works on the De Officiis.

Bittner, F., De Ciceronianis et Ambrosianis officiorum libris commentatio, Breslau, 1849.

Dräseke, J., Ciceronis et Ambrosii de officiis libri III inter se comparantur, Rivista di filol. 4 (1876).

Ewald, P., Der Einfluss der stoisch-ciceronianischen Moral auf die Darstellung der Ethik bei Ambrosius, Leipzig, 1881.

Hasler, F., Über das Verhältnis der heidnischen und christlichen Ethik auf Grund einer Vergleichung des ciceronianischen Buches "de Officiis" mit dem gleichnamigen des hl. Ambrosius, München, 1866.

Leitmeir, Dom., Apologie der christl. Moral, darstellung des Verhältnisses der heidnischen und christl. Ethik zunächst nach einer Vergleichung des ciceronianischen Buches "de Officiis" mit dem gleichnamigen des hl. Ambrosius, Augsburg, 1866.

Reeb, J., Über die Grundlagen des Sittlichen nach Cicero und Ambrosius. Vergleichung ihrer Schriften de officiis. Ein Beitr. zur Bestimmung des Verhältnisses zwischen heidnisch-philos. und christl. Ethik, Zweibrücken, 1876.

Schmidt, Th., Ambrosius, sein Werk de officiis libri III und die Stoa, Erlangen, 1897.

Thamin, R., Saint Ambroise et la morale chrétienne au quatrieme siècle. Étude comparée de traités des devoirs de Cicéron et de Saint Ambroise, Paris, 1895.

Works on the Latin Language.

Archiv für lateinische Lexicographie und Grammatik (Archiv).

Bayard, L., Le Latin de Saint Cyprien, Paris, 1902.

Bonnet, M., Le Latin de Grégoire de Tours, Paris, 1890.

Canata, P., De Syntaxe Ambrosiana in libris qui inscribuntur de officiis, Rome, 1911.

Cooper, F. T., Word Formation in the Roman Sermo Plebeius, New York, 1895.

Engelbrecht, A., Studien über den Lukaskommentar des Ambrosius: Sitz-

ungsberichte der k. Akad. d. Wiss. in Wien, Philos.-hist. Kl., Bd. 146, Abhandl. 8, (1903).

Engelbrecht, A., Philologischen aus Augustinus und Ambrosius. Zeitschrift für oesterreichische Gymnasien, Vienna, No. 7 (1908), 580-597.

Gabarrou, F., Le Latin d'Arnobe, Paris, 1921.

Goelzer, H., (1) Étude Lexicographique et Grammaticale de la Latinité de Saint Jérome, Paris, 1884.

(All references to Goelzer, unless otherwise indicated, are to his work on Saint Jerome.)

(2) Le Latin de Saint Avit, Paris, 1909.

Hoppe, H., De Sermone Tertullianeo, Marburg, 1897.

Ihm, M., Studia Ambrosiana. Jahrb. f. klassische philologie, supplementband 17, Leipzig, 1890.

Kaulen, F., Handbuch zur Vulgata, Mainz, 1870.

Krebs, J. P.–Schmalz, J. H., Antibarbarus der Lateinischen Sprache, 7th ed., Basel, 1905-7. 2 vols.

Parsons, Sister Wilfrid, A Study of the Vocabulary and Rhetoric of the Letters of Saint Augustine, Washington, 1923.

Regnier, A., De la Latinité des Sermons de Saint Augustin, Paris, 1886.

Souter, A., A Study of Ambrosiaster, Cambridge, 1905.

Trahey, J., De Sermone Ennodiano, Notre Dame, Ind., 1904.

Dictionaries and Lexicons.

Benoist-Goelzer, Nouveau Dictionnaire Latin-Français.

Catholic Encyclopedia.

Dictionnaire de Théologie Catholique (Vacant-Mangenot.)

Dictionary of Christian Biography (Smith and Wace.)

Encyclopädie der Katholischen Theologie.

Forcellini-Facciolati-Perin: Lexicon Totius Latinitatis.

Hastings, Dictionary of the Bible.

Merguet, H., Handlexikon zu Cicero, Leipzig, 1905.

Realencyklopädie für Protestantische Theologie und Kirche.

Thesaurus Linguae Latinae.

Walde, A., Lateinisches Etymologisches Wörterbuch, 2nd ed., Leipzig, 1919.

PREFACE.

The present work is a study of the vocabulary of the Moral-ascetical Works of Saint Ambrose. The best-known of these works, the De Officiis Ministrorum, has been made the topic of several studies as to the relationship of its thought to the philosophical ideas of Cicero,[1] but none of Ambrose's works has yet been submitted to a thorough study of its language with a view to ascertaining the place of the Bishop of Milan in the history of the development of the Latin tongue. Such studies of this kind as have appeared[2] are few, and, of little, if any importance.

In studying the words which Saint Ambrose has employed in these special works, I have made use of the following categories: (a) ante-classical, i. e. words occurring in authors before Lucretius; (b) late-classical, i. e. all words occurring in any author (Christian or pagan), who flourished before Suetonius, but not before Christ (Apuleius, however, although chronologically late-classical, has the spirit of the writers of post-classical Latin, especially in his practice of coining new words to suit his purpose. Words used by Apuleius for the first time and recurring in post-classical literature, are, accordingly, classified as post-classical); (c) post-classical, i. e. all words found in any author (Christian or pagan) after Suetonius, i. e. after 160 A. D.; (d) ecclesiastical, i. e. all words used by Christian writers only, which have a Christian significance; (e) poetical, i. e. all words employed by the poets of any of the periods of the Latin language, either largely or exclusively; (f) rare words, i. e. rare in non-classical Latin; a separate chapter is devoted to the discussion of the rare, classical words (cf. Chap. IX) which have been cited in these writings of Ambrose. The Ciceronian words noted in the moral-ascetical works, together with the reasons for their special treatment in this dissertation, are found in chapter eight. Another chapter (cf. Chap. X), finally, has been assigned to non-classical, miscellaneous words. Although no specific category of classical words is treated

[1] Cf. Bibliography.
[2] Ibid.

herein, yet, wherever the term "classical" appears, the period of Latin literature extending from Lucretius to Suetonius is meant.

These specific divisions have made possible an accurate survey of the extent to which the vocabulary of Saint Ambrose was affected by each of the great periods of Latin literature, as well as to provide a more exact knowledge of the magnitude of Cicero's influence, as a writer, over him. It will also indicate the new contributions, if any, to the growth of the Latin language, which Saint Ambrose himself has made, at least within the limits of the group of words studied. Was Ambrose, like Tertullian, a prolific coiner of words, or was he rather like Augustine, comparatively conservative in his use not only of late and new fabrications, but also of old words with new meanings? Something of an answer to this question, I hope to be able to give. It is my desire also that the present study be useful in the several projects in Latin lexicography which are at present under way.

The instruments of this study may be seen in the bibliography. Briefly, I have used all the published dictionaries and such other special studies in Latin lexicography as are available. For the Latin of Arnobius, the quotations refer to the Reifferscheid Edition, the first figure indicating the book, the second the paragraph. The quotations for the Latin of Saint Avitus are made from the text established by Peiper, the works in prose being designated by two figures, the first of which denotes the page, the second the line; his poems also are quoted by two figures, the Roman figure showing the number of the order of the poem, the second an Arabic figure referring to the verse itself. The text of all the works of Saint Cyprian has been studied by G. Hartel with a critical commentary, Vindobonae, 1871; it is to this edition that my quotations refer, the first figure indicating the page, the second the line. The first figure in the references to Ennodianus shows the page, the second the line of the edition by F. Vogel. All other references to Latin authors will easily be understood without further explanation.

The author owes a special indebtedness and desires to express her sincere gratitude to Roy Joseph Deferrari, Ph. D., Chairman of the Latin and Greek Departments of the Catholic University of America, who suggested the subject and directed its development.

She likewise wishes to acknowledge her grateful appreciation of the careful revision of the manuscript and of many valuable suggestions made by the Reverend James A. Geary, Professor of Comparative Philology and Celtic Languages at the Catholic University of America. Thanks are also due the Reverend Graham Reynolds, Ph. D., of the Catholic University, who read the manuscript.

To her Superior, Mother Mary Domitilla, and the Sisters of her Congregation whose many sacrifices have rendered possible the completion of this work, the author is sincerely grateful.

Feast of the Purification.
February 2, 1926.

THE VOCABULARY OF THE MORAL-ASCETICAL WORKS OF ST. AMBROSE.

CHAPTER I.

The Moral-Ascetical Works of Saint Ambrose.[1]

The present chapter aims to consider in a very general way Saint Ambrose as a writer, and to describe with some detail his moral-ascetical works, a study of the vocabulary of which forms the body of this dissertation. With some knowledge of Ambrose's literary characteristics and especially of his dependence on previous literature as well as his own independence of thought, the reader will be better able to appreciate such conclusions as I have reached in this special investigation of the vocabulary of Ambrose's moral-ascetical writings.

Ambrose's literary work provides some disappointments, but this is in part mitigated by the circumstances of its composition. It was not, indeed, in the domain of literature, properly speaking, that Saint Ambrose's greatest ability was realized, but rather in the achievement and triumph of the supreme endeavor of his life, namely, the guidance of souls and the honor and glory of God and His church. This was the field in which Ambrose's labors bore most abundant fruit. Unexpectedly elevated to the episcopacy, and lacking entirely the necessary preliminary theological training and education suitable for the discharge of his episcopal duties, he found himself in a very embarrassing position. Keenly aware of what he needed, he made it his first care, therefore, to read Holy Scripture assiduously, convinced that in it was to be found the source of all truth and all philosophy. Writing to Bishop Con-

[1] The content of this chapter is drawn largely from the following special works: J. Reeb, über die Grundlagen des Sittlichen nach Cicero und Ambrosius; Th. Schmidt, Ambrosius, sein Werk de officiis libri III und die Stoa; P. Ewald, Der Einfluss der stoisch-ciceronianischen Moral auf die Darstellung der Ethik bei Ambrosius; P. de Labriolle, Histoire de la Littérature Latine Chrétienne; M. Schanz, Litteraturgeschichte, VIII, IV, 1.

stantius, Ambrose [2] said, "Divine Scripture is a sea which has in itself deep meanings, and the depth of the mysteries of the prophets."

For the interpretation of the Scriptures as well as for theological controversy, a familiarity with the development of Christian thought was necessary for him. In spite of his practical mind, which might have attracted him to the writers of the West, he turned almost entirely to the Christian teachers of the East. Hippolytus of Rome was the only Western writer directly employed. Strange as it may seem, he shows little acquaintance with Tertullian and Saint Cyprian. With full confidence in the superiority of the Eastern writers from the speculative point of view and with the belief that they held the weapons needed for battling against the heterodoxy of the times, he turned at once, therefore, to them eagerly making himself master of their writings. In exegesis, Philo and Origen became his teachers. For moral and dogmatic instruction, he had recourse to the best-known Greek ecclesiastics of his day, Athanasius, Basil, Cyril of Jerusalem, Didymus, Epiphanius, and Gregory Nazianzen. By constant study of Holy Scripture and the best Greek and Hellenistic exegetes and theologians, he thus acquired the foundation in Christian knowledge necessary for his position. Thus equipped he began an almost uninterrupted career in teaching and preaching.

However, he soon realized that if his audience was to benefit by his sermons, this accumulated mass of theology must be filtered and clarified, a task which he promptly undertook and accomplished with surprising success. His catechetical instructions provided him with the material for nearly all his later works. It was customary for him to write his sermons and instructions either from his own notes or from memory or from the account of some one who had been present at them. After the subject matter had been arranged and connected properly, with little if any further revision, he was ready to present the work to the public. To this method, he adhered throughout his life, because it economized valuable time and provided the means whereby his sermons might reach souls beyond the circle of the clergy and laity of Milan.

[2] Cf. Ep. II, 3.

As has already been intimated, none of his productions can be estimated as a genuine work of art. However, in spite of the fact that he was altogether incapable of strict systematic presentation, of linking his thoughts together closely, and of avoiding the practice of straying into digressions which tire the reader, the sermons of Ambrose made a powerful impression upon all who heard them. Saint Augustine went regularly even before his conversion to listen to the preaching of Saint Ambrose, and he says in his *Confessions:*[3] "I was very zealous in hearing him deliver his dissertations in the midst of the people, and his work held my attention. In truth, I was not curious, I was even disdainful over the deeper matters, but the sweetness of his discourse enthralled me." The reason is easily perceptible. Attracted and fascinated by his great and striking personality, his spoken word not only edified but wonderfully charmed his congregation. In the written word, of course, this charm could not exist, and hence the mere reading of his sermons often leaves one unmoved. Unlike two other master minds of the age, Jerome and Augustine, the one endowed with an ardent imagination and rare talents for writing, the other gifted with the power of verbal creation, Ambrose wrote in a style seldom without fault; indeed, its very form of expression lacks originality. Not infrequently we are disappointed at finding him wasting too much time in the endeavor to imitate the little elegances of style of a past age, which the people of his own day held as literary excellence. Yet, his works, although far from portraying the best that was in him, both offer considerable interest as a record of his ideas and are of great value also as documents on the moral doctrines of Christianity in the second half of the fourth century. The writings of Ambrose reach from perhaps three hundred seventy-seven to the year of his death three hundred ninety-seven. His extant writings may be classified according to content as follows: I Dogmatic; II Exegetic; III Moral-ascetical; IV Sermons; V Letters; VI Hymns.

The ethical works of Saint Ambrose with which we are mainly concerned in this study may be subdivided into two parts: the De Officiis Ministrorum which stands by itself as a monumental moral

[3] Cf. V, 13.

treatise, and a group of writings which deal with a special phase of ethical teaching, namely, the ascetic life. These special treatises are: (a) De Virginibus; (b) De Viduis; (c) De Virginitate; (d) De Institutione Virginis; (e) Exhortatio Virginitatis; (f) De Lapsu Virginis Consecratae.

The first place, not only in the moral-ascetical works, but, indeed, among his entire writings, has been deservedly assigned to the De Officiis Ministrorum. The Benedictines of Saint Maur accept the year three hundred ninety-one as the date of composition of this work; Ihm, however, regards this date as uncertain. It is safe to say that it appeared after the year three hundred eighty-six. It is to be regarded as a pastoral theology in the widest sense of the word, built upon a very broad basis. In the De Officiis itself, Ambrose [4] unmistakably expresses the purpose of his literary activity. Like Cicero, who wrote his three books, De Officiis, for the education of his son, Ambrose, too, wished to write "*ad filios informandos.*" While the work serves the purpose primarily of an instruction for young clerics, yet it also gives general precepts of Christian ethics which may be followed by the laity. From Augustine to Cassiodorus,[5] who mentions this work with praise, and in fact through the Middle Ages,[6] it was always considered as the official guide on ethical questions. By a very reliable scholar [7] of dogmatic history, Ambrose is ranked among the most distinguished authorities of the Middle Ages on the subject of ethics.

The title itself De Officiis which is borne alike by Ambrose's and Cicero's work invites a comparison. Although differing so widely in character and morals, yet in some respects, the individualities of the two men coincide. Both directed their efforts to the practical life, and both had in common a Roman rhetorical training. Although successful writers, neither, however, produced much that was original in the field of science. Ambrose

[4] I, 24: *sicut Tullius ad erudiendum filium, ita ego quoque ad vos informandos filios meos.*

[5] Cf. Ihm, 27, footnotes 99, 100.

[6] Thomasius, Dogmatic History, I, 423.

[7] Cf. Krabinger, praefatio III: *hoc unicum ethicae Christianae enchiridion . . . quanto sit in honore habitum medio aevo, satis testantur huius libri codices manu scripti qui in variis bibliothecis hodieque asservantur.*

occupied himself with jurisprudence and with a public, political activity, and there is no doubt that he was perfectly familiar with pagan philosophy, especially with Stoic philosophy, which in the fourth century was most influential in the circle of Roman jurists. How far his knowledge of Stoic philosophy went, whether he had drawn it from the sources, or whether he took it in the main from the compendious writings of Cicero, we do not know. Paulinus [8] speaks of him in a general way as being *edoctus liberalibus disciplinis.*

Both in the general scheme and in the presentation of ideas, Ambrose followed Cicero's De Officiis very closely. Ambrose himself was very conscious of this connection; I might almost call it his dependence on Cicero. In fact, he hoped through his writing to make Cicero's Officia unnecessary, a desire which, perhaps, caused him to write his Officia so closely modelled after those of Cicero. This dependence on Cicero appears plainly not only in the general aspects of the work, but even in literal translations of Ciceronian passages, the most striking of which are cited here:

Cic. I, 8: *et medium quoddam officium dicitur et perfectum.*

Ambros. I, 36: *Officium autem omne aut medium aut perfectum est.*

Cic. I, 8: *perfectum officium rectum opinor vocemus, quoniam Graeci* κατόρθωμα *vocant.*

Ambros. I, 37: *hoc est perfectum officium, quod* κατόρθωμα *dixerunt Graeci.*

Cic. I, 129: *nostro quidem more cum parentibus puberes filii, cum soceris generi non lavantur.*

Ambros. I, 79: *mos vetus fuit, ut filii puberes cum parentibus vel generi cum soceris non lavarent.*

Cic. I, 37: *equidem etiam illud animadverto, quod, qui proprio nomine perduellis esset, is hostis vocaretur, lenitate verbi rei tristitiam mitigatam; hostis enim apud maiores nostros is dicebatur, quem nunc peregrinum, dicimus.*

Ambros. I, 141: *denique etiam adversarios molli veteres appellatione nominabant, ut peregrinos vocarent; hostes enim antiquo ritu peregrini dicebantur.*

[8] Cf. Vita S. Ambros. 5.

Cic. I, 23: *fundamentum autem est iustitiae fides.*
Ambros. I, 142: *fundamentum ergo est iustitiae fides.*
Cic. III, 9, 38: *Quum eius annuli ad palam converterat.*
Ambros. III, 30: *quod palam eius annuli ad palmam converterat.*

The differences, however, between the ethical conceptions of the two writers are of a fundamental character as has been frequently pointed out.[9] The more important differences only will be noted here as briefly as possible.

Cicero's ethical system is founded entirely on human nature. His precepts are drawn from the philosophers and are based on nothing deeper than human experience. Whatever he may say about religion in his various works, he certainly does not think of introducing it into his treatise on ethics as a serious factor or motive for moral action. His real views on the nature of the soul, its relation to its Creator, and of religion in the strict sense of the word, were so vague and unsatisfactory that he felt himself forced to fall back in his De Officiis on the teachings of philosophy alone for his strongest support. His highest ideal, the one common to the ancients in general, was perfect service to the state. The state was the norm by which all actions were to be judged as good or evil for the individual, and if we wish to think of a religious motive for action in any sense so far as Cicero is concerned, then it is this deified state idea alone that furnishes it.

The ethical system of Ambrose is based on the Christian religion. His precepts are drawn from the Scripture and religious belief is made the essential motive for moral action. In his own words: "*fundamentum ergo est justitiae fides.*"[10] (*Faith therefore is the foundation of justice.*) If he adopts Stoic principles from Cicero's work, he only does so in so far as they are identical with Christian ideas, and because from the very fact of their being true, he traces their ultimate origin to Scripture itself. His precepts thus take on a divine sanction, and become accordingly infinitely more efficacious motives for conduct than the mere practical lessons of human

[9] For the best detailed account of the whole question, the reader is referred to Jakob Reeb, Über die Grundlagen des Sittlichen nach Cicero und Ambrosius. 1875/76.

[10] Off. I, 39, 142.

experience. These Christian motives are strengthened further by a belief in a certain reward and punishment in a world to come for deeds done here below. The ideal set before men by Ambrose is not the mere human perfections of some philosopher or patriot, but the perfections of Christ Himself as revealed in the Gospels.

This brief outline, it is hoped, is sufficient to note the fundamental differences in the respective De Officiis of Cicero and Saint Ambrose. The former is purely philosophical, cold, and appealing to the few; the latter, being essentially based on religion, immediately identifies itself with the highest and deepest motive for human conduct, in fact the only one which really regulates this conduct by putting before men the right end of action and the rewards or punishments which will follow the attainment or non-attainment of this end. The Christian treatise at the same time incorporates all the lofty precepts of the pagan, but renders them more efficacious by assigning higher motives for their realization. In the words of de Labriolle:[11] "While in Ambrose Christian morality affirms its originality, at the same time it assimilates to itself all the excellence which pagan morality can offer it. Two civilizations, hostile in so many points, now merge and unite. It is due to this very fusion that so many people who live outside of Christianity can still accept the fundamental ideas of the morality which it proposes, since it thus embraces the legacy of the past. 'If we are Christians,' said M. Camille Jullian in speaking of the study of M. Thamin on Saint Ambrose, 'if we must hold to this name as to a formula of greeting, it is because it represents together with all that which the Gallilean dreams have put in the conscience of mankind all the lessons which the ancient philosophers have left to it. Far from opposing the past, Christianity has completed and crowned it.'"

The treatises of Saint Ambrose on the ascetic life present, as has already been indicated, a special phase of his moral teaching, in particular his views on virginity. Ambrose was by no means an enemy to the married state, nor, as was done occasionally by ecclesiastical writers, did he hurl diatribes at marriage. With his usual sound judgment, broad vision, and keen sense of fairness,

[11] St. Ambroise, 227.

he was very careful neither to discountenance nor discredit marriage. He looked upon it as a permanent union, which, according to divine law, must not be broken; a union in which the husband is the *gubernator,* and in whom is vested the authority over the household.

The state of virginity existed among the pagans as well as among the Christians, with this difference, however, that with the former it was actuated by purely temporal motives, but with the latter by supernatural motives. By Ambrose it was regarded as the virtue pre-eminently Christian. In order the more persuasively to exhort souls to embrace the state of virginity, he never allowed the opportunity to escape of anticipating, on the one hand, the anxieties attending the married state, and of extolling on the other hand the supreme sacrifice which the virgin made. His great contention in the face of the many discussions and criticisms, which especially in the circles of Milanese society arose against him and against the precepts he laid down, and his invincible argument for the solution of the difficulties in the moral and even economic order as presented to him, was that in virginity freely chosen is to be found a vocation of divine institution, and that in the Blessed Virgin Mary, both by her example and her patronage, is seen its protector and inspirer.

Such in brief is the theory of Ambrose, saint and doctor, on marriage and virginity; such is the glorious ideal he traced, an ideal the great value of which has ever been preserved in the heart of Catholicism.

A. *De Virginibus.*

Of the sermons of Ambrose, those delivered on the recommendation of virginal purity made the deepest impression. The news of these sermons reached far beyond the boundaries of Milan; from Bologna and Placentia, maidens thronged to Milan in order to take the vow of virginity; even beyond the sea, the inspired word of the holy Bishop extended its effect. We are not astonished that the demand that these sermons be written in the hope that all, who were not privileged to hear them, might at least be able to enjoy them in writing was loud. The sister of Ambrose, Marcellina, who was herself a nun, appears to have urged her brother

strongly to write these sermons. He complied with her wishes, and thus in the year 377 the work, De Virginibus, in three books, was written. In the sermon itself, Ambrose states that when he wrote it, he was *nondum triennalis sacerdos.*

In the first book, the dignity and value of virginity are emphasized and many objections to the virtue are refuted. Instructions to virgins are continued in the second book; here he strongly recommends to them as their great exemplar, the Blessed Virgin Mary. The life of Saint Thecla is also introduced, and matter for the theme of this second book is drawn, too, from the life of Saint Agnes. The romantic history of a maid of Antioch, however, forms the culminating point of the second as well as of the following book. In the third book, there is presented to the reader the history of Saint Pelagia. Ambrose's interest centers about Marcellina also, and the sermon of Liberius delivered when the latter "took the veil" in Rome. The discussion of all these examples is adorned with strong, rhetorical color. Ambrose allows his characters to make long speeches, but in spite of much verbosity the reader still feels the author's enthusiastic interest in his subject. The De Virginibus is ranked among the most beautiful of the writings of Saint Ambrose.

B. *De Viduis.*

In this work, Ambrose addresses himself exclusively to widows. Widowhood is represented by him to be a higher state than marriage. On the question of re-marriage, he is somewhat severe; in it he saw an indication of weakness and a lack of self-control. From earliest tradition, Christianity, also, had looked with disfavor upon a second marriage. Ambrose[12] however, by no means views it in the light of a sin: *neque enim prohibemus secundas nuptias, sed non suademus.* His refusal to approve of re-marriage can be traced to purely ascetic causes and considerations of a practical nature, to the details of which he is careful to give full development. For examples worthy of imitation by the widow, Ambrose again draws on Holy Scripture. On account of the close connection in content between the De Viduis and the De Virginibus, the

[12] Cf. Vid. XI, 68.

same year has been assigned for the composition of both. An attack was made on the authenticity of the De Viduis, but having little foundation it met with but slight if any encouragement.

C. *De Virginitate.*

In the older editions, the work bearing the title De Virginitate was considered as the fourth book of the De Virginibus. The Benedictines, however, have rightly removed this treatise from that place, and established it as an independent work. Compiled from several sermons recommending a life of celibacy to maidens and widows, the De Virginitate met with manifold objections. Defending himself against these attacks, Ambrose endeavors to explain that virginity is neither objectionable, nor new, nor useless. He does not, however, confine himself to refuting objections, but discusses the theme in a positive way also.

The reader readily perceives that a strictly logical order of the material, especially in the introduction, which stands only in loose connection with what follows, is wanting, and that the sermon-like character in the writing has not been obscured. The four cardinal virtues [13] are discussed in an interesting manner and passages from the Canticle of Canticles are noted.

D. *De Institutione Virginis.*

Among the writings of Ambrose we find a treatise which, in the manuscript tradition bears the following title: Sermo de Sanctae Mariae virginitate perpetua. In the editions, however, the title is: Ad Eusebium Institutio, or, De Institutione Virginis. The title Ad Eusebium Institutio, also based undoubtedly on some manuscript tradition, brings us closer to the origin of the work.

Briefly, the first two chapters of the same tell us that a certain man had intrusted the education of his grand-children, among whom was one called Ambrosia, to Saint Ambrose. In the course of time, Ambrosia "took the veil," and on the occasion of this event, the Bishop, Ambrose, delivered this sermon. This treatise he sent to the grandfather of Ambrosia, who according to the

[13] XVIII.

above heading must have been Eusebius. The generally accepted opinion is that he was the noble citizen of Bologna with whom Ambrose [14] stood in intimate friendship.

The sermon directed against the heretics who denied the virginity of Mary, and especially against Bishop Bonosus,[15] becomes strongly dogmatic. There is also an intermingling of mystic interpretations. Only at the conclusion, when the orator turns directly to Ambrosia before her act of consecration, does this speech express real enthusiasm. The Benedictines have assigned the year 392 as the date for this work, by reason chiefly of the reference to the rise of the heresy of Bonosus.

E. *Exhortatio Virginitatis.*

When the tyrant, Eugene, was on the point of marching over the Alps, Ambrose fled to Bologna, where he was fortunate enough to find the relics of Vitalis and Agricola. The Florentines, learning of the presence of the Bishop in Bologna, invited him to consecrate the church erected by the widow, Juliana. Ambrose accepted the invitation and betook himself with the relics [16] of the sacred bodies to Florence.

The speech made by the Bishop of Milan at the consecration of the church forms the present treatise. The composition of this work is very peculiar from the fact that Ambrose inserted into it another address. It is one which Juliana directed to her children in order to encourage them to choose the vocation of virginity. This insertion, however, has more than a superficial value. It is Ambrose's endeavor to place before the reader the pious influence of the mother upon her children, not by means of a narrative merely, but by the vivid address of the widow herself. To the words of Juliana are added his own: he gives to the children pious instruction, and with a fervent prayer then performs the act of consecration. The year 393 [17] is the date of the publication of the work.

[14] Cf. Ep. 54, 55.

[15] Cf. Cath. Encyclop., s. v.

[16] He calls them *apophoreta.*

[17] 393, or 394, which Ihm, Studia Ambrosiana, 30, also has as possible.

F. *De Lapsu Virginis Consecratae.*[18]

Susanna, a virgin descended from a noble family, had solemnly consecrated herself to God, in opposition to the will of her parents. Later, however, becoming engaged to a young man, she broke her vow of chastity. From this union a child was born, whom she soon put to death; she herself escaped her due punishment. For her awful offense, Ambrose upbraids her in sharp words, describes in vivid colors the scandal which she has given, as well as the sorrow she has caused her family, and then refutes by anticipation all excuses which she may offer. Ambrose's words strike at the seducer also. But, lest the fallen maid be driven to despair, he points out to her the way to repentance, the only way by which she may at least free herself from the everlasting punishment of hell. The rhetorical character of the speech is especially remarkable, and the style differs so appreciably from that of Ambrose, that it is difficult to believe that this *declamatio* is the work of our author.[19] It is the aim of the following pages, therefore, to study the non-classical vocabulary of these moral-ascetical works of Ambrose. The method pursued, together with its purpose and possible value, has already been discussed in the preface.

---

[18] Although the De Lapsu Virginis Consecratae has been included in the present study of the vocabulary of the moral-ascetical works of Saint Ambrose, such generalizations, however, as have been drawn in the course of this study, are not greatly affected by it.

[19] All circumstances considered, the Benedictines think that the work belongs to the time of Ambrose. Cf. Schanz, 315.

CHAPTER II.

VOCABULARY.

Substantives.

1. Substantives in *-tor* (*-sor*), and in *-trix*.

Once in possession of the suffix *-tor* (*-sor*), and of the suffix *-trix*, the Latin language, no longer dependent upon the intermediary of a verb, did not fail to utilize them extensively in creating names of agents. So widely was this derivation developed, that in the fourth and fifth centuries[1] the power of making substantives thus appeared almost without limit. Not only did usage multiply substantives formed in this way, but it also gave to them a wider and wider sense. Taking the place of an explanatory relative clause, they became an almost indispensable convenience for condensed expression. In classical Latinity, these substantives were used to denote a permanent condition or quality of the person or thing referred to,[2] but, as the late period was approached, this distinction was effaced in a measure, and the names of agents were used almost as freely as the corresponding French words in *-eur*, designating not only an inherent quality, but also an action or a transitory state.[3] While it is evident that the writers of Silver Latin were very prodigal of their use of these substantives, yet, it is among the ecclesiastical writers that the most striking preference for them has appeared. It may be said rather that with the latter group, these formations reached their full development.

In addition to a large number of substantives in *-tor* (*-sor*), and in *-trix*, found in classical Latin, Ambrose has also made use of several non-classical words with these terminations. Of this numerous collection, one, *piscator*, appears in the De Officiis of Cicero (cf. 14, 58), in the Letters of Seneca (cf. 55, 6), and in Iuvenal (cf. 4, 26), as well as in Plautus and Terence. Ten in this group, being employed with frequency especially by Livy, Pliny the Elder, Pliny the Younger, Tacitus, and Suetonius, take their place in the late-classical period of Latin. Fifteen post-classical substantives appear. The ecclesiastical nouns in *-tor*, (*-trix*), forming the

[1] Goelzer, 54. [2] Cooper, 59. [3] Goelzer, 56.

small group of three words, are of special interest, one of this number, *propitiatrix,* which occurs in the De Lapsu Virginis (cf. 4n. 16), being apparently coined by Ambrose. Of the five substantives of rare usage, found in these treatises, three, *dispensatrix, domitrix,* and *imperatrix,* bear the feminine suffix *-trix.*

Ante-classical.

piscator (but cf. Cic. 3 Off. 14, 58; and also certain late-classical writers below)

Ambros. Virgin. 129, 131 (twice), 132 (twice), 133 (twice).
Plaut. Rud. 4, 3, 48.
Ter. Eun. 2, 2, 26.
Sen. Ep. 55, 6.
Juv. 4, 26.

Late-classical.

contemptor (largely)

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 39.
Verg. 7 A. 648.
Sall. Jug. 68.
Liv. 39, 40.
Ov. 3 Met. 514; 3 Fast. 49.
Plin. 8 Hist. nat. 16, 18; Paneg. 55.
Quint. 12, 1, 20.
Tac. 4 Hist. 5; 6 Ann. 38.
Suet. Ner. 56.

creditor (largely)

Ambros. Virgin. 125.
Horat. 2 Sat. 3, 65.
Cic. 6 Phil. 4, 11.
Plin. 33 Hist. nat. 10, 47.
Sen. Ep. 87.
Quint. 5, 10, 105.
Tac. 6 Ann. 17.
Plin. Ep. 3.
Suet. Caes. 42.

exactor

Ambros. Inst. Virg. 97.
Liv. 45, 37; 2, 5.
Col. 3, 13, 10.
Tac. A. 11, 37; 3, 14.
Quint. 1, 3, 14.
Suet. Gramm. 22.

exsecutor

Ambros. Virgin. 133.
Vellej. 2, 45.
Suet. Vesp. 14.

percussor (but cf. Cic. 2 Phil. 29, 74)

Ambros. De Virg. I, 9 (twice).
Plin. 8 Hist. nat. 16, 19.
Curt. 4, 11, 18.
Petron. Satyr. 9.
Suet. Ner. 43.
Flor. 3, 1.

petitor (largely)

Ambros. Off. III, 96; De Inst. Virg. 108; Exhort. Virg. 45 (twice).
Sen. fragm. ap. Aug. 6, Civ. D. 10.
Lucan 1, 131.
Frontin. Aquaed. 109.
Apul. 4 Met. ad fin.
Cod. Theod. 3, 7, 1.
Ambros. in Luc. 8, 70.

praecursor (but cf. Cic. 7 Verr. 41, 108; also certain post-classical authors below)

Ambros. De Virg. I, 12.
Liv. 26, 17.
Plin. Paneg. 76.
Lact. 6, 7, 3.
Nazar. Paneg. Const. 3.

proeliator (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 61, 192; Vid. 18.
Tac. A. 2, 73.
Just. 15, 4.
Amm. 19, 7, 8.
Vulg. Isa. 42, 13.

rector

Ambros. Virgin. 94, 118; Vid. 79.
Liv. 21, 28.
Ov. 2 Art. am. 433.
Plin. 2 Hist. nat. 6, 4.
Quint. 12, 10, 56.
Tac. Agric. 36.
Plin. 8 Ep. 17.
Suet. Tit. 4.
Sil. It. 17, 136.

violator

Ambros. Off. I, 257; Laps. Virg. 39.
Liv. 4, 19.
Ov. 2 Pont. 2, 27.
Lucan 9, 720.
Tac. 1 Ann. 58.

Post-classical.

acceptor

Ambros. Off. I, 149; Virgin. 8.
Cod. T. 8, 56, 10.
Inscr. Orell. no. 3199 and 7205.
Aug. Ep. 7.
Vulg. Acts, 10, 34.

captator

Ambros. Off. III, 43, 44.
Dracont. 3 Hexaem. 34.

deceptor (but. cf. Sen. Thyest. 139)

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 52.
Lact. de Ira 4, 8.
Aug. Serm. 362, 18.

operator

Ambros. Off. I, 48, 56; Virgin. 46.
Tert. Exhort. ad castit. 3; Apolog. 23.
Lact. 6, 18, 13.
Firmic. 3 Mathes. 9.
Paulin. Nolan. carm. 27, 305.
Sedul. 5, 69.
Vulg. Prov. 22, 2.

peccatrix

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 4, 36.
Tert. Spec. 3.
Hier. adv. Joan. Jerosol. n. 4; c. Pelag. II, 6.
Prud. Cathemer. prooem. 35.
Paul. Nol. Carm. 28, 127.
Avit. IV, 86.
Vulg. Luc. 7, 39; Tob. 13, 7; Is. 1, 4.

peremptor (but cf. Sen. Oedip. 221)

Ambros. Inst. Virg. 49.
Apul. 3, 7 et 8 Met.
Prud. Ham. praef. 19.
Vulg. 2 Macc. 4, 16.

persecutor (cf. also Semantics)

Ambros. Off. II, 141 (twice); De Virg. II, 29, 30; III, 32, 34 (twice); Vid. 85 (twice); Virgin. 77 (twice); De Inst. Virg. 46, 49; Exhort. Virg. 5, 82.
Capitol. Albin. 11.
Dig. 48, 3, 7.
Sidon. 9 Ep. 16.

propitiator

Ambros. Off. III, 102; Laps. Virg. 45.
Hier. Ep. 21, n. 2.
Ambros. in Luc. prol. 7.
Oros. (cf. Pelag. p. 605; p. 613)

receptor (but cf. Tac. 4 Ann. 23)

Ambros. Exhort. Virg. 33.
Prud. Hymn. Epiph. 141.
Paul. Sentent. rec. 5, 3, 4.
Dig. 47, 9, 3.

redemptrix

Ambros. Vid. 36.
Ambros. de Cain et Abel, 2, 4, 13.
Prud. στεφ. 10, 77, 3.
Avit. 38, 3.
Coripp. Laud. Just. 4, 297.

remunerator

Ambros. Off. II, 126.
Tert. Apolog. 36.
Inscript. ap. Gruter, 449, 7 quae est apud Orell. 1140.

Aug. Civ. D. 14, 26; Ep. 194, 32.
Cassiod. 10 Variar. 16.
Vulg. ep. ad Hebr. 11, 7; Heb. 11, 6.

saltatrix (largely)

Ambros. Off. III, 77; De Virg. III, 25.
Cic. Pis. 8, 18.
Plin. 10 Hist. nat. 23, 33 (68).
Amm. 14, 6, 19.
Ambros. de Cain et Abel 1, 4.
Prud. Psychom. 380.
Paulin. Nolan. carm. 14, 120.
Vulg. Eccli. 9, 4.

scrutator (but cf. Lucan 5, 122)

Ambros. Virgin. 3.
Lact. de mort. persecut. 10.
Amm. 22, 8, 10.
Maximian. 3 Eleg. 47.
Vulg. interpr. Prov. 25, 27; Is. 40, 3; Sap. 1, 6.

usurpator

Ambros. Off. I, 2.
Amm. 26, 7 a med.
Symmach. 1 orat. in Valentin. 22.
Jul. Severian. Synt. rhet. praef. init.

venditor (largely)

Ambros. Off. II, 87.
Cic. 3 Off. 12, 51.
Varr. 3 R. R. 5.
Apul. 9 Met.
Gell. 5, 4.
Ambros. in Luc. 9 § 20.
Cod. Just. 12, 58, 12.

Ecclesiastical.

peccator

Ambros. Off. I, 17, 40, 41, 44, 46 (twice), 52, 57, 70, 232; Vid. 17, 45; De Inst. Virg. 81 (twice).
Tert. Spect. 3.
Cypr. 268, 13; 284, 8.
Lact. 3, 26.
Arnob. VII, 8.
Hier. Ep. 123, 15; 147, 1.
Aug. Ep. 33, 3; 82, 20; 93, 7, passim.
Vulg. Matt. 9, 10, et saep.; Ps. 10, 4.

praevaricatrix

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 34.
Hier. in Isa. 5, 12, 3; Matt. 22, 7.
Aug. Ep. 89, 20.

propitiatrix (cf. also words listed under ἅπαξ εἰρημένα)
Ambros. Laps. Virg. 4 n. 16.

Poetical.

agitator (cf. also certain late-classical authors below)
Ambros. Virgin. 94, 95, 118.
Plaut. Men. 1, 2, 50.
Lucil. p. 154 Müll.
Verg. G. 1, 273; A. 2, 476.
Sen. Ep. 30, 11.
Col. 7 R. R. 1, 3.
Quint. 8, 6, 9.
Suet. Ner. 22.

altrix (largely)
Ambros. Virgin. 130.
Pac. ap. Varr. L. L. 18, p. 126, Müll.
Verg. 3 A. 273.
Horat. 3 Od. 4, 10.
Prop. 5, 1, 38.
Cic. Tim. 10; Flacc. 26, 62.
Ov. 4 Met. 293.
Val. Flacc. 7, 235.
Plin. Paneg. 28.
Sil. It. 1, 218.

conditor (but cf. Cic. Cluent. 26, 71; also certain late-classical authors below)
Ambros. De Virg. III, 34.
Plaut. Epid. 3, 4, 85.
Verg. 8 A. 313.
Horat. A. P. 394.
Liv. 1, 42.
Ov. 6 Fast. 21; 5 Trist. 1, 10; 2 Pont. 11, 2; 14 Met. 849.
Col. 9 R. R. 3, 1.
Curt. 8, 5, 8.
Quint. 12, 11, 23.
Flor. 1, 1, 1.

raptor (largely)
Ambros. Virgin. 35.
Plaut. Epid. 2, 2, 115; Trin. 2, 1, 23.
Verg. 2 A. 355.
Prop. 4, 9, 9.
Ov. 10 Met. 540, 9.
Plin. 8 Hist. nat. 18, 25 (66).
Phaedr. 1, 31.
Col. 7 R. R. 12.
Lucan 3, 124.
Mart. 8, 26.
Stat. 4 Theb. 316.
Tac. 2 Hist. 86.
Claudian. 3 Rapt. Pros. 263.

tortor (largely)
Ambros. Off. I, 201.
Horat. 3 Od. 3, 49.
Cic. Cluent. 63; 11 Phil. 3, 7.
Sen. Ep. 14.
Mart. 2, 17.
Juv. 14, 21; 13, 195.
Suet. Aug. 70.

vector (largely)

Ambros. Vid. 70, 71.
Lucil. ap. Non. p. 17, 25. Merc.
Verg. 4 Ecl. 38.
Cic. 7 Phil. 8, 27.
Prop. 4, 7, 84.
Ov. 1 Fast. 433; Heroid 18, 148; 3 Art. am. 555.
Sen. Herc. Oet. 1907.
Lucan 5, 580.
Petron. Sat. 107.
Apul. de mag. Seneca Tranquill. 5.

venatrix

Ambros. De Virg. III, 6.
Verg. 1 A. 322.
Ov. 2 Met. 454, 492.
Mart. 11, 69.
Juv. 13, 80.

Rare.

criminator

Ambros. Exhort. Virg. 89.
Plaut. Bacch. 4, 7, 28.
Tac. A. 4, 1.

dispensatrix

Ambros. Off. I, 40.
Hier. Quaest. Hebr. in Paralip. 8.
Inscr. Murat. 968, 9.

domitrix

Ambros. Off. I, 227.
Verg. 3 G. 44.
Ov. Heroid 9, 117.
Plin. 36 Hist. nat. 16, 25 (127).
Grat. Cyneg. 19.
Inscr. Orell. 1447.

imperatrix

Ambros. De Inst.Virg. 11.
Cic. Cael. 28, 67.
Plin. 26 Hist. nat. 3, 8 (16).
Leo M. Ep. 101, 3.

remissor

Ambros. Off. I, 66.
Hilar. Psa. 121, 8.
Ambros. Psa. 39, 10.
Inscript. ap. Gruter., p. 1167.

2. Substantives in *-tas*.

The language of the later period of Latin, so rich in abstract terms, naturally gave a wide development to substantives in *-tas*. So convenient were these substantives for expressing abstract ideas, for indicating action under abstract form, that their use became

almost a necessity, and their notable frequency is a striking characteristic of late Latinity. While fertility of formation in this type of substantives belongs especially to the *sermo plebeius,* yet, more than any other class of abstracts, it has retained in good usage a larger number of the older words.[4] Preferring the substantive in *-tas* for reasons of art, and, in particular, for studied elegances of rhythm,[5] Apuleius, Tertullian, Cyprian, and Arnobius made a very liberal use of it.

From the large category of abstracts in *-tas* with which the Latin language was enriched, Ambrose selected the following non-classical formations. A survey of these shows a single instance of an ante-classical noun, *incommoditas;* fourteen illustrations, the largest group, of late-classical forms found chiefly in the literature of Pliny the Elder, Columella, and Quintilian; seven post-classical words nearly all of which occur in the works of Jerome and Augustine; one ecclesiastical abstract, *trinitas;* one poetical substantive in *-tas, virginitas;* and, finally, six forms of rare usage. Concerning these rare words, it may be noted that nearly everyone is cited in some of the works of Cicero, particularly in the De Officiis.

Ante-classical.

incommoditas (largely)

Ambros. Exhort. Virg. 91.
Plaut. Aul. 525; Mil. glor. 3, 1, 49.
Ter. Heaut. 932.
Cic. Att. 1, 17, 7.
Liv. 10, 11, 13.

Late-classical.

ariditas (cf. also certain post-classical authors below)

Ambros. Off. I, 219; II, 108.
Plin. 11, 35, 41; 15, 29, 57.
Col. 2 R. R. 10.
Arnob. 2, 69.
Pallad. 3 R. R. 21, 2.

austeritas

Ambros. Off. II, 93.
Plin. 14 Hist. nat. 2, 4; 35 Hist. nat. 10, 36.
Col. 11 R. R. 2, 68.
Quint. 2, 2, 5.
Plin. 2 Ep. 5.

[4] Cooper, 38.
[5] Gabarrou, 13.

captivitas

Ambros. Off. II, 141; III, 86, 98, 105.
Plin. 8, 37, 56.
Sen. Ep. 85, 27.
Petron. Satyr. 113.

diversitas

Ambros. Off. III, 102.
Quint. 11, 2, 44; 11, 3, 87; 10, 5, 14.
Tac. 4 Hist. 76.
Plin. 7 Ep. 30.
Flor. praefat. 3; 3, 10, 6.

fragilitas

Ambros. De Virg. I, 4; De Inst. Virg. 34, 16.
Curt. 4, 54, 20.
Plin. 3 Ep. 7; Paneg. 37.
Just. 17, 2, 3.
Apul. 9 Met. p. 275, 11.
Ambrster. qu. 102; qu. 108.

inaequalitas (but cf. Varr. 8 L. L. 28 Müll.)

Ambros. de Virg. III, 4.
Plin. 2 Hist. nat. 70, 70 (177)
Col. 3 R. R. 12, 3.
Quint. 11, 3, 43; 11, 3, 79; 12, 9, 17.

infecunditas

Ambros. Off. II, 83.
Plin. 11 Hist. nat. 16, 16 (50).
Col. 1 R. R. prooem. 1.
Tac. 4 Ann. 6.

simplicitas (but cf. Lucret. 1, 574)

Ambros. Off. II, 96; III, 58, 66, 75; Vid. 4; Virgin. 51 (twice), 70, 92; De Inst. Virg. 112.
Liv. 40, 8.
Vellej. 2, 125.
Plin. 13 Hist. nat. 15, 30; 35 Hist. nat. 10, 36.
Quint. 4, 2, 57.
Mart. 10, 47.

sinceritas

Ambros. Off. III, 29; Laps. Virg. 25.
Plin. 15 Hist. nat. 6, 6.
Phaedr. 4, 11, 12, 3.
Col. 4 R. R. 26.
Val. Max. 2, 6, 8.

sobrietas (cf. also certain post-classical authors below)

Ambros. Off. I, 12, 210; Vid. 40, 41; Exhort. Virg. 81.
Sen. Tranq. 15, 16.
Val. Max. 6, 3, n. 9.
Apul. 5 Met.
Amm. 31, 10.
Prud. Psychom. 450.

sublimitas

Ambros. Virgin. 49 (twice).
Plin. 7 Hist. nat. 25, 26.
Col. 8 R. R. 3.

unitas (but cf. Varr. 8 L. L. 104 Müll; also certain post-classical authors below)

Ambros. Off. III, 136; De Inst. Virg. 64, 102.
Plin. 5 Hist. nat. 9, 9 (48); 7 Hist. nat. 12, 10; 16 Hist. nat. 22, 35; 33 Hist. nat. 2, 8; 35 Hist. nat. 1, 1.
Sen. Vit. beat. 8 sub fin.
Just. 2, 1 circa med.
Gell. 19, 8.
Cod. Theod. 16, 1, 2.

vilitas (largely)

Ambros. Off. III, 122; Vid. 62; De Inst. Virg. 88.
Cic. pro leg. Manil. 15; 5 Verr. 98, 227.
Plin. 33 Hist. nat. 3, 14 (50); 36 Hist. nat. 15, 24 (119).
Sen. 1 Clem. 4.
Curt. 5, 9.
Petron. Sat. 118.
Apul. Florid. 1.
Amm. 14, 7, 21.

vivacitas

Ambros. Off. II, 42, 141.
Plin. 8 Hist. nat. 27, 41 (100).
Col. 11 R. R. 3.
Val. Max. 8, 13, n. 4.
Quint. 6 prooem.

Post-classical.

castitas

Ambros. Off. II, 96; III, 116 (twice); Virgin. 85, 87, 107, 109.
Gell. 15, 18, 2.

humanitas (largely)

Ambros. Off. III, 19.
Cic. Off. 3, 6, 32.
Sen. Ep. 65.
App. Dogm. Plat. 1; Trism. p. 288.
Minuc. Fel. Octav. 8.
Arnob. II, 46.
Hier. Ep. 55, 5; 147.

incredulitas

Ambros. Off. III, 55.
Apul. M. lp. 111, 18.
Cod. Th. 16, 8, 19.
Hier. Ep. 125.
Aug. Ep. 93, 21.
Paul. Nol. Carm. 6, 95.
Avit. 60, 22; 75, 11.

nativitas

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 18.
Tert. Anim. 39; Spectac. 30.
Cypr. 354, 3.
Aug. Ep. 102, 3.
Cael. Aurel. 1 Tard. 4, n. 70.

possibilitas

Ambros. Off. I, 166; III, 11.
Arnob. 1, 44.
Pallad. 3 R. R. 14.
Amm. 19, 2.
Cael. Aurel. 1 Tard. ln. 22.
Mart. Cap. 4.
Hier. Ep. 1, 1.
Avit. 59, 26; 77, 1; 102, 13.
Ennod. 155, 12.
Greg. 4, 32 p. 168, 22.
Vulg. 2 Esdr. 5, 8.
Ambrster. 229 B.; qu. 51; qu. 80.

puritas

Ambros. Off. I, 93; De Virg. I, 41.
Arnob. 5, 11.
Pallad. 11, 14, 12.
Hier. Ep. 57, 15, 1.
Symmach. 3 Ep. 29.
Macr. Somn. Scip. 1, 11.
Aug. 52, cap. 4.
Vulg. Psa. 17, 21.

solemnitas

Ambros. Off. III, 72, 110.
Gell. 2, 24, 15.
Sol. 7.
Aus. Grat. Act. 36.
Amm. 23, 3, 7.
Aug. Ep. 29, 2.
Vulg. Deut. 16, 16 et saep.
Avit. 150, 28; 94, 16.
Ennod. 127, 2.

Ecclesiastical.

trinitas

Ambros. De Virg. I, 22 (twice), 48; De Inst. Virg. 64, 67, 68 (twice); Laps. Virg. 52.
Tert. adv. Prax. 3.

Poetical.

virginitas (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. I, 10, 15, 65; De Inst. Virg. 33, 93.
Verg. 12 A. 140.
Ov. 3. Met. 254.
Cic. 3 Nat. D. 23.
Plin. 25 Hist. nat. 13, 95.
Val. Flacc. 6, 449.
Stat. Achill. 292.
Flor. 2, 6.

Rare.

affabilitas

Ambros. Off. II, 29, 30, 96.
Cic. Off. 2, 14, 48.
Aug. Ep. 151, 8.

formositas

Ambros. Off. I, 83.
Cic. Off. 1, 35, 126.
Apul. M. 9, p. 224, 24.

hospitalitas

Ambros. Off. II, 103 (twice), 104, 105, 107; Vid. 4, 5 (twice), 11.
Cic. Off. 2, 18, 64.
Mart. 4, 64, 28.
Macr. 1 Somn. Scip. 21.

infelicitas

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 12.
Ter. Ad. 4, 5, 5.
Cic. Div. 2, 29; 2 Fin. 27, 86.
Liv. 40, 55.

largitas

Ambros. Off. I, 145, 167; II, 76, 81, 109; Virgin. 70.
Ter. Ad. 5, 9, 28; Heaut. 3, 1, 32.
Cic. Brut. 4, 16; N. D. 2, 62, 156.
Macr. 7 Saturn. 3.

placiditas

Ambros. Off. I, 210; II, 29; De Inst. Virg. 10.
Varr. R. R. 2, 1.
Ov. 15 Met. 116.
Auct. ap. Gell. 13, 22, 19.

3. Substantives in *-tio* (*-sio*.)

The suffix *-tio* (*-sio*) serves to form abstract feminine nouns coming from verbs. While the number of substantives formed thus is greater in classical Latin than that of any other class of abstracts,[6] and, while this verbal substantive gave to the phrase a vivid and concise turn, thereby recalling the Greek construction of the infinitive with the article, yet, the Latin language long showed a decided repugnance not only to multiplying these abstracts, but also to using such as already existed. Circumlocutions formed by means of the infinitive, of the finite moods with *quod, ut, ne, quin,*

[6] Cooper, 3.

quominus, of the indirect question, of the passive past participle, and of the gerundive, all of which constructions can easily replace this substantive,[7] were preferred. But, in the course of time, these indirect means of expressing abstract ideas failed to meet the demand of writers, who were obliged to use so great a number of them. This was true especially of Cicero who was the first and the last classic writer [8] to make an extended use of this abstract. Tertullian, followed by many later writers, did not fear to employ it liberally. The large number of words in *-tio* created by Saint Jerome gives an idea of his particular preference for it,[9] and the abundance of words in *-tio* met in his writings is also very remarkable. Cicero alone may be compared with Jerome in his wide use of this substantive.

Inasmuch as it came from verbs, it served to express an active, passive or reflexive sense; it referred equally to the present and to the past. In Cicero, it appears most frequently in a present active sense, expressing very often the possibility of doing something.[10] Referring to the past, it occurs but rarely.[11] In Jerome, it is found often in the sense of a present passive, and then again in the sense of the past passive.[12] Not infrequently, it expressed the result of an action, as well as action completed. Finally, it was used also to designate a state or condition. A number of these words in *-tio* (*-sio*) seldom used heretofore, many of which are the creations of the translators of the Bible, of Saint Irenaeus, or of Tertullian, in imitation of the Greek, are seen in Cyprian.[13]

A comparison of the number of abstracts in *-tor* and in *-tas* with those in *-tio* (*-sio*) noted in the moral-ascetical works of Ambrose shows the latter collection to exceed the former groups by far. Like his contemporary Jerome, Ambrose also has indulged in an almost extravagant use of this class of nouns. However, no new coinage of his appears in these treatises. The absence of a substantive of this form, already used in the pre-classical literature of Latin, is also noteworthy. Many examples from the authors of the late-classical and post-classical periods of the language, especially from

[7] Goelzer, 82, 83.
[8] Cooper, 3.
[9] Goelzer, 79.
[10] Goelzer, 83.
[11] Ibid.
[12] Goelzer, 83, 84.
[13] Bayard, 21.

Pliny the Elder, Quintilian, Tacitus, Suetonius, Tertullian, Cyprian, and Jerome, are seen. Eleven ecclesiastical words have been found, all of which are used chiefly by Tertullian, Cyprian, and Jerome. That no substantive in *-tio* (*-sio*) appears which may be classified in any degree as poetical also deserves mention. A fairly numerous group of formations in *-tio,* twenty in all, of rare usage in the Latin language has been cited in these works.

Late-classical.

abdicatio

Ambros. De Virg. I, 63.
Liv. 6, 16, 8.
Plin. 7, 45, 46.
Quint. 7, 4, 27.

aemulatio (but cf. Nep. Att. 5, 4).

Ambros. De Virg. III, 15.
Vellej. 1, 17.
Plin. 25, 2, 4.
Quint. 1, 2, 22.
Tac. A, 2, 44.
Suet. Calig. 19.

agnitio (largely)

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 102, 114.
Cic. 1 Nat. D. 1, 1.
Plin. 10 Hist. nat. 70, 90.
Quint. 1, 1, 25.
Macr. Somn. Scip. 1, 8.

allocutio (but cf. Catull. 38, 5)

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 19.
Sen. Consol. ad Helv. 1.
Quint. 9, 2, 37.
Plin. Ep. 2, 20, 8.
Suet. Tib. 23.

assertio (but cf. Prisc. p. 120 P., also certain post-classical authors)

Ambros. Off. I, 41; De Virg. III, 32.
Quint. 3. 6, 57.
Suet. Dom. 8.
Arnob. 1, p. 18.
Cael. Aurel. 1 Acut. 8.

congregatio (largely)

Ambros. Off. II, 52.
Cic. 3 Fin. 20, 68.
Sen. Ep. 5.
Quint. 7, 1, 31.
Aug. Serm. 336, i.

consortio

Ambros. Off. I, 245.
Liv. 40, 8.
Vellej. 2, 99.
Plin. 9 Hist. nat. 1, 1, (1).
Val. Max. 4, 6, 3.

consummatio

Ambros. Virgin. 78.
Sen. Brev. Vit. 1, 3.
Col. 9, 2, 2.
Quint. 6, 1, 55.
Plin. Ep. 5, 12, 1.

contemplatio

Ambros. Off. III, 63; Virgin. 114; Exhort. Virg. 75.
Quint. 3, 6, 86.
Cels. 1 praefat.
Curt. 10, 9, 7.
Plin. 2 Ep. 1 sub fin.
Just. 7, 5, 7.

conversatio

Ambros. Off. II, 99; Virgin. 3, 59 (three times); De Inst. Virg. 96, 103.
Sen. Exc. Contr. 6, 8.
Vellej. 2, 102, 3.
Sen. Ep. 7, 1.
Quint. 1, 2, 4; 6, 3, 17.
Tac. A. 12, 49; Germ. 40.

dignatio (but cf. Cic. 10 Att. 9 a med.)

Ambros. Exhort. Virg. 48.
Liv. 2, 16.
Vellej. 2, 69, 3.
Plin. 35 Hist. nat. 10, 36.
Curt. 7, 1, 27.
Tac. 1 Hist. 52; 4 Ann. 52.
Suet. Vesp. 4.

divisio (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 47; Virgin. 1; Exhort. Virg. 40, 43.
Tac. A. 1, 10.
Flor. 4, 5, 1.
Just. 11, 13, 7.
Amm. 30, 2 init.
Vulg. Hebr. 4, 12.

electio (but cf. Cic. Orat. 20, 68)

Ambros. Off. I, 211; Vid. 12.
Vellej. 2, 72.
Quint. 1, 12, 4.
Tac. 6 Ann. 22.
Plin. 10 Ep. 4.

exsecutio

Ambros. Vid. 11; De Inst. Virg. 29.
Plin. 35, 8, 34.
Sen. Ep. 52 sub fin.
Quint. 5, 13, 27.
Tac. 3 Ann. 31.
Plin. 8 Ep. 14, 6.
Front. Aquaed. fin.

exsultatio

Ambros. Off. III, 122; Vid. 17; Virgin. 9, 41; De Inst. Virg. 32.
Plin. 8 Hist. nat. 54, 80.
Col. 7 R. R. 3, 18.
Sen. Tranq. 15 sub fin.; 2 Ira 21.
Quint. 2, 2, 12.
Tac. 1 Hist. 72.

interrogatio (largely)

Ambros. Off. II, 48.
Cic. Fam. 1, 9, 7.
Quint. 5, 7, 3; 8, 5, 5.
Tac. A. 6, 47.
Plin. Ep. 1, 5, 7.
Gai. Inst. 2, 92.

inventio (largely)

Ambros. Off. II, 50.
Priscian. 1 p. 534 Putsch.
Cic. 1 Tusc. 25, 61.
Petron. Satyr. 88.
Plin. Paneg. 72 sub fin.
Just. 3, 2, 7.

irritatio

Ambros. Off. I, 15.
Liv. 31, 14, a med.
Sen. Consol. ad Helv. 6; Ep. 9 a med.
Tac. Germ. 19.
Gell. 7, 16.

lamentatio (largely)

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 44 (twice).
Plaut. Merc. 5, 2, 29.
Cic. 6 Verr. 21, 47; 1 Tusc. 13, 30; Orat. 38, 131; 2 Invent. 26, 78.
Liv. 37, 7.
Plin. 8 Hist. nat. 7, 7 (21).
Sen. Hippol. 852.
Just. 18, 6, 3.
Vulg. Hier. 9, 19.

monitio (but cf. Cic. Amic. 24, 89)

Ambros. Off. I, 99; III, 133.
Col. 11 R. R. 1, 6; 1, 30.
Sen. Ep. 94, 39.
Suet. Ner. 56; Tib. 18.

operatio (but cf. Vitr. 2, 9)

Ambros. Virgin. 23, 100.
Plin. 11 Hist. nat. 18, 19; 24. 28.

persuasio

Ambros. Vid. 79.
Plin. 25, 25; 30, 13, 39.
Quint. 1, 1, 8; 2, 4, 16.
Suet. Tib. 69.

praefatio (but cf. Cic. 5 Verr. 80, 187)

Ambros. Vid. 4.
Liv. 45, 5.
Plin. 7 Hist. nat. 26, 27.
Val. Max. 2, 8, n. 8.
Quint. 11, 1, 67.
Mart. 3, 18.
Plin. 1 Ep. 13.
Suet. Domit. 11.

proditio (largely)

Ambros. Virgin. 33.
Verg. 2 A. 83.
Cic. 4 Acad. 9, 27; 5 Fam. ante med.
Liv. 2, 3; 4, 30.
Plin. 7 Hist. nat. 45, 46 (150).
Flor. 3, 18 circa med.

professio [14]

Ambros.[15] De Virg. II, 32; III, 1; Vid. 4, 76; Virgin. 40.
Vellej. 2, 87, 3.
Plin. 27, 3, 2.
Tac. Agric. 3 sub fin.; A. 2, 85.
Gell. 7, 3, 24.
Ambrster. 55 D.; 57 A.; 69 A.

refectio

Ambros. Vid. 38.
Plin. alter 23 Hist. nat. 4, 40.
Cels. 3, 15 circa med.
Quint. 10, 3, 26.
Plin. Paneg. 15, 81.

saltatio (largely)

Ambros. Off. III, 70, 77; De Virg. III, 25 (three times), 28.
Plaut. Stich. 5, 2, 11.
Cic. Brut. 62 sub fin.; Mur. 6, 13.
Plin. 8 Hist. nat. 42, 64 (157).
Quint. 1, 11 sub fin.

successio

Ambros. De Virg. I, 34, 62; II, 2.
Plin. 7 Hist. nat. 13, 11.
Tac. 4 Ann. 12.
Plin. 1 Ep. 12 et 10 Ep. 24.
Flor. 4, 2.
Just. 9, 21.

transfusio

Ambros. De Virg. II, 20.
Ov. 15 Met. 245.
Plin. 34, 18, 52.
Cels. praef. med.

[14] professio, as a Christian term, is ignored by the dictionaries; it is of very frequent use. Cf. A. Souter, Study of Ambrosiaster, 128.

[15] In De Virg. II, 32; III, 1, Ambrose uses *professio* as a Christian term, but, in Vid. 4, 76, and Virgin. 40, it occurs in its late-classical significance "declaration."

ultio (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 21; III, 55.
Sen. 2 Ira 32.
Quint. 5, 13, 6.
Petron. Sat. 132.
Tac. 2 Ann. 13.
Juv. 13, 2.
Just. 12, 9, 6.
Hier. in Is. 1, 1, v. 23.
Vulg. interpr. 1 Reg. 18, 25; Act. 7, 24.

veneratio (but cf. Cic. 1 Nat. D. 17, 45)

Ambros. De Virg. II, 19; Vid. 6.
Plin. 8 Hist. nat. 1, 1.
Curt. 6, 5, 29.
Tac. 4 Hist. 65.
Plin. 2 Ep. 1.
Just. 13, 1 a med.

Post-classical.

acquisitio

Ambros. Off. II, 23.
Tert. Exh. Cast. 12.
Aug. Serm. 85, cap. 5 i.
Dig. 44, 4, 4.
Vulg. Hier. in Ephes. 1 ad 1, 14; Prov. 3, 14; Acts, 19, 25.

assumptio

Ambros. Virgin. 133.
Pall. 1 R. R. 6, 12.
Dig. 50, 1, 6.
Vulg. Rom. 11, 15; Luc. 9, 51.
Cod. Theod. 9, 35.

censio (but cf. Varr. 5 L. L. 81 Müll.)

Ambros. Off. III, 72.
Gell. 16, 10, 13.
Paul. ex Fest. p. 65, 9 Müll.
Symm. Ep. 1, 3.
Ambros. Abrah. 2, 1, 1.

commixtio

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 88; Laps. Virg. 13.
Vulg. Num. 19, 13.
Marc. Emp. 8.
Theod. Priscian.
Ambrster. 199 A; 207 B.

condemnatio

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 29.
Gai. Inst. 3, 180.
Hier. Ep. 77, 2; in Jerem. V ad 26, 20 sqq.
Dig. 2, 10, 5; 42, 1, 59.
Cod. Just. 8, 14, 8.

confabulatio

Ambros. Off. I, 100; Virgin. 84.
Tert. ad Uxor. 2, 3 al.
Cypr. 475, 4.
Hier. Ep. 11, 44, 130.
Symm. Ep. 9, 84.
Ennod. 75, 3.

defloratio (cf. also rare words; p.)

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 41.
Tert. adv. Valent. 12.
Ambros. Ep. 8, 64.
Cassiod. 12 Hist. Eccl. 5.

desolatio

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 46.
Hilar. in Psa. 58, 7 al.
Hier. in Is. VII ad 23, 15 sq.
Vulg. Baruch. 4, 33; interpr. Jerem. 7, 34.
Salv. Gub. Dei, 6, p. 214.
Ennod. 303, 17.
Cassiod. 8 Variar. 31.

discretio

Ambros. Off. I, 37, 218; III, 11.
Hier. in Matth. II ad 13, 17 sq.
Pall. Jul. 4, 5.
Macr. Somn. Scip. 1, 6, 17.
Prud. Hamartig. 26.
Avit. 6, 24; 24, 19; 39, 6: 111, 36.
Ennod. 239, 37.

dispositio

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 98.
Tert. Prax. 3.
Cypr. 218, 24.
Amm. 16, 12.
Sid. Ep. 3, 6, fin.
Avit. 13, 24.
Ennod. 168, 25.

expressio

Ambros. De Virg. I, 20.
Hier. Ep. 125, 6.
Ambros. de Cain et Abel, 1, 2, 9.
Aug. Serm. 207, 2.

generatio (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 69; De Virg. I, 4; Vid. 81; Virgin. 23; De Inst. Virg. 89, 105.
Plin. 9 Hist. nat. 50, 74 (157); 20 Hist. nat. 13, 51 (142).
Lact. 1, 5, 8.
Vulg. Gen. 5, 1; Matt. 1, 1.

incorporatio

Ambros. De Virg. I, 46.
Ambros. de Fide 5, 6.
Claud. Mam. Stat. An. 2, 3.
Cassiod. Inst. Div. Litt. 32.

increpatio

Ambros. Exhort. Virg. 84, 90.
Tert. adv. Marc. 4, 7; 5, 20.
Aug. Serm. 216, cap. 6.
Vulg. Prov. 1, 25; Is. 50, 2.
Avit. 27, 25.

infestatio

Ambros. Off. I, 72.
Tert. Apol. 1.
Theod. Priscian. 1. 2 p. 2 c. 16.
Salvian. 5 Gub. D. 9.
Cassiod. 9 Variar. 2.

infusio (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. III, 37; Vid. 2; De Inst. Virg. 81.
Plin. 20, 21, 84.
Scribon. Compos. 20.
Pall. 3, 25 med.
Ambros. Apol. Dav. 3, 11.

obluctatio

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 12.
Lact. 3, 11, 11.
Arnob. 2, 50; 2, 7.
Mart. Cap. 6 § 647.
Cassiod. 12 Variar. 14 a med.

obreptio (largely)

Ambros. Off. II, 151.
Front. Strat. 2, 5, 36.
Arnob. 5, 162.
Dig. 2, 4, 10.
Cod. Th. 5, 8, 1.

obumbratio

Ambros. Exhort. Virg. 37.
Arnob. 5, 41.
Vulg. interpr. Jacob 1, 17.
Avit. 22, 8; 75, 4.
Cassiod. 1 Hist. Eccl. ante med.

piscatio

Ambros. Off. III, 70; Virgin. 119.
Hier. Ep. 125, 8.
Aug. Serm. 248, cap. 1 m.
Dig. 8, 4, 13.

praecipitatio (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 8.
Vitr. 5, 12.
Sen. 1 Ira 12 in fin.
Apul. de Mundo.
Vulg. interp. Ps. 51, 4.

praelatio (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 174.
Val. Max. 7, 8, 4.
Tert. ad Uxor. 1, 3; Apol. 13.
Ambros. Jacob 2, 2, 5.

praesumptio

Ambros. Off. I, 70; De Virg. II, 3, 4.
App. Mag. p. 323, 17.
Tert. Cult. Fem. 2.
Cypr. 517, 5; 569, 2.
Hier. Ep. 84, 6; 130, 17.
Sulp. Sev. Hist. Sacr. 1, 33.

prolapsio (but cf. Cic. Cael. 17, 41)

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 35.
Amm. 20, 4, 15.
Ambros. de Noë, 14, 49.
Ambros. Bon. Mort. 10, 47.

propitiatio (largely)

Ambros. Off. III, 102.
Sen. 2 Quaest. nat. 38.
Hier. adv. Pelag. II, 29.
Ambros. Cant. 2, 14.
Macr. Somn. Scip. 1, 7.
Aug. Serm. 351 § 12 i.
Vulg. Eccli. 17, 28.

subjectio

Ambros. Exhort. Virg. 21.
Cypr. Ep. 26 (al. 31).
Ambros. in Psa. 118, Serm. 12; De Noë 10, 31; De Spir. S. 3, 1 § 8.
Vulg. i Tim. 2.
Oros. 3, 14 fin.
Avit. 145, 16.

suggestio (largely)

Ambros. Off. II, 93.
Quint. 9, 2, 15.
Hier., in Dan. 7, 5.
Symm. Ep. 9, 20.
Avit. 75, 9.
Ennod. 58, 26.

sumministratio

Ambros. Virgin. 100.
Tert. Apol. 48 fin.
Hier. in Eph. II ad 4, 16.
Vulg. Eph. 4, 16; Phil. 1, 19.

susceptio

Ambros. Off. I, 184; III, 95.
Ambros. 4 Hexaem. 4 n. 14; in Luc. 6, 6.
Aug. in Ps. 15, n. 1.

transactio

Ambros. Off. III, 66.
Tert. Anim. 55 a med.
Dig. 2, tit. 15.
Avit. 146, 30.
Ennod. Ep. 1, 6.

visitatio (but cf. Vitr. 9, 4 ad fin.)

Ambros. Off. I, 87; De Virg. III, 9; De Inst. Virg. 9; Exhort. Virg. 16.
Tert. adv. Jud. 13 ad fin.
Hier. in Is. VIII ad 24, 21 sqq.
Vulg. interpr. Luc. 19, 44.
Theod. Priscian. 2, 4.
Avit. 47, 13.
Ennod. 26, 2.
Cassiod. 5 Variar. 19.

Ecclesiastical.

annuntiatio

Ambros. Off. I, 6.
Lact. 4, 21.
Arnob. 7, p. 248.
Hier. Orig. in Jerem. h. 14 col. 870.
Aug. Ep. 55, 10; Serm. Sanct. 18.
Vulg. 1 Joan. 1, 5.
Ennod. 197, 29.

benedictio

Ambros. Off. I, 79, 91, 111, 120, 256, 268; II, 20; Vid. 13, 21, 81; De Inst. Virg. 77, 82, 99, 101, 112, 114.
Tert. Test. Anim. 2.
Cypr. 237, 10; 703, 15; 704, 6.
Vulg. Deut. 16, 10; Gen. 26, 29; Gal. 3, 14; Exod. 32, 29.
Hier. Ep. 146, 2.
Sulp. de Vita S. Martini 2, 12.
Avit. 37, 24; 48, 3; 53, 28; 91, 16.

circumcisio

Ambros. Off. I, 260 (twice).
Tert. adv. Jud. 2; 3 et saep.
Cypr. 45, 7; 477, 1; 718, 3 et saep.
Hier. adv. Jovin. 1, 11.
Aug. Ep. 23, 4; passim.
Avit. 21, 11; 35, 1.
Ennod. 38, 25.

emundatio

Ambros. Off. III, 6.
Tert. Marc. 4, 9; Bapt. 5.
Hier. in Jerem. 1 ad 4, 3 sqq.
Vulg. Levit. 15, 13 al.; Mark 1, 44.

incarnatio

Ambros. Off. III, 95; Virgin. 23; De Inst. Virg. 88, 98.
Hier. adv. Jovin. 2, 30.
Aug. Ep. 137, 12, 15; 186, 31 passim.
Paul. Nol. Ep. 11.
Avit. 17, 6; 19, 12.
Cassiod. de Anim. 12.
Venant. Fortun. 11 init.

incorruptio

Ambros. Off. I, 70; De Inst. Virg. 18.
Tert. Res. Carn. 51.
Hier. Ep. 14, 11.
Hilar. Trin. III, 16.
Vulg. Sap. 6, 19; 1 Cor. 15, 42.
Aug. de Trin. 13, 7.

mortificatio

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 93, 109.
Tert. adv. Marc. 5, 9.
Hier. Ep. 44.
Vulg. 2 Cor. 4, 10.
Aug. Serm. 361, cap. 10.
Avit. 25, 28.

retributio

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 95.
Tert. Apol. 18.
Cypr. 344, 18; 399, 15.
Lact. 6, 18, 27.
Aug. Civ. Dei 22, 23.
Vulg. Psa. 136, 8.
Sid. Ep. 4, 11.
Avit. 36, 9; 63, 2; 146, 25.

revelatio

Ambros. Virgin. 106; Laps. Virg. 17.
Tert. adv. Marc. 5, 4.
Lact. Inst. Epit. 42, 8.
Arnob. 5, 182.
Hier. Ep. 53, 4.
Aug. 9 Confess. 10.
Vulg. 1 Cor. 1, 7.
Avit. 47, 14.
Ennod. 108, 11.

sanctificatio

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 114; Exhort Virg. 94.
Tert. Exhort. ad Cast. 1.
Cypr. 764, 26; 792, 2; 275, 19.
Hilar. in Mtth. 20, 4.
Aug. Serm., 270 § 5 i.; 294, cap. 19 m.
Vulg. Num. 6, 12; 1 Macc. 1, 23; Ps. 131, 18; Thess. 4, 7.
Hier. Ep. 84, 7; 130, 11.
Sid. Ep. 8, 14.
Avit. 36, 21; 56, 29.

tribulatio

Ambros. Off. I, 58; Exhort. Virg. 19.
Tert. adv. Jud. 11.
Cypr. 501, 10.
Hier. Ep. 108, 18; adv. Pelag. II, 24; in Is. VIII ad 26, 16.
Aug. Ep. 55, 5; 63, 4 passim.
Vulg. Nah. 1, 7.
Ennod. 3, 14.

Rare.

abiectio [16]

Ambros. Off. I, 204.
Cic. Pis. 36, 88.
Quint. 9, 3, 18.
Cael. Aurel. 2.

ablutio

Ambros. Off. I, 248.
Plin. 13 Hist. nat. 12, 23.
Macr. S. 3, 7.

[16] Among Christian writers, it means "contempt" and of "humble condition"; Itala et Vulg. Psalm 21, 7. Cf. Archiv für Lateinische Lexikographie und Grammatik IV, 288.

admixtio

Ambros. Off. III, 6; De Inst. Virg. 41, 98.
Cic. de Sen. 22, 79; N. D. 2, 45, 117.
Varr. R. R. 1, 9, 2 al.
Pall. 1, 5, 1.
Cael. Aurel. 1 Acut. 15.

afflictio

Ambros. Off. I, 148, 182; Exhort. Virg. 31; Laps. Virg. 34.
Cic. 3 Tusc. 13, 27.
Sen. Cons. ad Helv. 16.
Vulg. Deut. 16, 3; Eccli. 12, 1 etc.

auctio

Ambros. Off. III, 20.
Tac. Agr. 19.
Macr. 1 Saturn. 14.
Paul. Diac. p. 17, 17. Müll.

commonitio

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 28.
Q. Cic. Petit. cons. 14, 54.
Quint. 4, 2, 51; 4, 4, 9.
Cod. Theod. 6, 35, 10.

conculcatio

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 60.
Plin. 8, 18, 26 § 68.
Dig. 3, 34, 14 § 1.

defloratio (cf. post-classical words also)

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 41.

deformatio

Ambros. Off. II, 123.
Liv. 9, 5 fin.
Vitr. 1, 1, 3.
Cod. Theod. 7, 13, 4.
Firmic. 1 Mathes. 3.

destitutio

Ambros. Off. I, 228.
Cic. Clu. 26, 71.
Porc. Latro in Catil. 24.
Quint. 5, 20.
Suet. Dom. 14.
Vulg. Heb. 9, 26.

dilectio

Ambros. Off. II, 39; De Inst. Virg. 112.
Tert. 4 advers. Marcion. 27.
Hier. Ep. 5, 6; 82, 3; 98, 24; in Galat. I ad 36, 6; in Galat. III ad 5, 22; in Tit. 1, 1 et saep.
Aug. Serm. 2, cap. 8; 147, cap. 2; 312 f.

directio

Ambros. Off. III, 24.
Vitr. 7, 1, 4 Schneid.
Quint. 3, 6, 30.
Apul. de Mundo.

emigratio (very)

Ambros. De Virg. I, 32.
Dig. 39, 2, 28.

exaggeratio (very)

Ambros. Off. I, 93.
Gell. 13, 24, 9.

exercitio

Ambros. Off. I, 31.
Paul. Diac. p. 81, 8 Müll.
Cato ap. Gell. 11, 2 sub fin.
Ulp. Dig. 14, 1, 1.
Papinian. Dig. 1, 21, 1.

immoderatio

Ambros. Exhort. Virg. 76.
Cic. Sull. 10, 30.
Ambros. de Elia et Jejun. 12, 44.
Aug. 9 Music. n. 15.

intercessio

Ambros. Off. I, 94.
Gell. 14, 2, 7.

licitatio

Ambros. Off. III, 133.
Cic. 11 Att. 15 in fin.; 4 Verr. 53, 133.
Suet. Cal. 22; Ner. 26.
Dig. 10, 2, 6; 4, 7, 12.

operatio

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 98, 100; Exhort. Virg. 80.
Vitr. 2, 9.
Plin. 11, 18, 19 § 61.

repromissio

Ambros. Off. I, 118, 237; II, 99.
Cic. Rosc. Com. 13, 39 et 18, 56.
Vulg. Ecclus. 29, 24; Rom. 4, 20.

susurratio

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 25.
Cael. ad Cic. 8 Fam. 1 a med.
Cassiod. 2 Variar. 18.

4. Substantives in *-tus* (*-sus*).

Like substantives in *-tas* and in *-tio,* those in *-tus* (*-sus*) also contributed very largely to give to the Latin language its supply of abstract terms.[17] This derivative in *-tus* (*-sus*) resembles also abstracts in *-tio* (*-sio*) from the fact that it gets its formation from the root of the supine. This difference, however, exists between the two: the one (*-tus, -sus*) expresses the result of the action; the other (*-tio, -sio*) the action itself. The number of derivatives in *-tus* (*-sus*) was increased very appreciably by Livy, Tacitus, Pliny the Elder, Quintilian, and Seneca.[18] In order the more easily to obtain effects of rhythm, Apuleius and Tertullian preferred this termination to that of *-tio* (*-sio*). After Tertullian, however, its popularity declined. Owing to the marked predilection of Saint Jerome together with the other Fathers of the Church for substantives in *-tio* (*-sio*), their use of substantives in *-tus* (*-sus*) is very limited. Occasionally, even in Cicero, forms in *-tio* appear to supplant those in *-tus.*

A conspicuously small group of substantives in *-tus* (*-sus*) has been found in this study of the vocabulary of the moral-ascetical writings of our author. What strikes the reader most in looking over this group is the absence of ante-classical and ecclesiastical words, and the occurrence of but one post-classical substantive. Drawing entirely from the vocabulary of his predecessors, Ambrose has coined no new derivatives in *-tus* (*-sus*). No word exclusively poetical occurs in this list. Of the rare words with this termination, it is to be noted that they are such as were used chiefly by certain of the writers of the late-classical period of the language.

Late-classical.

coitus

Ambros. De Virg. I, 12, 31.
Ov. 7 Met. 709.
Plin. 2 Hist. nat. 9, 6.
Cels. 2, 10 in fin.
Stat. 10 Theb. 796.

[17] Bayard, 24.
[18] Goelzer, 86, 87.

contemptus (largely)

Ambros. Off. III, 88; Vid. 38.
Lucret. 5, 831.
Caes. 2 B. G. 30.
Liv. 6, 2.
Ov. 13 Met. 859.
Quint. 3, 7, 19.
Tac. 3 Ann. 54.

excursus

Ambros. Off. III, 109.
Quint. 4, 3, 12.
Plin. Ep. 5, 6, 43.

habitus (but cf. Horat. 2 Sat. 7, 54)

Ambros. Vid. 51.
Curt. 4, 1, 22; 3, 3, 6.
Quint. 2, 17, 20.
Suet. Claud. 15; Tib. 13; Aug. 98; Caes. 58; Aug. 70; Domit. 1.
Just. 12, 3, 8.

intellectus

Ambros. Vid. 30.
Plin. 8 Hist. nat. 42, 65.
Sen. 3 Benef. 17; Ep. 120 a med.
Quint. 1, 2, 27.
Tac. 6 Ann. 36; Germ. 26.

profectus (but cf. Varr. 1 R. R. 2, 23)

Ambros. Off. III, 108, 138; De Virg. I, 1.
Ov. 9 Met. 50; 3 Pont. 9, 40.
Sen. Ep. 11.
Quint. 1, 2, 26.
Plin. 3 Ep. 13.

successus (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. I, 49; Vid. 37, 42.
Verg. 2 A. 386.
Publil. Syr., 350, Ribb.
Ov. Remed. am. 624; Heroid 2, 85; 8 Met. 273.
Plin. 7 Hist. nat. 7, 5.
Phaedr. 2, 3.
Tac. 4 Hist. 28.
Suet. Aug. 13.

Post-classical.

obtutus[19]

Ambros. Off. I, 32.
Apul. 1 Met.
Amm. 20, 3, 12.
Sid. Ep. 8, 11.

[19] The classic writers do not use this word except with a definitive; *visus* would ordinarily be used by them. Cf. Bayard, L., 25.

Poetical.

concubitus (largely)

Ambros. Off. III, 111; De Virg. I, 53; De Inst. Virg. 45.
Verg. 6 Ecl. 50 et 3 G. 130 et 4 G. 198.
Horat. A. P. 389.
Cic. 1 Nat. D. 16, 42.
Ov. 4 Met. 207.
Prop. 4, 8, 36.
Tibull. 2, 5, 53.
Sen. 3 Controv. 21.
Col. 8 R. R. 15, 7.
Suet. Aug. 94.

gressus (largely)

Ambros. Virgin. 83.
Verg. 3 G. 117; 1 A. 414.
Ov. Heroid 16, 333.
Sen. Med. 870; Herc. Oet. 579, 1238.
Val. Flacc. 1, 183; 6, 348.
Gell. 1, 11, 6; 11, 13, 10.

haustus (largely)

Ambros. Vid. 28.
Lucret. 1, 413.
Verg. 4 G. 229.
Horat. 1 Od. 28, 25; 1 Ep. 3, 10.
Ov. 3 Fast. 274; 6 Met. 356.
Curt. 5, 5, 19.
Lucan 3, 345.
Stat. 10 Theb. 427.
Flor. 3, 21, 15.
Amm. 23, 6.

tactus (largely)

Ambros. Vid. 62.
Lucret. 1, 318.
Verg. 3 G. 502; 7 A. 618.
Horat. 3 Od. 2, 10.
Ov. 4 Met. 744; 2 Pont. 7, 13.
Cic. 3 Orat. 57, 216.
Plin. 11 Hist. nat. 38, 90.
Claudian. Cons. Mall. Theod. 316.

Rare.

attactus

Ambros. Virgin. 100.
Verg. 7 A. 349.
Varr. 2 R. R. 5, 8.
Seren. Sammon. 50, 930.
Pallad. 1 R. R. 35, 11.

ausus

Ambros. Vid. 19.
Val. Max. 4, 7, 5.
Petron. 123, 184.
Val. Flacc. 3, 613.

conflictus

Ambros. Off. I, 139.
Cic. N. D. 2, 9, 25; Div. 2, 19, 44; Caecin. 15, 43.
Gell. 6, 2, 8.
Pacat. Pan. ad Theod. 31.

contuitus, or contutus

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 19.
Plaut. Trin. 2, 1, 27.
Plin. 37 Hist. nat. 5, 16.
Curt. 5, 12, 19.
Amm. 18, 8.
Ambros. 3 Hexaem. 2 in fin.; 1 de Abrah. 2 in fin.; Ambros. in Luc. 10, 51.

cubitus

Ambros. De Virg. III, 18, 19.
Plaut. Am. 5, 1, 70.
Cato R. R. 5.
Plin. 28, 4, 14; 24, 9, 38.
Inscript. ap. Murat. 544, 1.

fotus

Ambros. Off. I, 55.
Plin. 23 Hist. nat. 9, 82 (164).
Theod. Priscian. 1, 28.
Prud. Hamartig. 304; 2 in Symmach. 583.

lectus

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 65.
Tac. 4 Hist. 70.
Priscian. super XII vers Aen. 1, p. 1221 Putsch.

5. Substantives in *-us.*

The two following substantives in *-us,* denoting names of persons, have a two-fold interest: first, they are the only nouns of this class cited in these special treatises of Ambrose, and, secondly, both words were evidently popular among the poets notably Vergil and Ovid.

Poetical.

nurus (largely)

Ambros. Vid. 33 (three times).
Ter. Hec. 2, 1, 4.
Verg. A. 2, 501.
Ov. F. 6, 729; M. 12, 126.
Cic. Phil. 2, 24, 58.
Juv. 14, 220.

procus (but cf. Apul. 6 Met.)

Ambros. De Virg. I, 56.
Verg. 12 A. 27.
Horat. 2 Sat. 5, 7; 3 Od. 10, 11.
Ov. 14 Met. 673.
Claudian. VI. consol. Honor. 523.

Inasmuch as the three following nouns do not denote names of persons, although also terminating in *-us,* a special division has been made for them.

Late-classical.

fluxus

Ambros. Virgin. 100 (twice).
Plin. 2 Hist. nat. 43, 44.
Cels. 4, 19.
Sen. Ep. 52 a med.
Tac. 5 Hist. 23.

nexus

Ambros. De Virg. I, 7.
Ov. 15 Met. 459; 6 Met. 242.
Plin. 16 Hist. nat. 37, 69.
Mart. Spectac. 26.
Tac. 4 Ann. 62.
Suet. Ner. 53.

Poetical.

amplexus (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. III, 36.
Verg. 8 A. 388.
Ov. 3 Met. 48; 7 Met. 143; 9 Met. 52; Heroid 13, 154.
Cic. 1 Div. 36, 79.
Lucan 4, 175.
Sen. Hippol. 705.
Val. Flacc. 1, 351.
Tac. 16 Ann. 32.
Juv. 6, 64.
Sil. It. 11, 399.

6. Substantives in *-tura* (*-sura*).

In classical Latin, substantives in *-tura* (*-sura*) like those in *-tio* and in *-tus* are rare. The former class of derivatives is formed generally from the supine. Although in later Latin substantives in *-tura* (*-sura*) were multiplied especially by Pliny the Elder, to whom we are indebted for the creation of a large number of them,[20] yet, under the wide prevalence that had been gained by formations in *-tio* (*-sio*), the activity of those in *-tura* (*-sura*) became short-lived. Even Tertullian and Jerome, heretofore mentioned as generous contributors to abstract substantives, added a noticeably small number to this list. What is especially necessary to note is the new significance which these words assumed. In classical Latin, derivatives in *-tura* (*-sura*) are abstract terms;

[20] Gabarrou, 22.

rarely do they occur with a concrete significance; but, from the third century on, the concrete meaning predominates.[21]

In the moral-ascetical works of our author, this suffix is represented by the single word *censura,* whose meaning in classical Latin is "censorship," but which here appears in its late-classical significance of "judgment."

censura

Ambros. Off. II, 50, 67.
Ov. Rem. Am. 362.
Vellej. 2, 36, 2.
Plin. 9 Hist. nat. 54, 79.
Juv. 10, 31.

7. Substantives in *-ia.*

Substantives in *-ia* (*-tia, -ntia*) are again abstract terms, which in classical Latin are derived from adjectives of three terminations or of one termination. In the writers of later Latin, however, especially in the works of Saint Jerome, almost all the new formations in *-ia* originate from present participles.[22] Although it is a derivative of very frequent occurrence both in early Latin and in classic speech, yet it is in the post-classical period that it reached its greatest development, especially through the addition of new words by Gellius, Apuleius, Tertullian, and Jerome.

Ante-classical and post-classical words, cited in the moral-ascetical writings, constitute the majority of this category of abstracts in *-ia* (*-tia, -ntia*). No ecclesiastical word and but one poetical formation has been noted. It is interesting to observe also, that in this collection of twenty-eight nouns, only two, *protervia* and *efficacia,* terminate in *-ia.* The former is a rare word; the latter, although cited in Pliny the Elder [cf. 11 Hist. nat. 5, 4 (12)], belongs in post-classical Latin. Ambrose continuing to make use of several words already employed by many of his literary predecessors has no new creation with any of these suffixes to offer.

Ante-classical.

astutia (but cf. Cic. Clu. 65, 183; Fam. 3, 10, 9; Off. I, 71; also Vulg. Job 5, 13)

Ambros. Off. III, 41.
Plaut. Capt. 2, 1, 53; 3, 3, 15.
Ter. And. 4, 3, 8; Heaut. 4, 3, 32.

[21] Goelzer, 88, 89.

[22] Goelzer, 101.

immodestia (but cf. Nep. Alcib. 8)

Ambros. De Virg. III, 14.

Plaut. Merc. prol. 27; Amph. 1, 1, 9.

immunditia[23] (but cf. also Col. 1 R. R. 6, 11; 12 R. R. 3, 8)

Ambros. Off. I, 6 (sing.); Laps. Virg. 45 (sing.).

Plaut. Stich. 5, 5, 5.
Cato R. R. 2.

impudicitia (also cf. certain late-classical authors below)

Ambros. De Virg. I, 16.
Plaut. Amph. 2, 2, 189; Pers. 2, 2, 11.

Tac. 5 Ann. 3.
Suet. Aug. 71.

insipientia (but cf. Cic. Tusc. 3, 5, 10; 28, 68)

Ambros. Off. III, 59.

Plaut. Am. prol. 36; Mil. 3, 3, 5; Poen. 5, 2, 130.

molestia (but cf. Ciceronian references below)

Ambros. Vid. 90; Virgin. 32 (twice).
Plaut. Amph. 1, 2, 2; Poen. prol. 35.
Ter. Hecyr. 3, 2, 9; Adelph. 5, 3, 33.

Cato R. R. 154.
Cic. 2 Orat. 52, 209; 1 Fin. 11, 37; 12 Fam. 30; 8 Att. 3 a med. et saepe.

Late-classical.

imperitia (but cf. Sall. J. 38, 85, 99)

Ambros. Off. II, 90; De Virg. I, 2.
Plin. 17, 2, 2.

Quint. 6, 1, 37.
Tac. A. 13, 36.

infantia

Ambros. Off. I, 68; Virgin. 40.
Quint. 1, 1, 19.
Tac. 13 Ann. 58.

Suet. Tib. 6.
Flor. praefat. 5 et 1, 8, 1.

jactantia

Ambros. Off. I, 147 (twice), III, 36; De Virg. II, 7; Virgin. 44 (twice), 106 (twice).

Quint. 1, 6, 20; 12, 8, 3.
Tac. A. 2, 46; Agr. 25.
Plin. Ep. 1, 8, 13.

[23] This word occurs oftener in the plural; cf. Forcellini, s. v.

observantia

Ambros. De Virg. II, 4.
Val. Max. 2, 6, 7.
Dig. 1, 2, 2.

reverentia (but cf. Cic. 1 Off. 28, 99)

Ambros. De Virg. III, 12 (twice), 14 (twice); Vid. 20.
Curt. 8, 8, 8.
Quint. 11, 1 ante med.
Mart. 11, 5.
Tac. 1 Hist. 55; 6 Ann. 37 in fin.; Germ. 29.
Juv. 2, 110.
Plin. 8 Ep. 5 et 10 Ep. 11.

tolerantia (but cf. Cic. Parad. 4, 1)

Ambros. Off. I, 187; III, 129.
Sen. Ep. 66, 13 et 67, 10.
Quint. 2, 20 sub fin.
Tac. Agr. 20.

Post-classical.

concupiscentia[24] (but cf. Curt. 8, 6, 18)

Ambros. Off. III, 37; Vid. 76 (twice); Exhort. Virg. 47.
Tert. Res. Carn. 45; Anim. 16 al.
Hier. Ep. 63, 1.
Aug. Ep. 55, 36, passim.
Paul. Nol. Ep. 30, 3.
Avit. 115, 18, 20.
Greg. h. F. 2, 21, p. 84, 21.
Vulg. Sap. 6, 21; Num. 11, 34; Mark 4, 19.

conniventia (but cf. Lampr. Alex. Sev. 54 dub. et Cic. Verr. 1 sub fin. p. 152)

Ambros. Off. III, 115.
Hilar. in Matth. 10, 12.
Hier. in Jerem. IV ad 22, 1 sqq.
Aug. Ep. 182, 1.
Greg. Tur. h. Fr. V, 14.

distantia (but cf. Lucret. 2, 373, et Cic. Amic. 20, 74)

Ambros. Off. III, 12; Vid. 73.
Gell. 2, 26.
Pallad. 3 R. R. 25, 4; 4 R. R. 10, 27.
Amm. 29, 2.
Vulg. Deut. 1, 17.

[24] This word has a specifically Christian meaning, and is frequently found in the ecclesiastical writers of the first centuries. Of the pagan authors, only Curtius uses it, and in a single place which is doubtful, 8, 6, 18: *adeo pertinax spes est humanae mentis, quam ingentes concupiscentiae devorant.* Cf. Kaulen, 48, 49.

efficacia [but cf. Plin. 11 Hist. nat. 5, 4 (12)]

Ambros. Virgin. 25.
Lact. de Ira D. 10, 37.
Amm. 16, 12, 25.
Vulg. Sirach 9, 4.
Inscript. ap. Gruter 465, 6.

flagrantia[25] (but cf. Plaut. Rud. 3, 4, 28; Cic. Cael. 20, 49)

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 81; Exhort. Virg. 47.
Apul. Met. 4, 1.
Gell. 17, 10, 8.
Solin. 56, 9.
Arnob. 2, p. 69.
Prud. 10 περὶ στεφ. 734.
Macr. 5 Saturn. 17.
Mart. Cap. 8, p. 183.

fragrantia

Ambros. Virgin. 73; De Inst. Virg. 3.
Hier. Ep. 98, 18.
Ambros. in Luc. 6, 7.

honorificentia[26]

Ambros. Off. II, 87 (twice), 107; Vid. 7, 8, 21; Exhort. Virg. 5.
Arnob. III, 3.
Vop. Aur. 25.
Hier. Ep. 148, 30.
Symm. Ep. 6, 36.
Ambros. de Abr. 2, 10, 69; de Jacob 2, 2, 7.
Aug. Serm. 46 cap. 3 m.
Ennod. 2, 40.
Ambrster. 60 c; 61 B; 76 B.

prospicientia (but cf. Cic. 7 Phil. 7, 19)

Ambros. Off. II, 74.
Tert. adv. Valentinian. 26.
Ambros. 3 Hexaem. 9.

sufficientia

Ambros. Off. II, 26.
Tert. 1 ad Uxor. 4 sub fin.
Aug. Ep. 130, 12, 13.
Vulg. interpr. 2 Cor. 3, 5; 1 Tim. 6, 6.
Sid. 6 Ep. 12 ad fin.
Avit. 102, 13; 126, 19.

versutia (but cf. Liv. 42, 47, where it occurs in the plural)

Ambros. Off. I, 116; III, 37, 41, 67, 72; Exhort. Virg. 65.
App. Mag. p. 307, 41.
Juvenc. 1, 371.
Vulg. interpr. Eccli. 1, 6.

[25] Although this substantive is rare, it is found in Cicero; but it seems to have revived only in the Christian period. Cf. Gabarrou, 23.

[26] *honorifico*, *honorificentior*, and *honorificentia* are characteristic expressions; cf. A. Souter, 109.

Poetical.

inclementia (but cf. Just. 9, 2)

Ambros. Off. I, 48; II, 136.
Verg. A. 2, 602.
Stat. S. 1, 4, 50.
Claud. B. G. 210; Rapt. Pros. 1, 82.

Rare.

appetentia

Ambros. Off. I, 193; De Inst. Virg. 84.
Cic. de Rep. 2, 2; 4 Tusc. 7, 15.
Plin. 20 Hist. nat. 17, 72.
Cael. Aurel. 1 Acut. 14.

incontinentia

Ambros. Vid. 79.
Cic. Cael. 11, 25; 6 Verr. 15, 34.
Plin. 20 Hist. nat. 15, 57.
Vulg. interpr. 1 Cor. 7, 5.

protervia

Ambros. Off. I, 210.
Auson. Edyll. 10, 172; Perioch. 22 Odyss.
Ambros. interpr. Job 3, 2, 5.

redundantia

Ambros. De Virg. II, 8; Exhort. Virg. 30.
Cic. Or. 30, 108.
Vitr. 1, 6 med.
Apul. Dogm. Plat. 2, 5.
Tert. Apol. 31.

temulentia

Ambros. De Virg. III, 25.
Plin. 14 Hist. nat. 13, 14 (90); 14, 2 a med.
Val. Max. 2, 5, n. 4.

8. Substantives in *-a*.

Statistics indicate the almost unlimited use in the Latin of classical prose and poetry of substantives in *-a*. The following forms, cited in the moral-ascetical writings, serve as further evidence of the extended activity of this suffix even among the writers, both prose authors and poets, of the late-classical and post-classical periods of Latin.

Late-classical.

fimbria[27] (but cf. Varr. 5 L. L. 79 Müll.)

Ambros. Virgin. 42, 100 (three times), 101.
Cels. 2, 6.
Plin. 7 Hist. nat. 51, 52 (171).
Petron. Satyr. 32.
Apul. 11 Met.

vulva

Ambros. Exhort. Virg. 52.
Plin. plurimis in loc.
Cels. 4, 1, 20.
Mart. 11, 61.
Juv. 6, 128.

Post-classical.

ficulnea

Ambros. Vid. 14.
Hier. in Jerem. II ad 8, 13.
Ambros. 3 Hexaem. 14.
Vulg. interpr. Psalm 104, 33; Osee, 9, 10; Luc. 13, 7; Vulg. Matth. 21, 19.
Avit. 3 carm. 12.

Ecclesiastical.

prophetissa

Ambros. Vid. 45.
Tert. Praescr. 51.
Hier. Ep. 7, 6, 22, 38.
Vulg. Luc. 2, 36.
Aug. Serm. 196, cap. 2; 363 § 4.

Poetical.

adorea (largely)

Ambros. Vid. 21.
Plaut. Am. 1, 1, 38.
Horat. C. 4, 4, 39, 41.
Amm. 20, 4.
Claudian. 1, 1.
Sidon. 7, 13.

aerumna (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 59.
Plaut. Rud. 2, 3, 71; Amph. 1, 2, 26; Capt. 5, 4, 12; Pers. 1, 1, 1; Epid. 2, 1, 9.
Ter. Hec. 3, 1, 8.
Horat. 2 Ep. 2, 26.
Lucret. 3, 50.
Ov. 4 Trist. 6, 25.
Cic. 2 Fin. 35, 118; 4 Tusc. 8, 18.
Sall. Jug. 49.

[27] This word occurs usually in the plural; in ecclesiastical writers, it is common in the singular. Ambrose uses it in the singular.

arista (largely)

Ambros. Vid. 83.
Verg. 1 Ecl. 70; 1 G. 8; 7 A. 808.
Cic. Senect. 15, 51.
Ov. Heroid 5, 111; 4 Trist. 1, 57; 1 Met. 110; 5 Fast. 357.
Varr. 1 R. R. 48.
Plin. 12 Hist. nat. 12, 26.
Val. Flacc. 7, 365.
Stat. 5 Silv. 3, 43.
Juv. 14, 147.
Claudian. IV. Cons. Honor. 371.

auriga (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 228; Vid. 79.
Verg. A. 12, 624.
Horat. C. 1, 15, 26.
Cic. Rep. Fragm. ap. Non. p. 292, 32.
Ov. M. 2, 327; Tr. 1, 4, 16.
Col. 11, 2, 9.

costa (largely)

Ambros. Vid. 89; De Inst. Virg. 36.
Plaut. Ps. 1, 2, 4.
Lucret. 5, 1297.
Verg. G. 1, 273; A. 1, 211.
Ov. H. 9, 111.
Plin. 11, 37, 82.
Cels. 8, 1.
Stat. Th. 2, 9.
Mart. 9, 48, 10.

exuviae (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 192; Vid. 62.
Plaut. Most. 4, 1, 26.
Catull. 66, 62.
Verg. 2 A. 274, 473; 10 A. 423.
Tibull. 1, 1, 54.
Sen. Hippol. 1181.
Val. Flacc. 6, 19.
Juv. 10, 133.

favilla (largely)

Ambros. Off. III, 92, 98.
Ter. Ad. 5, 3, 60.
Lucret. 2, 675.
Verg. A. 3, 573.
Ov. M. 7, 80.
Vitr. 8, 7.
Plin. 18, 35, 84.
Suet. Tib. 74.
Pallad. 9 R. R. 11, 3.
Claudian. Apon. 55.

juvenca

Ambros. Off. II, 82 (twice), 83 (twice).
Verg. G. 3, 219.
Horat. C. 2, 5, 6; Ep. 1, 3, 36.
Juv. 6, 49.

lancea (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. I, 47.
Verg. 12 A. 374.
Val. Flacc. 3, 587.
Tac. 3 Hist. 27.

Curt. 6, 5, 27.
Lucan 7, 472.
Mart. Spectac. 11.
Sil. It. 1, 318.
Flor. 3, 3, 16.

penuria (largely)

Ambros. Off. III, 41.
Lucret. 5, 1007.
Verg. A. 7, 113.
Sall. J. 17, 5.
Horat. S. 1, 1, 98.
Liv. 4, 25.
Plin. 18, 33, 34.
Col. 9, 14, 17.

rana (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. III, 14.
Verg. 3 G. 430.
Horat. 1 Sat. 5, 14; 2 Sat. 3, 314.
Ov. 15 Met. 375.
Cic. 15 Att. 16.
Plin. 11 Hist. nat. 37, 65.
Phaedr. 1, 2.
Mart. 3, 93; 10, 79.
Juv. 2, 150.

rima (largely)

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 103.
Verg. 1 A. 126.
Horat. 1 Ep. 7, 29.
Prop. 1, 16, 27.
Ov. 2 Met. 260.
Plin. 10 Ep. 48.
Col. 3 R. R. 12, 2.

ruga

Ambros. Exhort. Virg. 67.
Verg. 7 A. 416.
Horat. 4 Od. 13, 11; Epod. 8, 4.
Tibull. 2, 2, 19.
Prop. 2, 14, 8.
Ov. 1 Pont. 4, 2; 3 Trist. 7, 34; 3 Met. 276.
Petron. Sat. 23 sub fin.

saburra (largely)

Ambros. Virgin. 106.
Verg. G. 4, 195.
Liv. 37, 14 fin.
Plin. 16, 40, 76.
Lucan 4, 722.
Sil. It. 15, 441.

spina (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. I, 2 (twice); De Inst. Virg. 92.
Verg. 5 Ecl. 39; A. 594.
Horat. 2 Ep. 2, 212.
Prop. 4, 5, 1.
Ov. 2 Pont. 2, 34; 14 Met. 166.
Col. 11 R. R. 3 a med.
Plin. 21 Hist. nat. 15, 54.
Petron. fragm. Tragur. 69.
Mart. 13, 21.

stiva (largely)

Ambros. Vid. 84.
Varr. 5 L. L. 135 Müll.

Verg. 1 G. 174.
Ov. 4 Fast. 825; 8 Met. 218.
Col. 1 R. R. 9.

testa (largely)

Ambros. Vid. 28.
Verg. 1 G. 391; Mor. 50.
Horat. 1 Od. 20, 2; 1 Ep. 2, 69.
Tibull. 2, 6, 29.
Prop. 2, 10, 32.
Cic. 4 Herem. 6, 9.
Plin. 31 Hist. nat. 10, 46.
Mart. 4, 89.
Apul. 9 Met.

Rare.

discipula

Ambros. De Virg. III, 37; Virgin. 109.
Plaut. Aulul. 1, 1, 20.
Horat. 1 Sat. 10, 91.
Plin. 35 Hist. nat. 11, 40 (43).

9. Substantives in *-men* and *-mentum.*

Existing in a very great number of words, the two suffixes *-men* and *-mentum* offer much of interest. With the aid of both suffixes, abstract neuter nouns derived from verbs have been formed. Some of these abstracts, however, have been taken in the concrete sense also. Since both suffixes possess equal value, the result is that only a small number of nouns exist which do not have parallel forms. The prose writers employed by preference the form in *-mentum* and the poets that in *-men.*[28] In tragedy and epic poetry, the suffix *-men* is shown a decided preference; in comedy and satire, it is of less frequent occurrence. Although substantives in *-men* were outnumbered by those in *-mentum* in Silver Latin, yet, in African Latinity,[29] both continued to be popular.

With no apparent distinction, Ambrose uses nine formations in *-men,* which is the older termination, and five in *-mentum,* the later suffix, in his moral-ascetical treatises. That Ambrose never uses both suffixes on the same verb root merits mention. He gives us no ante-classical, ecclesiastical, rare, or newly coined words in *-men* or *-mentum.* Of the nouns in *-men,* only one, *medicamen,* has been found, which, although occurring in Cicero, has received its widest patronage from the late-classical writers. The remaining eight forms in *-men,* which have been cited in these special works

[28] Goelzer, 62.
[29] Cooper, 85.

of Ambrose, are words already employed largely by the poets especially by Vergil and Ovid. Listed among these eight is the word *moderamen,* preferred obviously by Ambrose to *moderamentum,* which is a form of frequent occurrence in later Latin.

Ambrose has used two words in *-mentum* of frequent appearance in late-classical literature, and three in *-mentum* of the post-classical period, one of which, however, *tentamentum,* appears as well in Vergil and Ovid. As to the fact that later Latin favored the suffix *-mentum,* it must be remarked that some formations in *-mentum* existed in all periods of the language, previous to the development of synonyms in *-men.* One of these noted in the moral-ascetical works is the noun *calceamentum* which is older than *calceamen.* It is an interesting fact that Ambrose always favors *calceamentum.* Thus of the fourteen substantives with these suffixes, only five are in *-mentum.*

Substantives in *-men.*

Late-classical.

medicamen (but. cf. Cic. Pis. 6, 13)

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 33, 40.
Ov. 15 Met. 533.
Col. 6 R. R. 5, 2.
Tac. 4 Ann. 57; 12 Ann. 51.
Juv. 6, 661.

Post-classical.

tutamen (but cf. Verg. 5 A. 262)

Ambros. Off. II, 38.
Arnob. 2, 71; 1, 28; 2, 17; 2, 40.
Avit. 145, 6.

Poetical.

cacumen (largely)

Ambros. Off. III, 34.
Lucret. 1, 750.
Verg. 6 Ecl. 28.
Horat. Epod. 16, 30.
Caes. 7 B. G. 73.
Ov. 1 Met. 346; 3 Trist. 12, 12.
Plin. 36 Hist. nat. 5, 4.
Quint. 1, 2, 26.
Lucan 1, 551.
Sil. It. 9, 584.

germen (largely)

Ambros. Virgin. 34.
Plin. 16 Hist. nat. 25, 41 (98).

Lucret. 4, 1083.
Verg. 2 G. 76.
Ov. 9 Met. 280.
Claud. 2 Laud. Stilich. 465.
Pallad. 4 R. R. 10, 30.

moderamen (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 228; Exhort. Virg. 78.
Ov. 6 Met. 677; 13 Met. 362.
Sil. It. 7, 14.
Avit. V, 47.
Ennod. 247, 32.

munimen (but cf. Pall. 3, 24, 1)

Ambros. De Virg. II, 29.
Verg. G. 2, 352.
Ov. M. 13, 212; 4, 771; Am. 1, 6, 29.
Sil. It. 7, 528.

spiramen (largely)

Ambros. Virgin. 94.
Lucan 6, 90.
Stat. Th. 12, 268.
Arnob. 2, 133; 7, 28.
Amm. 17, 7, 11.
Claud. Magn. 36.

tegimen (largely)

Ambros. Virgin. 73.
Catull. 64, 129.
Verg. 1 Ecl. 1; 3 A. 594; 7 A. 666.
Cic. 5 Tusc. 32, 90.
Liv. 5, 38; 1, 20.
Ov. 12 Met. 91; Medic. fac. 54.
Col. 10 R. R. 243.
Lucan 7, 499; 9, 771.
Val. Flacc. 6, 349; 5, 361.
Sil. It. 1, 402.
Ambrster. 234 A; 236 C; 249 D; qu. 109 pm.

velamen (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 232 (twice); De Virg. I, 41, 65; III, 10; Virgin. 26.
Verg. 1 A. 653.
Ov. 6 Met. 566; 6 Fast. 579; 3 Art. am. 267.
Sen. Consol. ad Helv. 11.
Tac. Germ. 17.
Juv. 3, 178.

Substantives in *-mentum.*

Late-classical.

calceamentum (but cf. Cic. 5 Tusc. 32, 90)

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 87, 88.
Plin. 28 Hist. nat. 4, 7.
Col. 12 R. R. 3, 1.
Cels. 8, 22.

temperamentum (but cf. Cic. 3 Legg. 10 a med.)

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 82.
Liv. 28, 44 in fin.
Plin. 17 Hist. nat. 24, 37 (226)
Tac. 2 Hist. 5.
Plin. alter Paneg. 3.
Just. 2, 7, 5.

Post-classical.

figmentum

Ambros. Off. III, 32; Laps. Virg. 13.
Apul. 4 Met.
Gell. 5, 12.
Lact. 7, 2.
Amm. 22, 9; 17, 4; 14, 6 et saepe.
Prud. 2 in Symmach. 215.
Aug. Serm. 36 cap. 3 f.
Avit. 26, 1; 4, 274.
Ennod. 2, 41; 12, 25.

inquinamentum (but cf. Vitr. 8, 5 sub fin.)

Ambros. Off. II, 65; De Virg. III, 19.
Gell. 2, 6 sub fin.
Tert. Spectac. 10.
Vulg. interpr. Deut. 7, 26.
Macr. 6 Saturn. 7.
Hier. Orig. in Ezech. hom. IX col. 692.

Poetical.

tentamentum (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 178; Exhort. Virg. 82, 90.
Verg. 8 A. 143.
Ov. 13 Met. 628.
Gell. 9, 15.
Macr. 2764.

10. Substantives in *-ium.*

Nouns in *-ium* are not rare in Latin. A suffix of marked predilection in the third century,[30] it has furnished many formations, several of which, indeed the majority, can trace their origin to verbs, others again to substantives, and still others to adjectives.

In the moral-ascetical works of Ambrose, only three ante-classical derivatives in *-ium* have been used. One of these, *aucupium,* takes its beginning from a noun (*auceps*) ; another, *dispendium,* from a verb (*dispendo*), and the third, *multiloquium,* is compounded of an adjective and a verb. These three words seem to have enjoyed an extensive usage in Plautus especially, and also in Terence and Ennius. With the exception of Cicero, who used *aucupium,* and

[30] Bayard, 17.

Lucretius, who employed *dispendium,* these three substantives appear to have been neglected by the writers of classical Latin. However, among the authors of post-classical Latin, notably Jerome, the activity of *dispendium* and *multiloquium* seems to have revived. Regarding *multiloquium* it may be said that *-loquium,* as a suffix, was used to form many new words in Tertullian.[31] Ambrose himself formed no new words of this kind, but was greatly attracted by the formation *multiloquium,* as is evidenced by its appearance not only in the De Officiis, De Virginibus, and De Institutione Virginis of his moral-ascetical works, but also in some of his exegetical writings.

In his choice of later words in *-ium,* Ambrose has used many which are of frequent recurrence in late-classical Latin, particularly in Livy, Quintilian, and Tacitus. Of this group, one only, *homicidium,* is derived from a noun (homicida). Among the remaining seven late-classical words, four, *adjutorium* (cpd. suffix), *alloquium, excidium,* and *opertorium* (cpd. suffix), have come from verbs; three, *adulterium, consortium,* and *quinquennium* are derived from adjectives. Only two post-classical substantives, *exterminium* and *refrigerium,* have been noted. The former of these, is developed from a noun, the latter from a verb, and both are of frequent recurrence in the Vulgate. In all periods of the language, the formation *proluvium* is rarely cited. No noun from strictly ecclesiastical Latin is represented in this group, nor has our author made any attempt to coin words of this class.

Ante-classical.

aucupium (but cf. Cic. Orat. 58, 97; Caecin. 23, 65; Col. 1 R. R. 9)

Ambros. Off. III, 58, 72.
Plaut. Mil. glor. 4, 1, 43.
Ter. Eun. 2, 2, 16.

dispendium (but cf. Lucret. 2, 1125; also certain post-classical writers below)

Ambros. Off. I, 28, 154 (twice), 166; II, 16; III, 24 (twice).
Ambros. De Virg. I, 66; Virgin. 68.
Enn. ap. Varr. 5 L. L. 111 Müll.
Amm. 20, 6.
Hier. Ep. 108, 18.

[31] Gabarrou, 28.

Plaut. Poen. 1, 1, 35; Men. 3, 2, 20.
Ter. Hecyr. 5, 2, 29; Eun. 5, 4, 7.
Prud. 1 περὶ στεφ. 23.

multiloquium

Ambros. Off. I, 12; De Virg. III, 11; De Inst. Virg. 5.
Plaut. Merc. prol. 31.
Ambros. de Job 1, 6, 20; in Psa. 1 § 20.

Late-classical.

adiutorium

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 49, 68.
Vellej. 2, 112 Ruhnk.
Sen. Ep. 31.
Col. 12 R. R. praef. 1.
Val. Max. 2, 7 ext. 1.
Quint. 3, 6, 83.

adulterium (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. II, 27; Vid. 40.
Catull. 67, 36.
Nep. Epam. 5, 5.
Cic. 4 Tusc. 35, 75.
Sen. 2 Rhet. Controv. 11.
Ov. 3 Amor. 5, 44.
Plin. 14 Hist. nat. 22, 28.
Quint. 7, 3, 1.
Suet. Aug. 69.

alloquium (but cf. Horat. Epod. 13, 17 al.)

Ambros. Virgin. 80; Exhort. Virg. 13.
Liv. 25, 24; 1, 34.
Ov. Tr. 1, 8, 18.
Plin. 6 Hist. nat. 22, 24.
Lucan 10, 172.
Tac. H. 3, 36.
Plin. Ep. 1, 8.

consortium

Ambros. Off. III, 19.
Liv. 4, 5, 5.
Quint. 12, 14.
Tac. A. 4, 3.
Plin. Pan. 7, 3.
Suet. Claud. 28.

excidium (but cf. Verg. 1 A. 26; 5 A. 626)

Ambros. Off. III, 23, 98.
Liv. 27, 39 ad fin.
Stat. 6 Theb. 96.
Val. Flacc. 5, 538.
Tac. 1 Hist. 80.
Sil. It. 1, 12.
Just. 8, 5.

homicidium (but cf. Cic. 2 Phil. 12, 30)

Ambros. De Virg. III, 28; Vid. 73.
Quint. 3, 10, 1.
Tac. Germ. 31.

Plin. 18 Hist. nat. 3, 3 (12).
Val. Max. 2, 7 sub fin.
Suet. Claud. 26.

opertorium (but cf. post-classical author and the Vulgate below)

Ambros. Off. II, 147.
Sen. Ep. 87.
Theod. Priscian. 1. 2 part. 1, c. 12 sub fin. p. 301 ed. Ald.
Vulg. interpr. Exod. 36, 19; 39, 34; Ps. 101, 28.

quinquennium (but cf. Cic. 3 Legg. 3, 7)

Ambros. Off. II, 74.
Ov. 4 Met. 292; 12 Met. 584.
Stat. 5 Silv. 3, 113.
Tac. 2 Ann. 36.

Post-classical.

exterminium

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 49.
Tert. advers. Jud. 8.
Vulg. Judith 4, 10 al.
Hier. Orig. hom. in Jerem. III. col. 774.

refrigerium

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 1.
Tert. Apolog. 39 a med.; adv. Marc. 3, 24.
Vulg. interpr. Ps. 65, 11; 2 Tim. 1, 16; Sap. 2, 1.
Oros. 5, 15.
Salvian. 3 Avar. 11.

Poetical.

diluvium (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 121 (twice); III, 108; De Virg. I, 53.
Verg. 12 A. 205.
Ov. 1 Met. a vers. 262.
Plin. 8 Ep. 17.
Sen. 3 Quaest. nat. 39.
Juv. 6, 411.
Flor. 4, 2, 3.

eloquium [32] (but cf. Vellej. 2, 68, 1, also Plin. 11 Hist. nat. 17, 18)

Ambros. Off. I, 11; De Virg. I, 1; De Inst. Virg. 91.
Verg. 11 A. 383.
Horat. Art. P. 217.
Ov. 1 Trist. 9, 46; 2 Pont. 2, 51; 13 Met. 63 et 322.
Stat. 4 Silv. 4, 65.
Lucan 7, 63.
Juv. 7, 19.
Sil. It. 3, 619.

[32] In the Vulgate, *eloquium* has generally the sense of "speech," "word," "commandment," and for that reason, occurs also frequently in the plural. Cf. Kaulen, 16.

opprobrium (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 6, 86; III, 63; De Virg. III, 7; Exhort. Virg. 5.
Horat. 1 Ep. 9, 10; 2 Ep. 1, 146.
Nep. Con. 3 sub fin.
Ov. 2 Trist. 445; 1 Met. 758.
Plin. 18 Hist. nat. 26, 66 (249).

tentorium (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. III, 20.
Verg. 1 A. 472.
Liv. 27, 46.
Ov. 3 Fast. 527.
Auct. B. G. 85.
Lucan 6, 269.
Suet. Tib. 18 a med.

violarium (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. III, 17.
Verg. G. 4, 32.
Horat. C. 2, 15, 5.
Ov. F. 437.
Varr. R. R. 1, 35, 1.
Col. 10, 259.

Rare.

proluvium (very)

Ambros. De Virg. I, 18.
Ter. Ad. 5, 9, 28; ap. Serv. ad Verg. A. 3, 217.
Gell. IV, 11, 10 H.

11. Substantives in *-or.*

Abstracts in *-or* are, for the most part, a development from verbs of the second conjugation. A suffix of archaic nature,[33] it held a prominent place in the early period of the language, and extended its influence on to classical Latin where a large number of such nouns has been preserved. Although still in use as late as the time of Saint Jerome, yet, when compared with the remarkable fertility of so many other abstracts, it appears quite inactive, since statistics indicate few new substantives of this kind.[34]

Nouns of this termination have been used very sparingly by Ambrose. In his moral-ascetical writings, there occurs the small number of four abstracts in *-or,* three of which are poetical largely, and one, *foetor,* cited in Cicero, occurs more often in the late-classical authors. As usual, Ambrose forms no new words of this

[33] Cooper, 27.

[34] Cooper, 25.

type. In view of the great prevalence of this suffix among the writers of pre-classical times, Plautus especially, the absence of a substantive in *-or,* already employed in ante-classical literature, from these moral-ascetical treatises of Ambrose, is indeed striking. The abstract *nitor* (cf. the following list below), it is true, is found in Terence,[35] but with a significance quite different from that which Ambrose intends to convey in his De Officiis (cf. Off. III, 57); in the former instance, "beauty" (of the body) is meant; in Ambrose, "dignity," "excellence" (of character).

Late-classical.

foetor (but cf. Cic. Pis. 10, 22)
Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 84. Col. 12, 8, 3.
Plin. 28, 8, 27 § 100.

Poetical.

fulgor (largely)
Ambros. Off. II, 1; III, 95; Ov. Tr. 12, 39.
De Virg. I, 2; III, 21. Vellej. 2, 4 fin.
Horat. Ep. 2, 1, 13.

nitor
Ambros. Off. III, 57. Stat. 3 Silv. 3, 149.
Ov. 2 Pont. 9, 17; 5, 29.

vigor (largely)
Ambros. Off. II, 42; Vid. 18. Ov. Heroid 16, 51; 8 Met. 254.
Verg. 6 A. 730. Phaedr. 5, 7.
Horat. 4 Od. 4, 5. Sil. It. 15, 355.
Liv. 21, 4.

12. Substantives in *-o, onis.*

In archaic Latin, among the early comic writers and the satirists, derivatives in *-o* were numerous.[36] Failing, however, to gain the foothold possessed by other classes of substantives in the classical period of the language, they were relegated to the *sermo plebeius* where they developed a prevalence almost inordinate. The *sermo vulgaris* even went so far as to give this termination to words which already existed under another form;[37] thus *amasio*[38] for *amasius,*

[35] Cf. Ter. Eun. 2, 2, 10.
[36] Cooper, 55.
[37] Goelzer, 45.
[38] Cf. App. M. 7, p. 197, 20 Elm.

and others. The references of grammarians and glossologists, together with the survival of the words themselves, in the Romance languages,[39] show the unremitting influence exercised by these formations in *-o* over the popular speech in every department of life. By the ecclesiastical writers, they were almost entirely abandoned.

In the moral-ascetical writings these words are exceptionally rare. A single illustration, *portio,* a favorite word of Pliny, and employed frequently by other writers of late-classical Latin is cited.

Late-classical.

portio

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 20.
Plin. 2 Hist. nat. 9, 6; 17, 22, 35; 8, 28, 42; 34, 9, 20.
Cels. 4, 24.
Juv. 3, 61; 9, 127.
Just. 24, 4, 2; 28, 1, 1.

13. Substantives in *-brum, -crum, -culum.*

a. Substantives in *-brum.*

By the addition of the suffix *-brum* to the root of the verb, another class of substantives was formed, a class which, however, contributed little to the enrichment of the Latin language.

Not only does Ambrose offer no new coinage in this suffix, but he has disregarded it almost entirely, since only two instances of it are to be found in the moral-ascetical treatises, i. e.: *flabrum* (*flo*), and *volutabrum* (*voluto*). *Flabrum* is a word which enjoyed the special favor of the poets; *volutabrum* is interesting because it is derived from the intensive *voluto,* and is a noun of rare usage in all periods of Latin, except perhaps in post-classical literature.

Poetical.

flabrum

Ambros. De Virg. I, 62; Virgin. 106.
Lucret. 5, 217.
Verg. G. 2, 293.
Prop. 2, 27, 12 (3, 23, 12 M).
Val. Fl. 6, 665.
Avien. Perieg. 33; 52.

[39] Goelzer, 44.

Rare.

volutabrum

Ambros. De Virg. I, 45.
Verg. 3, G. 411.
Solin. 5, 22.
Arnob. 7, 17.
Vulg. interpr. 2 Petr. 2, 22.
Salv. adv. Avar. 1, 37.

b. Substantives in *-crum.*

The suffix *-crum,* added to the root of the verb, gives still another class of verbal nouns which, like the substantives in *-brum,* occupy an obscure place in the language.

Words in *-crum* are scarcely more numerous than those in *-brum* in the moral-ascetical writings. Ambrose has limited his use of nouns in *-crum* to three, one of which, *fulcrum* (*fulcio*), the poets preferred; another, *involucrum* (*involvo*), both Cicero and Ambrose employed very frequently; and the third, *lavacrum,* the post-classical writers chiefly used in the sense of "bath." Occasionally, however, ecclesiastical writers, and notably our author as well as Avitus,[40] have used *lavacrum* as a synonym for *baptismus.* It is interesting to observe that Ambrose, speaking of Baptism, on three occasions in the same section,[41] makes use of some form of *baptismus,* and once in this same passage employs *lavacrum* as a synonym for it, thus: "*Quod plerisque mirum videtur, cur etiam ante baptismum iterari conjugii ad electionem muneris et ordinationis praerogativam impedimenta generentur; cum etiam delicta obesse non soleant, si lavacri remissa fuerint sacramento. Sed intelligere debemus quia baptismo culpa dimitti potest, lex aboleri non potest. In conjugio non culpa, sed lex est. Quod culpae est igitur in baptismate relaxatur: quod legis est in conjugio non solvitur.*"

Late-classical.

involucrum (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. I, 41; Virgin. 92; De Inst. Virg. 18.
Plin. 13, 12, 23.
Ambros. De Cain et Abel, 1, 4.

[40] Cf. Avit. 31, 16; 107, 17; 125, 26.
[41] Ambros. Off. I, 247.

Post-classical.

lavacrum [42] (cf. also Semantics)

Ambros. Off. I, 247.
Gell. 1, 2.
Amm. 16, 10.
Hier. c. Lucif. 8.
Aug. Serm. 71, 4.
Aurel. Vict. Epit. 5, 13.
Claudian. 2 Eutrop. 410.
Venant. 5 carm. 5, 96.
Greg. h. F. 2, 31, 92, 15; 93, 1.

Poetical.

fulcrum (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. II, 41.
Verg. A. 6, 604.
Prop. 2, 13, 21.
Ov. P. 3, 3, 14.
Plin. 34, 2, 4.
Mart. 8, 33.
Suet. Claud. 32.

c. Substantives in *-culum.*

Culum is a suffix of frequent occurrence in Latin. It has helped to make many substantives, the great majority of which have been formed regularly from the root of the verb. Although a large number of them are classical, yet African Latinity [43] also can claim a good proportion of such formations.

Apparently, Ambrose felt no greater interest in this class of formations than in that in *-brum* and *-crum,* since nouns in *-culum* appear on only four occasions in the moral-ascetical writings. A survey of the four nouns listed below shows *discerniculum* an old word and one of rare usage. In Lucilius (cf. Lucil. ap. Non. 35, 31), and in Varro (cf. Varr. L. L. 5 § 129), it has retained its original meaning, "hair-bodkin"; but Ambrose, like the post-classical writer, Gellius, accepted it in its post-classical significance of "difference," first, for his Apologia prophetae David ad Theodosium Augustum (cf. 4, 26) of his exegetical works, and then, later for his Exhortatio Virginitatis (cf. 3). To the noun, *ferculum,* two meanings, "dish" and "litter," have been assigned, both of which have been cited in the moral-ascetical writings. With the significance, "litter," it is found in the De Virginibus (cf. I, 54). Again, in his De Officiis (cf. I, 165, twice), and also in his

[42] It is treated in the lexicons as used first by Gellius, 1, 2, 2; cf. Archiv für Lateinische Lexikographie und Grammatik. VIII, 196.

[43] Cooper, 89.

De Virginibus (cf. III, 29), it occurs in the second meaning, "dish." Of the two remaining nouns which form this group, it is to be noted that one, *habitaculum* is derived from the intensive *habito;* the other, *signaculum* is popular among the ecclesiastical writers especially.

Late-classical.

ferculum (but cf. Cic. 1 Off. 36, 131)

Ambros. De Virg. I, 54 (litter).
Liv. 1, 10.
Suet. Caes. 76; Cal. 15.
Stat. 6 Theb. 126.

Post-classical.

discerniculum (also very rare)

Ambros. Exhort. Virg. 3.
Gell. 17, 15, 4.
Ambros. Apol. Dav. Alt. 4, 26.

habitaculum

Ambros. Exhort. Virg. 33; Laps. Virg. 6, 7.
Gell. 5, 14, 21.
Amm. 17, 8.
Pall. 1, 23.
Hier. Ep. 58, 4; 124, 9.
Avit. 30, 1; 45, 7; 91, 5; 150, 10.
Ennod. 7, 10.

signaculum

Ambros. De Virg. I, 45; III, 20; Vid. 17.
Apul. Florid. n. 9.
Tert. Pall. 4.
Cypr. Ep. 73, n. 9.
Hier. Ep. 16.
Vulg. interpr. Eccli. 38, 18; interpr. Apoc. 3, 2.
Prud. Psycom. 360.
Aug. Serm. 351 § 7 m.
Ennod. 110, 22.

Poetical.

ferculum (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 165 (twice); De Virg. III, 29 (dish)
Horat. 2 Sat. 6, 104.
Prop. 4, 4, 74.
Plin. 33 Hist. nat. 10, 47 (136)
Mart. 9, 82.
Suet. Aug. 74.
Juv. 1, 94.
Aus. Epigr. 8.

14. Substantives in *-um.*

Of the following nouns listed under the suffix *-um,* one is ante-classical, two late-classical, one ecclesiastical, and three poetical.

The noun, *hordeum,* when occurring in the singular, although found in Varro [44] and in Columella,[45] is predominantly ante-classical, and it is used thus in the moral-ascetical treatises. *Canticum* offers no special interest, except to remark that it originates from the verb *cano,* and is popular in late-classical works. Ambrose, in his De Lapsu Virginis, uses the singular *lamentum* just as the Vulgate does.[46] In the plural, *lamentum* is of frequent occurrence in Lucretius, Cicero, Livy, and others. The substantive, *frenum,* is rarely used in the singular number.[47] In the plural number, however, it is seen often in both the prose and poetry of classical and late-classical literature. In the De Officiis of Ambrose (cf. I, 13), the plural has been employed. The noun, *lignum,* in its first meaning, "wood," that is, "wood for a fire," is cited in Cato,[48] Horace,[49] and Cicero,[50] but always in the plural number. However, in the poets, Vergil and Horace, and especially in the Vulgate, when used in the singular, it came to mean "tree," and it is with this meaning that we find it in the De Officiis (cf. III, 67) of Ambrose. The nouns, *stagnum* and *stratum,* received an extensive usage from the poets, particularly Vergil and Ovid.

Ante-classical.

hordeum (but cf. Varr. R. R. 4, 6 and Col. 2 R. R. 9, 3 et 6)

Ambros. Off. III, 122; De Virg. III, 1.
Plaut. Asin. 3, 3, 116.
Cato R. R. 35.

Late-classical.

canticum

Ambros. De Virg. I, 60; De Inst. Virg. 97 (twice), 103.
Phaedr. 5, 7, 25.
Quint. 1, 2, 8.
Petron. Satyr. 31.
Mart. 3, 63, 5.

[44] Cf. Varr. 2, R. R. 4, 6.
[45] Cf. Col. 2 R. R. 9, 3, and 6.
[46] Cf. Forcellini, s. v.
[47] Cf. Forcellini, s. v.
[48] Cf. Cato R. R. 130.
[49] Cf. Horat. C. 1, 9, 5.
[50] Cf. Cic. Verr. 2, 1, 27 § 69.

frenum (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 13 (Plural).

Singular { Verg. 12 A. 568. / Liv. 37 ,36. / Sen. Ep. 23.

Plural { Cic. 2 de republ. 33. / Liv. 37, 36. / Ov. 2 Pont. 9, 33; 2 Trist. 42. / Val. Max. 2, 9, 5. / Curt. 7, 10 sub fin. / Sil. It. 1, 239.

Ecclesiastical.

lamentum [51]

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 43 (singular). Vulg. Ezech. 27, 2; Jer. 9, 20; 9, 10, 18.

Poetical.

lignum

Ambros. Off. III, 67. Verg. A. 12, 767. Horat. S. 1, 8, 1; C. 2, 13, 11. Vulg. Gen. 1, 11; 2, 9; Apoc. 2, 9.

stagnum (largely)

Ambros. Virgin. 121. Verg. 1 G. 383; 6 A. 323. Horat. 2 Od. 15, 3. Liv. 1, 4. Cic. Pragnost. 1 Divin. 9. Ov. 1 Met. 38. Stat. 2 Silv. 2, 28. Sil. It. 4, 82.

stratum (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. III, 23. Lucret. 4, 847. Verg. 3 A. 513; 4 A. 391. Ov. 8 Met. 33; 1 Amor. 2, 1; Heroid 14, 32. Plin. 7 Hist. nat. 56, 57. Lucan 1, 239. Val. Flacc. 7, 141. Claudian. 2 in Rufin. 339.

15. Substantives in *-tudo.*

It is to the pre-classical period of Latin literature that we are indebted for a long category of derivatives in *-tudo,* whose origin

[51] Found also in the singular in Avitus; cf. IV, 137.

can be traced in the majority of cases to adjectives.[52] Classical Latin, however, discountenanced these formations and frequently made synonyms in *-tas*. In the later literature of the language, there was a revival of abstracts in *-tudo,* noticeably in the writings of Jerome where, drawing from his predecessors, especially from the writers prior to Cicero,[53] his preference for this class of nouns is clearly evident. In the Vulgate, also, these substantives in *-tudo* are frequent.

To this class of derivatives our author has made no new additions, but such formations in *-tudo* as have been found in the moral-ascetical works were long since in use in Plautus and Terence, and especially in the literature of late-classical and post-classical Latin. Two of this small group of seven nouns, *habitudo* and *paenitudo,* contrary to the general rule, are developed from verbs, namely, *habeo* and the impersonal *paenitet,* respectively.

Late-classical.

aegritudo

Ambros. De Virg. I, 30.
Plin. 8, 1, 1.
Col. 7 R. R. 5, 20.
Tac. A. 2, 29.
Flor. 4, 7.
Eutr. 9, 5 al.

amaritudo

Ambros. Off. I, 44; II, 21 (twice); III, 127; De Inst. Virg. 34 (three times)
Plin. 36 Hist. nat. 5, 4.
Val. Max. 4, 4.
Quint. 11, 3, 169.
Plin. Ep. 1, 16, 5; 6, 8.
Vulg. Isa. 38, 15.

plenitudo (but cf. Cic. 4 Herenn. 20, 28)

Ambros. Off. II, 7; De Virg. I, 13; De Inst. Virg. 90.
Plin. 11 Hist. nat. 37, 87.
Col. 4 R. R. 30, 4.
Quint. declam.

Post-classical.

beatitudo

Ambros. Off. I, 44, 59.
App. M. 6.
Mamert. Grat. Act. ad Julian. 23 al.
Vulg. Gen. 30, 13.
Cod. 12, 47, 1.

[52] Bonnet, 458.

[53] Goelzer, 107.

habitudo (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 220.
Ter. Eun. 2, 2, 11.
Cic. 4 Herenn. 10, 15.
Apul. 9 Met.
Cypr. 318, 14.
Spartian. Hadrian. 24.
Vulg. Gen. 41, 4; 2 Macc. 15, 13.
Hier. Ep. 84, 5.
Ennod. 304, 3.

moestitudo (but cf. Plaut. Aulul. 4, 10, 1)

Ambros. Off. I, 46; Vid. 6, 36.
Pallad. 1 R. R. 26.
Cael. Aurel. 1 Acut. 3 init.
Ennod. 86, 6.

paenitudo (but cf. Pacuv. ap. Non. 152, 30)

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 33.
Hier. Ep. 79, 7; 84; 124, 7.
Aug. Serm. 22, cap. 6.
Auson. Sept. Sap. de Thal. 22.
Avit. 29, 15.

16. Substantives in *-go, inis.*

While some substantives in *-go, inis* may take their places in the classic and late classic language, yet they belong more properly to archaic and rustic Latin,[54] where they made their way in large numbers.

Ambrose, very notably, uses but four such words: *indago, propago, prurigo,* and *similago.* The substantive, *similago,* was given considerable prominence by our author who used it in his De Officiis (cf. III, 119, 122), as he had already done about ten years before in the De Cain et Abel and in the Expositio Evangelii secundum Lucam of his exegetical writings. *Propago,* in its primitive meaning, is apparently archaic,[55] but in the sense of *proles,* is poetic. In his De Institutione Virginis, Ambrose retains the poetic significance of the word. Not infrequently nouns terminating in *-igo* denote diseases, especially diseases of animals. Such an instance is the late-classical noun, *prurigo,* "the itch."

Late-classical.

prurigo

Ambros. De Virg. I, 3.
Plin. 23, 8, 80 § 154.
Cels. 2, 8.
Mart. 14, 23, 1.

[54] Cooper, 81.

[55] Cooper, 81.

similago (but cf. Cato R. R. 75)

Ambros. Off. III, 119, 122.
Plin. 18 Hist. nat. 10, 20 (89)
Ambros. de Cain et Abel, 1, 8; in Luc. 8 § 49.

Poetical.

indago (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. I, 61.
Verg. A. 4, 121.
Liv. 7, 37, 14.
Tibull. 4, 3, 7.
Lucan 6, 42.
Tac. Agr. 37.

propago

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 24.
Lucret. 4, 997; 5, 1027.
Verg. 6 A. 871.
Ov. 11 Met. 312.

17. Substantives in *-es* (*ei*).

As in all the Church Fathers whose works have been studied thus far, nouns in *-es* (*ei*) are rare in Ambrose. *Caesaries, canities,* and *illuvies* are the only ones seen in the moral-ascetical works. The first two of these, *caesaries* and *canities,* were favorites of the poets, especially Vergil and Horace. The substantive *illuvies,* although appearing in ante-classical literature and in Cicero, was apparently more popular among the prose writers of the late-classical period.

Late-classical.

illuvies (but cf. Lucil. ap. Non. 126, 2, Ter. Heaut. 2, 3, 54, and Cic. poët. Tusc. 3, 12, 26)

Ambros. Virgin. 58.
Col. 7 R. R. 10, 6.
Tac. A. 4, 28; 12 Ann. 51.
Just. 2, 6, 10.

Poetical.

caesaries (but cf. Liv. 28, 35, 6)

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 108.
Plaut. Mil. 1, 2, 64.
Catull. 66, 8.
Verg. G. 4, 337; A. 1, 590.
Horat. C. 1, 15, 14.
Ov. 3 Amor. 1, 31; 4 Met. 491.
Lucan 2, 372.
Juv. 13, 165.

canities

Ambros. Virgin. 39 (twice)
Verg. A. 10, 549.
Horat. C. 1, 9, 17.

18. Substantives in *-ena.*

In the Latin language, formations in *-ena* are comparatively rare. Ambrose appears to have excluded this class of nouns almost entirely from his moral-ascetical writings. Only two examples have been noted, *habena* and *cantilena.* Both these substantives can be traced to verbs as their source: *habena* from *habeo,* and *cantilena* from the verb *cantilo.* The former of these, *habena,* occurs frequently in Vergil and in Ovid and in some of the poets of the post-classical period; the latter, *cantilena,* Ambrose has used in its post-classical meaning, "song," that is, a good "song."

Post-classical.

cantilena

Ambros. Off. I, 114.
Gell. 9, 4, 14; 19, 9, 8.
Amm. 22, 4, 6.
Vulg. Ecclus. 47, 18.

Poetical.

habena (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. II, 41.
Verg. 1 G. 514; 1 A. 63; 11 A. 623, 670.
Liv. 37, 20.
Ov. 1 Met. 280; 1 Fast. 25; 5 Met. 403; 3 Art. am. 467.
Curt. 7, 7, 35.
Lucan 2, 500; 7, 225.
Val. Flacc. 5, 187.
Sil. It. 7, 696.

19. Substantives in *-atus.*

This class of abstract substantives is formed from the supine of the verb, and denotes the result of the action of the verb, or is made purely from nouns on the analogy of verb forms. By classical authors, the denominatives were almost entirely overlooked. From the third century [53] on, however, especially in ecclesiastical language, their growth was rapid.

In the moral-ascetical writings, the suffix *-atus* has a fairly numerous representation occurring in ten words about equally divided as to their origin from verb or noun. Of these, none

[53] Goelzer, 99.

originates with Ambrose. Only two of these following ten abstracts, *apostolatus* and *tractatus,* are ecclesiastical terms. In the De Viduis (cf. I) of Ambrose, the word, *tractatus,* has retained its ecclesiastical meaning, "sermon"; in classical Latin, however, its first meaning is "management." The other eight nouns are cited in the literature of both late and post-classical Latin as well as in the poets. It is very interesting to note that the noun *screatus* is a very rare word. It is seen first in the pre-classical literature of Terence, and then apparently disappears from literature until post-classical times, when it recurs in the De Lapsu Virginis (cf. III, 13) of our author.

Ante-classical.

screatus (also very rare)

Ambros. De Virg. III, 13. Ter. Heaut. 2, 3, 132.

Late-classical.

caelibatus (largely)

Ambros. Vid. 84.
Sen. Ben. 1, 9, 4.
Val. Max. 2, 9, n. 1.
Suet. Claud. 16; Galb 5.
Gai Inst. 2, 144.
Gell. 1, 5.

Post-classical.

reatus

Ambros. De Virg. II, 37.
Apul. 7 Met.
Prud. Cathemer. 11, 103.
Aug. Serm. 40, 4 f.; 319, 3m.; 211, 2.

Ecclesiastical.

apostolatus

Ambros. Vid. 64; Exhort. Virg. 22, 39.
Tert. adv. Marc. 1, 20.
Vulg. Act. 1, 25; Rom. 1, 5 al; 1 Cor. 9, 2.
Hier. in Galat. 1 ad 1, 17.
Avit. 45, 27; 56, 24; 59, 12.
Ennod. 223, 25; 287, 3.

tractatus (cf. also Semantics)

Ambros. Vid. 1.
Aug. Haeres. 4 praef.; Ep. 44, 10; 224, 2.

Poetical.

affatus (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. II, 9.
Verg. A. 4, 284.
Sen. Med. 187.
Stat. S. 2, 4, 7; 1 Theb. 190.
Sil. It. 17, 340 al.
Apul. 4 Met. 11.

flatus

Ambros. Off. I, 242; III, 50; Virgin. 94, 118.
Verg. 2 G. 339.
Horat. Od. 5, 9.
Ov. 13 Met. 418; 14 Met. 226; 15 Met. 302.

ululatus (largely)

Ambros. Off. III, 67.
Catull. 63, 24.
Caes. B. G. 5, 37.
Verg. 4 A. 667.
Ov. 3 Met. 528.
Plin. 8, 40, 61.
Curt. 4, 15, 29.
Stat. 9 Theb. 177.

volatus (also cf. Ambros. De Cain et Ab. 1, 5)

Ambros. De Virg. I, 61; III, 34; Virgin. 109.
Mart. 11, 91.
Sil. It. 3, 368.
Claud. Cons. Mall. Theod. 270; in Eutrop. 168.

Rare.

luctatus

Ambros. Exhort. Virg. 90 (twice.)
Plin. 8 Hist. nat. 12, 12 (33); 29 Hist. nat. 1, 8, 8.
Tert. Spectac. 29.

20. Substantives in *-monia.*

The majority of words terminating in the suffix *-monia* have corresponding neuter forms in *-monium.* So rare is the occurrence of nouns in *-monia* in classical Latin that they cannot properly be considered as belonging to it; their place is rather in the colloquial language.[57] Cicero, however, whenever there was a choice between the two formations in *-monia* or *-monium,* gave the feminine suffix the preference. To nouns in *-monium,* the *sermo vulgaris* unquestionably can lay claim.

[57] Cooper, 37.

Ambrose has limited himself to a single instance of this class of words. In his De Officiis, he has used the feminine noun, *alimonia,* seen in Plautus and Varro, but more often in post-classical literature.

Post-classical.

alimonia (but cf. Plaut. Pers. 1, 2, 1; Varr. ap. Non. p. 237, 14 Merc.)

Ambros. Off. II, 13, 57; III, 67.
Suet. Cal. 42.
Apul. 2 Met. 3.
Gell. 16, 15.
Arnob. 4, 21.
Prud. Cathem. 5, 19.
Macr. 7 Saturn. 4 ad fin.

21. Adjectives taken substantively.

In all languages, adjectives may become substantives.[58] Greek [59] especially made a very extended use of this phenomenon. Of all modern languages, German particularly is distinguished by the facility with which it forms substantives from adjectives or participles. From Latin, French has borrowed a large number of adjectives and of participles (active and passive) which it has used as substantives.

Classical Latin, which avoided the use of certain substantives, was much less disposed to adopt this process of making substantives. Moreover, not having an article, it had no means of distinguishing clearly the adjective proper from the adjective as a substantive. Yet there were some cases where certain adjectives were taken for substantives, such as, for example, signify relations of parentage, of friendship, of resemblance, and those, especially in the plural, which expressed a state, a quality inherent in the person. Finally, adjectives and neuter participles in the nominative and in the accusative plural could be taken substantively. In every case, they were of rare occurrence in the singular number. It is seldom, especially in Cicero, that the nominative singular of an adjective or of a participle as a substantive is met; in other cases, they are more frequently so used. These adjectives, though become substantives, did not seem to satisfy always the qualification of the desired noun.

[58] Goelzer, 112.

[59] Ibid.

From the age of Augustus, however, all the restrictions in the use of adjectives as substantives, which good usage in Latin laid down, disappeared little by little. There came successively in the language, as masculine substantives designating officers or artisans, adjectives in *-arius,* in *-icus,* in *-anus;* the number of adjectives in the plural to be taken substantively was increased; new substantives were no longer employed only in the nominative and accusative cases, as in classical Latin, but they could be used in any case. Even in the nominative singular, adjectives and participles appeared as substantives. Finally, by the time the post-classical period of Latin had been reached, the Latin language, in imitation of the Greek, seemed to have acquired the unlimited faculty of raising adjectives to the rank of substantives.

The following list shows to what extent our author made a substantive use of both adjectives and participles for his moral-ascetical writings. Adjectives as substantives appear in greater numbers than participles as such. An almost equal number of adjectives as substantives both in the masculine and neuter is cited; eight in the masculine gender and thirteen in the neuter occur. Adjectives as substantives in the feminine gender are plainly in the minority; only four of these are noted. It is very evident that the adjectival substantives found in these special treatises of Ambrose have a fairly wide distribution over late and post-classical literature, as well as among the poets. Four rare adjectival substantives are met, which, for the most part, whenever used, may be found in both late-classical and post-classical literature. Only one adjective as substantive that is ecclesiastical, *infernus,* made its way into the moral-ascetical works. It is noteworthy, finally, that of the adjectival and participial substantives quoted from Ambrose's moral-ascetical writings, five adjectives and one participle are used in the nominative singular, a use which the authors of the classical period especially avoided.

Adjectives as substantives.

Late-classical.

Masculine.

domestici (subst. in the plural; also cf. Cic. Rabir. Post 2, 4)

Ambros. Virgin. 87.
Liv. 1, 42.
Suet. Aug. 89; Oth. 10.
Vopisc. Numer. 13.

extraneus (but cf. Cic. 3 Herenn. 1, 2; 4 Herenn. 31, 42; 2 Invent. 56, 168)

Ambros. Off. III, 44, 96, 112; De Virg. II, 10.
Plin. 28 Hist. nat. 4, 7.
Tac. Agric. 43.
Suet. Aug. 69; Claud. 4 extr.
Just. 1, 10.

nummularius

Ambros. De Virg. I, 1.
Petr. 56.
Mart. 12, 57, 8.
Suet. Galb. 9.

stabularius

Ambros. Exhort. Virg. 93.
Sen. Ben. 1, 14, 1.
Apul. M. 1 p. 110, 9.

Late-classical.

Neuter.

interna (subst. in the plural)

Ambros. Vid. 65; Virgin. 67 (twice)
Tac. 4 Ann. 32.
Amm. 30, 6.

quadruplum (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 145.
Cato R. R. prooem.
Cic. 5 Verr. 13, 34.
Plin. 7 Hist. nat. 48, 49.
Gai Inst. 3, 192.

sponsalia (substantively in the plural; largely late-classical)

Ambros. Vid. 90.
Plaut. Trin. 5, 2, 33.
Liv. 38, 57.
Ov. Heroid 10, 29.
Plin. 9 Hist. nat. 35, 58.
Suet. Aug. 53.
Juv. 6, 25.
Gell. 4, 4.

Post-classical.

Masculine.

ebrius

Ambros. Off. III, 77.
Vulg. Psa. 106, 27; Job 12, 25 al. et saep.
Hier. in Is. VIII ad 24, 19 sq.

Post-classical.

Neuter.

incentivum [60]

Ambros. Off. I, 107, 17; II, 37; De Virg. I, 16, 28; De Inst. Virg. 33; Exhort. Virg. 40.
Arnob. 4, 33.
Amm. 31, 7.
Hier. Ep. 52, n. 3; Ep. 54, 9.
Prud. Apotheos. 929.

primogenita (substantively in the plural)

Ambros. Off. I, 249.
Vulg. Gen. 10, 33.
Aug. Conf. 7, 9; Serm. 4, cap. 12.
Ennod. 53, 1.

victualia (substantively in the plural)

Ambros. Off. II, 146.
Commod. 71, 10.
Vulg. 2 Macc. 3, 10.
Cassiod. Var. 3, 44.

Ecclesiastical.

Masculine.

infernus

Ambros. Off. I, 45 (twice), 50, 61; Laps. Virg. 51.
Hier. Ep. 60, 3; 124, 11.
Vulg. Job 17, 13; Psa. 9, 18; Luc. 10, 15.
Ambros. in Psa. 48 §§ 22, 24.
Avit. 6, 454.
Greg. h. F. 2, 23 p. 86, 17.

Poetical.

Masculine.

profugus (largely)

Ambros. Off. II, 20.
Plaut. Trin. 3, 2, 75.
Ov. P. 2, 9, 6.
Apul. M. 6, p. 175, 7.

[60] Very frequent in the ecclesiastical authors; cf. Goelzer, 110.

rivalis (but cf. Suet. Oth. 3)

Ambros. De Virg. III, 6.
Plaut. Stich. 3, 1, 30.
Ter. Eun. 2, 3, 62.
Catull. 57, 9.
Ov. 2 Amor. 19, 60; 2 Art. am. 539; Remed. am. 791.

Poetical.

Feminine.

innupta (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. I, 5, 37.
Catull. 62, 6.
Verg. A. 12, 24.
Prop. 3, 19, 25.
Arnob. in Luc. 2, 2.

juventa (but cf. Cic. Att. poët. 2, 3, 3; and certain late-classical authors below)

Ambros. Off. II, 114.
Verg. G. 3, 437; A. 4, 559; A. 5, 295.
Liv. 35, 42.
Ov. M. 4, 17.
Plin. 10, 55, 76.

senecta (largely)

Ambros. Virgin. 39.
Plaut. Mil. glor. 3, 1, 29.
Ter. Adelph. 5, 8, 31.
Horat. 1 Od. 31, 19.
Tibull. 1, 9, 42.
Ov. 14 Met. 148.
Plin. 7 Hist. nat. 50, 51.
Mart. 1, 106.
Tac. 4 Ann. 8 et 29.

Poetical.

Neuter.

flammeum

Ambros. Vid. 59; Virgin. 26.
Catull. 60, 6.
Plin. 21 Hist. nat. 8, 22 (46)
Lucan 3, 361.
Juv. 6, 225.

mustum (largely)

Ambros. Off. III, 102; Vid. 28.
Cato R. R. 120.
Verg. 1 G. 295.
Tibull. 1, 1, 6.
Ov. 1 Amor. 15, 11; 14 Met. 146.
Mart. 1, 19.
Plin. 9 Ep. 16; alter 23 Hist. nat. 1, 18.

plantaria (subst. in the plural; largely poetical)

Ambros. Exhort. Virg. 6.
Verg. G. 2, 26.
Plin. 21, 10, 34 § 60.
Juv. 13, 123.

triste

Ambros. Off. I, 167 (plural)

Singular { Verg. 5 Ecl. 80. / Horat. 1 Sat. 8, 41.

Plural { Horat. 1 C. 16, 25. / Ov. 6 Fast. 463.

Rare.

Feminine.

dimidia (very)

Ambros. Off. II, 45 (twice) Plin. 26, 12, 73.

Neuter.

illex

Ambros. Off. I, 90. Apul. de Mag.
Plaut. Poen. 3, 4, 35.

legitima (subst. in the plural)

Ambros. Off. I, 196. Vulg. Lev. 18, 26; Exod. 28, 43; Reg. 9, 4.
Nep. Phoc. 4, 2.

promptuarium

Ambros. Exhort. Virg. 50. Ambros. Cantic. 1, 20.
Apul. 1 Met.

22. Past Participles as Substantives.

The following is a list of past participles which Ambrose, in his moral-ascetical works, has treated as substantives. In this group, the poetical words evidently make the majority. One ecclesiastical word, *incensum,* and one post-classical, *desertum* have been cited. Of these participial substantives, it is to be noted that the largest number are of neuter gender, only two masculine, and one feminine.

Late-classical.

Neuter.

commentum (largely)

Ambros. Vid. 38. Plin. 22 Hist. nat. 24, 56.
Ter. Andr. 1, 3, 20. Suet. Vesp. 18.
Cic. 2 Nat. D. 2, 5. Just. 22, 4, 3.
Liv. 1, 19.

Post-classical.

Neuter.

desertum

Ambros. Off. III, 55.
Hier. Ep. 125, n. 2; in Is. 1 ad 1, 7.
Prud. Apoth. 774.
Vulg. Num. 1, 1.
Avit. III, 343.

Ecclesiastical.

Neuter.

incensum (= incense)

Ambros. Off. I, 258; III, 101; De Virg. III, 18.
Tert. adv. Jud. 5.
Cypr. 757, 8.
Hier. Ep. 18, 18.
Vulg. Lev. 6, 17; Ex. 40, 25; Ps. 140, 2; Sap. 18, 21; Eccli. 45, 20.
Sulp. Sev. Chron. 1, 47, 4.
Isid. Orig. 4, 12.

Poetical.

Masculine.

sponsus (largely)

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 5.
Horat. 3 Od. 2, 10; 1 Ep. 2, 28.
Cic. 2 Invent. 26 a med.
Maximian. Eleg. 1, 72.

subjectus (largely)

Ambros. Off. II, 38.
Verg. 6 A. 854.
Ov. 2 Art am. 411.
Plin. 25, 2, 3.
Col. 1, 2, 4; 11, 1, 25.

Feminine.

nupta (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. I, 5, 8, 31; Vid. 81.
Ter. Ad. 4, 7, 33.
Liv. 3, 45, 6.
Ov. F. 2, 794; A. A. 3, 613; Remed. am. 773.
Tac. G. 18.
Juv. 2, 120; 6, 269.

Neuter.

secretum (largely)

Ambros. Off. III, 6, 131; Vid. 57.
Verg. 6 A. 10.
Horat. 2 Sat. 1, 71.
Ov. Heroid 21, 21.
Lucan 3, 313.
Quint. declam. 17, 17.
Tac. 14 Ann. 53.
Plin. 2 Ep. 17.

serta (but cf. Cic. 3 Tusc. 18; subst. in the plural)

Ambros. Virgin. 68.
Verg. 1 A. 421.
Tibull. 3, 5, 63.
Ov. 4 Fast. 616; 5 Trist. 3, 3.
Maximian. 1 Eleg. 139.

In conclusion, it must be mentioned that on no occasion in the moral-ascetical treatises has Ambrose made a substantive use of a present participle.

23. Diminutives.

The diminutive suffix of most frequent occurrence in Latin is *-lus, -la, -lum,* which, when preceded by the vowel *u,* produces the form *-ulus, -ula, -ulum.* This termination ordinarily belongs to nouns of the first and second declensions, and occasionally, to those of the third, especially, when the stem of the latter ends in the letters *c* or *g.* Now and then, the suffix *-ulus* is found joined to some words of the third declension which do not fulfill this condition.[61] When, however, the stem of a noun of the first or second declension is terminated by a vowel, the suffix then becomes *-olus, -ola, -olum.* In the first and second declensions also, the suffix *-ellus, -ella, -ellum* is employed with words, the characteristic letter of whose stem is a liquid; but, in a small number of words, some of which belong to the third declension, this suffix becomes *-illus.* The particular suffix *-culus, -cula, -culum* is added to substantives of the third declension whose stem ends in the letters *l, r, s.* Again, nouns of the third declension whose stem terminates in the letter *u,* produce the suffix *-unculus.* The suffix *-unculus* joined to stems of other declensions is met, but such forms are exceptional and of very rare usage.

The *sermo plebeius* appreciating fully the convenience of these suffixes used them with unlimited license. Classical Latin, on the other hand, showed much reserve in its use of diminutives in general, even of the oldest, and it also exercised great restraint in the formation of new ones. Therefore, wherever diminutives appear in classical Latin, notably in the letters of Cicero, they have retained their full force and are capable of expressing the finest distinctions, the most delicate shades of meaning. Statistics show

[61] Goelzer, 127.

the remarkable fertility of diminutives in the writers of the post-classical period. To so great an extent did the force of the diminutive weaken by excessive usage that it became necessary to strengthen it by reduplicating the suffix, and thus there came into existence such terminations as *-ellus, -illus, -cellus, -cillus* and finally, *-ellulus, -illulus.* In others, again, the diminutive force was obliterated entirely, and they were used without diminutive significance.

Although Ambrose lived in a period when the use of the Latin diminutive was flourishing, yet the following list, taken from his moral-ascetical writings, shows that, unlike some of his contemporaries, notably Jerome, he did not indulge in a profuse use of them. Some, the largest number, he drew from the post-classical writers; others, such as are scattered throughout the various periods of the language, he employed more rarely. Of the nineteen diminutives used by Ambrose in his moral-ascetical works, none has been coined by Ambrose himself, and five are of rare occurrence. The majority, sixteen, have also retained their diminutive force as used in other periods of the language. Of those which have lost their diminutive force, it is important to state that one, *flagellum,* had already lost its diminutive force in classical times; another, *digitulus* has lost its diminutive force in the particular passage [62] in which it occurs, thus: *"cum ipsi ea attingere digitulis non queant, ab aliis supra modum exigunt";* a third, *servulus,* Ambrose, like nearly all his contemporaries, has employed without diminutive force. In connection with this word, it is interesting to add that in the same section (cf. Exhort. Virg. 2), Ambrose uses the word without diminutive ending, three times apparently with no difference in meaning.

The suffix *-ulus* has been cited five times and its corresponding feminine *-ula,* once; *-culus* has been cited once with its feminine *-cula,* seven times, and its neuter *-culum,* twice; *-illus,* likewise *-ellum,* has been seen but once; finally, a single illustration of a double diminutive (-[*el*]*lulus*) is found in the noun *agellulus* (cf. Off. I, 184). It is worthy of mention that the diminutive, *agnicula,* in the feminine, is cited as used for the first time by Ambrose [63] in his *De Institutione Virginis* (cf. 103). The feminine *agnicula*

[62] Ambros. Vid. 70.

[63] Cf. Berlin Thesaurus, s. v.

is also cited for Canones (Migne 56, 891 B), which, of course, is of a later date than Ambrose. The corresponding masculine *agniculus* is also a very rare word, but it appears both in Arnobius and Augustine. The noun *flagellum* is cited in the moral-ascetical works under two different meanings: the one (metaphorical) the "lash" or "stings" (of conscience), Ambrose employs in his De Officiis [cf. I, 6, 201 (twice)]; the other (literal), a "whip," "scourge," he has in his Exhortatio Virginitatis [cf. 84, 85 (twice), 87]. The diminutive *nubecula,* a special favorite of Pliny and of frequent occurrence in his Historia Naturalis, Ambrose too selected for his De Lapsu Virginis (cf. 4).

Ante-classical.

adulescentula (also cf. Vulgate below)

Ambros. Vid. 32; Virgin. 41.
Plaut. Rud. 2, 4, 3; Epid. 1, 1, 41.
Ter. And. 1, 1, 91; Heaut. 3, 3, 41.
Vulg. 3 Reg. 1, 2, 3; Tit. 2, 4.

digitulus (largely)

Ambros. Vid. 70.
Plaut. Rud. 3, 4, 15.
Ter. Eun. 2, 2, 53.
Cic. fragm. orat. Scaur. p. 76.
Apul. 2 Florid. n. 12.

servulus (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 236, 246; III, 113; Vid. 60; Exhort. Virg. 2.
Plaut. Capt. 4, 2, 100; Cist. 1, 3, 34; Merc. prol. 107, 108.
Plaut. Truc. 2, 4, 74; Poen. 1, 2, 58.
Ter. Andr. 1, 1, 56.
Cic. Quinct. 6 a med.
Plin. 2 Ep. 17 a med.

Late-classical.

lapillus

Ambros. Virgin. 106.
Ov. M. 11, 604; 15, 41.
Plin. 7, 40, 41; 10, 23, 30.
Quint. 11, 3, 21.
Mart. 9, 53, 5.

nubecula

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 4.
Plin. 28 Hist. nat. 6, 19 (68); 34 Hist. nat. 18, 54 (176); 29 Hist. nat. 6, 38 (123); 28 Hist. nat. 8, 24 (88); 20 Hist. nat. 7, 26 (61); 22 Hist. nat. 21, 27 (55).

Post-classical.

agnicula (Ambrosian)

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 103.
Arnob. 7, p. 219.
Canones (Migne 56, 891 B.)

infantulus

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 50.
App. M. 8, p. 207, 39.
Nazar. Paneg. Const. 16, 6.
Hier. in Isai. 3, 7, 16; Ep. 60, 8.
Vulg. Lev. 12, 3; Exod. 2, 3; Num. 11, 12 et alibi.
Ennod. 114, 33.

juvencula [64]

Ambros. Exhort. Virg. 35.
Tert. Monogam. 13.
Hier. 3 in Isai. 7, 14; Ep. 123, 5.
Vulg. interpr. Ps. 67, 26; Eccli. 20, 3.
Vulg. Jer. 31, 18.

lenticula (but cf. Cels. 2, 17)

Ambros. Off. III, 34 (twice)
Vulg. 1 Reg. 10, 1.
Isid. 20 Orig. 7.

modulus (but cf. Pliny the Elder ref. below)

Ambros. Off. I, 73.
Plin. 7 Hist. nat. 56, 57 (204); 11 Hist. nat. 37, 88.
Gell. 1, 4.
Hier. in Ezech. II ad 6, 1; Ep. 126, 3.

rivulus (largely)

Ambros. De Vid. 28.
Varr. 3 R. R. 5, 11.
Cels. 7, 4 n. 1.
Apul. 4 Met.
Vulg. interpr. Cantic. 5, 12; Job 20, 17.
Prud. 10 περὶ στεφ. 160.

Poetical.

agellulus

Ambros. Off. I, 184.
Catull. 20, 3.
Arnob. 1, 21.
Symmach. 2 Ep. 30.

flagellum (metaphorical)

Ambros. Off. I, 6, 201 (twice).
Lucret. 3, 1033.
Horat. C. 3, 26, 11.
Juv. 13, 195.

[64] As a diminutive of *iuvenis*, the word possibly occurs in Catullus, 24, 1: "*qui flosculus es iuvenculorum*," yet, the reading here is doubtful. Cf. Kaulen, 41.

flagellum (literal)

Ambros. Exhort. Virg. 84, 85 (twice), 87.
Verg. 5 A. 579.
Mart. 6, 46.
Juv. 2, 169.
Sil. It. 4, 440.

flosculus (largely)

Ambros. Off. II, 112; De Virg. I, 8.
Catull. 24, 1.
Cic. 2 Off. 12, 43.
Quint. 6 prooem. 9.
Juv. 9, 127.

Rare.

apicula

Ambros. De Virg. I, 41.
Plaut. Curc. 1, 1, 10.
Plin. 7, 21, 21.
Fronto Ep. ad Ver. 8 Mai.

assentatiuncula

Ambros. Off. II, 117.
Plaut. Stich. 1, 3, 75.
Cic. Fam. 5, 12.

corpusculum

Ambros. De Virg. I, 7.
Plaut. Cas. 4, 4, 19.
Lucret. 2, 152.
Cic. N. D. 1, 24, 66 sq.
Plin. 10 Ep. 29.
Juv. 10, 173.

craticula (very)

Ambros. Off. I, 206.
Mart. 14, 221.

munusculum

Ambros. De Virg. II, 39.
Verg. E. 4, 18.
Horat. 1 Ep. 7, 17.
Cic. Fam. 9, 12, 2.
Juv. 6, 36.

24. Compound Substantives.

Although the Latin language is by no means as rich in compounds as the Greek, yet, they are scattered quite generously throughout all periods of its literature; pre-classical Latin, however, can claim the largest share of them. The early dramatic poets who undertook the difficult task of adapting Hellenic models to archaic Latin are largely accountable for the many clumsy, awkward compounds found in the language. As in the case of

many another formation in Latin, so too in compounds, an extravagant, often a ridiculous use of them led to their decline, so that we find classical Latin, especially its poets, who felt a keen aversion for these harsh, cumbersome words, employing them with extreme caution. The *sermo plebeius,* however, with its customary freedom in creating and adopting new formations, did not fail to avail itself to the utmost of the opportunity of utilizing the compounds already in existence and of increasing their number by making new ones. It is among the writers of post-classical [65] Latin, especially Apuleius, Gellius, Tertullian, Cyprian, and Jerome, that compounds gained the greatest success in reestablishing themselves in the language.

While only the small number of six compound nouns [66] has been cited in Ambrose's moral-ascetical treatises, yet these present considerable variety as regards their composition. Two ante-classical compound substantives, *compes* and *conclave,* and one poetical, *praenuntius,* are found, compounded in each case of preposition and noun. Another, *alienigena,* a compound receiving its widest usage among the late-classical writers, is composed of an adjective (*alienus*) and a verb (*geno*). Still another, a post-classical word, *fideiussor,* is made up of a noun (*fides*) and a verb (*iubeo*). Lastly, *agricultura,* a word used by Cicero and Caesar, and then much later in the period of ecclesiastical literature, is formed by joining two nouns, *ager* and *cultura.* Here again Ambrose's conservatism in the use of compound words is most noteworthy. He invents no compound noun, and avoids those that are rare and of recent composition.

Ante-classical.

compes (cf. also certain classical poets below)

Ambros. De Virg. I, 55.
Plaut. Capt. 3, 5, 76; Men. 1, 1, 4; Pers. 2, 3, 17.
Ter. Phorm. 2, 1, 19.
Cato ap. Gell. 11, 18, 18.
Horat. Ep. 1, 16, 77.
Tibull. 2, 7, 7.
Ov. Heroid 20, 8.

[65] Goelzer, 133.

[66] In the following section, only compound nouns will be treated. Compound adjectives, verbs, and adverbs will be discussed in their proper places.

conclave (but cf. Cic., Vitr., and certain late classical authors below)

Ambros. Off. I, 55.
Plaut. Aulul. 3, 2, 24; Most. 3, 2, 157.
Ter. Eun. 3, 5, 35; Heaut. 5, 1, 29.
Cic. Rosc. Am. 23, 64; 2 Orat. 86, 353.
Vitr. 6, 3, 8.
Liv. 39, 14.
Quint. 11, 2, 13.

Late-classical.

alienigena (but cf. Cic. Flacc. 27, 65 and Nep. Eumen. 7)

Ambros. Off. I, 141; II, 131.
Liv. 42, 50.
Tac. Germ. 43.
Suet. Aug. 48.
Vulg. 3 Reg. 11, 1.

Post-classical.

fideiussor

Ambros. De Virg. II, 32 (twice), 34.
Vulg. Eccli. 29, 20.
Avit. 50, 10.
Ennod. 222, 9.
Greg. M. Ep. 2, 22 (a. 592)

Poetical.

praenuntius

Ambros. De Virg. III, 25.
Lucret. 5, 737.
Ov. 2 Fast. 767; 3 Trist. 5, 5, 5.
Sil. It. 16, 78.

Rare.

agricultura

Ambros. Off. III, 38, 40.
Caes. B. G. 6, 22.
Cic. Sen. 15; Off. 1, 42.
Vulg. 2 Par. 26, 10.

CHAPTER III.

Adjectives.

1. Adjectives in *-bilis.*

This is a class of adjectives formed usually from the present stem of verbs; now and then, however, one is made on the supine stem. While it is a plebeian suffix of very prominent activity in early Latin, yet it is among the later authors, and chiefly the African writers, that its influence is felt most. Ordinarily, adjectives in *-bilis* occur with passive significance, but there are occasions in archaic Latin, a few in Vergil, Horace, and Ovid, and some in later Latin,[1] where an active meaning unquestionably is intended.

Adjectives in *-bilis* are of frequent occurrence in the moral-ascetical treatises. The following list indicates that the largest number of them is to be found in the writers of late and post-classical Latin. It is noteworthy also that, with a single exception, Ambrose uses adjectives in *-bilis* with the regular classical force, i. e. in a passive sense. *Aeternabilis,* a synonym for *aeternus* and *aeternalis,* is post-classical and rare, and the only example in the moral-ascetical works showing an active force.

Late-classical.

exsecrabilis

Ambros. Off. III, 65; Laps. Virg. 7, 23.
Liv. 9, 26; 31, 17.
Plin. 9, 48, 72.
Val. Max. 1, 1, 15.

immobilis (but cf. Verg. 7 A. 623)

Ambros. De Virg. II, 13; III, 12.
Tac. 16 Ann. 10; 4 Hist. 2.
Suet. Vitell. 3.
Gell. 19, 12 sub fin.

incomprehensibilis

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 99.
Sen. Cons. ad Helv. 11, 1; Ep. 94, 14.
Cels. praef. ante med.
Quint. 9, 1, 12.
Plin. 1 Ep. 20.

[1] Cooper, 98.

inevitabilis

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 41.
Ov. M. 3, 301.
Sen. Q. N. 2, 50.
Curt. 4, 6, 11.
Stat. 9 Theb. 549.
Tac. A. 1, 74.
Plin. Paneg. 42.

inexpiabilis (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 192.
Cic. Pis. 33, 81.
Liv. 4, 35; 39, 51.
Suet. Caes. 78.
Flor. 4, 4, 1.
Just. 38, 6, 6.

inimitabilis

Ambros. Vid. 43.
Vellej. 2, 97, 3.
Quint. 1, 10, 7; 8, 3, 5.
Inscript. ap. Gruter. 1095, 8.

irrationabilis

Ambros. Off. I, 11; De Virg. III, 14; Virgin. 95.
Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 20.
Cels. praef. a med.
Quint. 2, 16, 17; Declam. 325.
Apul. Dogm. Plat.

notabilis (largely)

Ambros. Off. III, 70.
Quint. 1, 3, 1.
Tac. 3 Hist. 25.
Cod. 9, 8, 5.
Ambrster. qu. 102 (col. 2305)

rationabilis

Ambros. Virgin. 113.
Sen. Vit. Beat. 14, 1.
Quint. 5, 11, 35.
App. Dogm. Plat. 2, p. 17, 18.

Post-classical.

acceptabilis

Ambros. Exhort. Virg. 94.
Tert. de Orat. 7.
Lact. Ep. 58.
Vulg. interpr. Levit. 1, 4; 22, 20 et alibi saepe.
Hier. adv. Jovin. II, 6.
Aug. Serm. 213, 61.
Avit. 126, 6.
Ambrster. 52 D; 189 B; 203 C.

docibilis (but cf. Priscian. 18, p. 1125)

Ambros. Off. I, 245.
Tert. Monogam. 12.
Cypr. 267, 5.
Vulg. 2 Tim. 2, 24; Johann. 6, 45.

impossibilis (largely)

Ambros. Off. II, 19; De Inst. Virg. 44.
Quint. 5, 10, 18.
Just. 2, 4, 18.
Apul. 1 Met.
Macr. 7 Saturn. 3 ante med.
Aug. Serm. 26, cap. 12 f.; 184, cap. 1 f.
Avit. 74, 26; 201, 11.
Ambrster. 91 B; 99 B; 206 A.

inseparabilis (but cf. Sen. Ep. 118, 85)

Ambros. De Virg. III, 2.
Apul. 9 Met.
Gell. 1, 9, 12.
Aug. 15 Trin. 23.
Sidon. 9 Ep. 9.

intelligibilis (but cf. Sen. Ep. 124)

Ambros. Off. I, 56; Virgin. 76; Exhort. Virg. 48.
Amm. 20, 3.
Aug. Soliloq. 1, 1; Serm. 164, cap. 3.

irreprehensibilis

Ambros. Off. I, 113; II, 86; III, 65; De Virg. I, 38; Vid. 8.
Tert. Resurr. carn. 23 sub fin.
Lact. 4, 6.
Arnob. 2, 15.
Hier. Ep. 16.
Vulg. Tob. 10, 13.
Aug. Serm. 301, cap. 2 f.

possibilis (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 186.
Quint. 3, 8, 25.
Dig. 25, 2, 3; 28, 3, 16.
Cypr. 5, 8.
Aug. Serm. 191 § 2.
Avit. 121, 5.
Ennod. 286, 27.

sensibilis (largely)

Ambros. Exhort. Virg. 94.
Sen. Ep. 124.
Apul. de dogm. Plat.
Lact. 2, 10.
Cael. Aurel. 2 Tard. 1, 51.

visibilis (largely)

Ambros. Virgin. 113.
Plin. 11 Hist. nat. 37, 54 (146).
Apul. de Mun. p. 60, 37; de Deo Socr. p. 42, 22.
Juvenc. 1, 494.
Vulg. interpr. Col. 1, 16; Hebr. 11, 3.
Prud. Apoth. 146; Cath. 5, 158.

Ecclesiastical.

concupiscibilis

Ambros. Virgin. 113.
Hier. in Matth. II ad 13, 33.
Vulg. 1 Macc. 1, 24.
Ambros. Ep. 11 ad Iren.

corruptibilis

Ambros. Virgin. 95.
Lact. 6, 25.
Arnob. 2, 68 al.
Aug. de Vera Relig. 41; Serm. 117 § 14 f.
Avit. 104, 6.

incorruptibilis

Ambros. Exhort. Virg. 65.
Tert. de Anim. 50.
Lact. 1, 3.
Arnob. II, 30.
Hier. Ep. 18, 17.
Aug. 22 Civ. D. 26.
Vulg. Rom. 1, 23.
Avit. 45, 24.

veniabilis

Ambros. Off. III, 55.
Ambros. in Luc. 7, n. 121.
Prud. Hamartig. 943.
Salvian. 4 advers. avar. 8.
Sid. 9 Ep. 1.
Claud. Mamertin. 2 Stat. anim. 12.

Poetical.

insuperabilis (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 178.
Verg. 4 A. 40.
Ov. 12 Met. 613.
Plin. 2 Ep. 2.

venerabilis (but cf. Liv. 1, 7 a med.; also the Vulgate below)

Ambros. De Virg. II, 9; Virgin. 13, 19; De Inst. Virg. 114.
Horat. 2 Sat. 5, 14.
Verg. 6 A. 408.
Vulg. interpr. Sap. 4, 8; Num. 29, 12.

Rare.

aeternabilis

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 114.
Att. ap. Non. 475, 24 (Trag. Rel. p. 143 Rib.)
Cod. Th. 11, 20, 3.

despicabilis

Ambros. Vid. 35.
Ambros. in Psa. 2.
Amm. 26, 8, 5.
Sid. Ep. 2, 10.

honorabilis

Ambros. Vid. 72 (twice); Virgin. 22.
Cic. de Sen. 18, 62.
Liv. 4, 10 sub fin.
Amm. 30, 4, 16.
Vulg. Dan. 13, 4.

immedicabilis

Ambros. Virgin. 100.
Verg. A. 12, 858.
Ov. M. 1, 190; 10, 189.

2. Adjectives in *-ilis.*

The suffix *-ilis* was very popular in the early period of the literature, but failed to flourish in the progress of the language as widely as did the suffix *-bilis.* Resembling the latter termination, *-ilis* also usually denotes aptitude.[2]

The following small group from the moral-ascetical works shows that our author, like his contemporary Jerome, made a very restricted use of the suffix *-ilis.* Such adjectives in *-ilis* as appear in his treatises are found often in the poets, Vergil, Horace, Ovid, and others. No active significance is felt in any of these. Here, again, we are not indebted to him for a single new adjective with this ending.

Ante-classical.

erilis (but cf. also certain poets of the classical period below)

Ambros. Off. II, 59.
Plaut. Bacch. 2, 3, 117; Aul. 1, 1, 35; Mil. glor. 2, 1, 37; Amph. 5, 1, 17; Men. 5, 6, 1.
Ter. And. 3, 4, 23; Eun. 2, 2, 58; Adelph. 3, 2, 3.
Verg. A. 8, 462.
Horat. 2 Sat. 7, 60; 3 Od. 27, 63; Ep. 2, 2, 6.
Ov. M. 10, 502.
Val. Flacc. 4, 107.

Poetical.

anilis (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 183.
Verg. 7 A. 416.
Horat. 2 Sat. 6, 77.
Cic. 2 Divinat. 60, 125; 2 Nat. D. 28, 70; 1 Tusc. 39, 93.
Ov. 13 Met. 281.
Quint. 1, 8, 19.

[2] Gabarrou, 43.

fragilis [3] (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. I, 64.
Verg. E. 8, 40.
Horat. 1 Od. 3, 10; 3 Od. 23, 16.
Ov. M. 10, 93; 12, 243; A. A. 1, 347; 3 Trist. 10, 26.
Plin. 11, 28, 34; 34, 8, 20.
Gell. 6, 1, 11.
Ambrster. 117 B; 302 A.

juvenilis (but cf. Cic. Brut. 91, 316; Orat. 30, 108)

Ambros. Off. I, 184; Vid. 84.
Verg. A. 2, 518.
Ov. 2 Trist. 167, 339; 8 Met. 632.
Juv. 11, 5.

parilis (but cf. Varr. 9 L. L. 29, Müll)

Ambros. Vid. 43.
Lucret. 1, 1065.
Ov. 1 Trist. 8, 26; 8 Met. 631.
Nemes. 4 Ecl. 5.

3. Adjectives in *-alis, -aris, -is.*

a. Adjectives in *-alis.*

Late Latin is especially prolific in its use of adjectives in *-alis.*[4] This class of adjectives can claim its origin from various sources: a large number, probably the majority, is traced to substantives, frequently, to verbal substantives (*-io, -us, -ura*); some are derived from other adjectives and even from adjectives taken substantively; others come from an adverbial expression; still others have originated from verbs, but with a sense analagous to that of verbal adjectives in *-ivus* [5] and in *-ilis* [6]; some, again, are developed from the past participle; finally, examples appear formed from the root of the present system. Like the suffix *-bilis, -alis* also is found occasionally with an active meaning although its usual significance is passive.

In the moral-ascetical works, *-alis* is a suffix of repeated occurrence. As would naturally be expected, such adjectives in *-alis,* as our author has employed, are used freely in the literature of

[3] Often used of the human race (so Jerome).
[4] Goelzer, 146. [5] Goelzer, 147. [6] Ibid.

late-classical and post-classical Latin. Ambrose himself, however, offers no new coinage in *-alis*. Eighteen of these formations in *-alis*, the largest number, are made from nouns: *bestialis* (*bestia*), *carnalis* (*caro*), *conjugalis* (*conjux*), *convivalis* (*conviva*), *corporalis* (*corpus*), *dotalis* (*dos*), *exitialis* (*exitium*), *generalis* (*genus*), *letalis* (*letum*), *materialis* (*materia*), *moralis* (*mores*), *nuptialis* (*nuptiae*), *parricidialis* (*parricida*), *personalis* (*persona*), *poenalis* (*poena*), *specialis* (*species*), *temporalis* (*tempus*); one can be traced to a verb, *genitalis* (*geno*); three originate from adjectives: *aeternalis* (*aeternus*), *feralis* (*ferus*), *maritalis* (*maritus*). In this category of adjectives in *-alis*, but one ecclesiastical word, *carnalis*, appears, and four rare words: *bestialis, exitialis, materialis, triennalis;* the last, *triennalis*, is formed from the numeral *tres* and the noun *annus;* two adjectives, *feralis* and *genitalis* are found in many of the poets of classical and late-classical Latin.

Late-classical.

conjugalis (largely)

Ambros. Vid. 1, 69; Virgin. 29, 34; De Inst. Virg. 41, 47.
Col. 8, 2, 11.
Quint. 18 Declam. 7.
Tac. 11 Ann. 4 sub fin.
Germ. 18.
Hygin. fab. 73.
Arnob. 4, 25.
Aug. 6 Civ. D. 9, n. 3.

convivalis (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. III, 29 (twice).
Liv. 39, 6.
Curt. 8, 12, 16.
Tac. 6 Ann. 5.
Prud. Hamartig. 317.
Macr. Sat. 1.

corporalis (but cf. Priscian. 2 p. 579)

Ambros. Off. II, 27; Virgin. 55, 58, 67, 71, 72, 99; De Inst. Virg. 82, 97; Exhort. Virg. 81.
Sen. Ep. 58.
Quint. 19 Declam. 2.

generalis (largely)

Ambros. Vid. 5.
Cic. 1 Invent. 8, 10.
Sen. Ep. 58.
Quint. 2, 4, 22.
Pallad. 1 R. R. 43, 4.
Dig. 2, 14, 40.

moralis (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 96 (twice), 147; Vid. 3.
Sen. Ep. 89.
Quint. 6, 2, 8.
Gell. 12, 2.
Cassiod. de anim. 4.

parricidialis (largely)

Ambros. Off. III, 118.
Lampr. Elag. 14.
Quint. Declam. 17, 18.
Flor. 3, 21.
Just. 27, 1, 10.
Cypr. 652, 12; 668, 16; 680, 15; 689, 1.
Arnob. 3, 26.

specialis (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 221; III, 16; De Inst. Virg. 33.
Sen. Ep. 58, 9.
Quint. 5, 10, 43.
Aug. Serm. 162, cap. 3 i.
Paulin. Nol. carm. 28, 25.

temporalis (largely)

Ambros. Off. II, 38; Laps. Virg. 32.
Sen. Q. N. 7, 23, 1.
Quint. 6, 2, 10.
Tac. Agr. 46.
Lact. 2, 8, 68.
Just. 4 Instit. 13 de except. § 10.

Post-classical.

aeternalis

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 34.
Tert. adv. Jud. 6.
Vulg. Ps. 23, 7, 9.
Inscr. Grut. 752, 3; Orell. 4518.

personalis

Ambros. Exhort. Virg. 40.
Dig. 8, 3, 37; 24, 3, 13; 50, 16, 178.
Avit. 10, 16.

poenalis (but cf. Plin. 18 Hist. nat. 11, 29)

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 29.
Gai Inst. 1 § 128.
Solin. 46.
Salvian. 6 Gub. D. 11; 2 Avarit. 10.

Ecclesiastical.

carnalis

Ambros. Off. I, 185; Virgin. 3; De Inst. Virg. 97.
Ambros. Exhort. Virg. 68.
Lact. 4, 17, 21.
Hier. Ep. 16, 1; 22, 14.
Vulg. Esth. 14, 10; 1 Petr. 2, 11.

Tert. Poen. 3.
Cypr. 720, 9.
Min. Fel. Oct. 32.
Avit. 115, 9.
Greg. h. F. I, 47 p. 54, 33.

Poetical.

dotalis (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. I, 62.
Plaut. Mil. 4, 4, 30; Asin. 1, 1, 72.
Verg. A. 9, 737.
Cic. Att. 15, 20, 4.
Horat. Ep. 1, 6, 21.
Ov. M. 4, 705.
Sen. 3 Controv. 21.
Sil. It. 17, 75 et saep.

feralis (largely)

Ambros. Off. II, 132; De Virg. III, 26, 27.
Verg. 6 A. 216.
Ov. 3 Trist. 3, 81, 13, 21.
Lucan 1, 616.
Val. Flacc. 7, 57.
Tac. 3 Ann. 1.
Juv. 5, 85.
Sil. It. 10, 535.
Apul. 1 Met.

genitalis (largely)

Ambros. Off. II, 46; De Virg. I, 20; De Inst. Virg. 52, 55; Exhort. Virg. 17, 29, 35 (twice).
Lucret. 2, 61.
Verg. 2 G. 324.
Ov. 15 Met. 239; 2 Amor. 3, 3.
Plin. 9 Hist. nat. 35, 54 (107).
Col. 10 R. R. 196.
Stat. 2 Silv. 3, 62; 3 Theb. 300 et 689.
Tac. 16 Ann. 14.

letalis (largely)

Ambros. Vid. 49.
Verg. A. 4, 73; A. 9, 580.
Ov. M. 2, 827; M. 13, 392.
Plin. 11 Hist. nat. 41, 96.
Suet. Caes. 82.
Stat. Th. 6, 40.
Val. Flacc. 2, 155.
Juv. 15, 165.
Aug. Serm. 351, 5.

maritalis (largely)

Ambros. Vid. 51, 67.
Ov. A. A. 2, 258.
Col. 12 praef. 1.
Sen. Oedip. 956.
Val. Max. 6, 3, 10; 9, 1, 9.
Juv. 6, 43.

natalis (but cf. Cic. references below)

Ambros. Virgin. 124.
Cic. 9 Att. 4; Flacc. 40, 102.
Horat. 2 Ep. 2, 187.
Tibull. 4, 6, 1.
Ov. 6 Fast. 797; 2 Pont. 9, 78; 4 Fast. 685.
Val. Flacc. 4, 6, 1.
Manil. 3, 613.

nuptialis (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. II, 19; III, 25, 34; Vid. 81; Virgin. 26; De Inst. Virg. 108; Exhort. Virg. 19.
Plaut. Cas. 5, 1, 2; Curc. 5, 2, 61.
Catull. 61, 12.
Horat. 3 Od. 11, 33.
Liv. 4, 4.
Cic. 4 Herenn. 33, 44; Cluent. 9, 28.
Plin. 21 Hist. nat. 8, 22.

Rare.

bestialis (also post-classical)

Ambros. Off. II, 11.
Prud. Cath. 7, 153.
Sid. Ep. 4, 1.

exitialis

Ambros. Off. II, 29.
Verg. 2 A. 31.
Cic. 7 Verr. 6, 12.
Plin. 10 Hist. nat. 72, 93.
Suet. Cal. 50.

materialis (also post-classical)

Ambros. De Virg. III, 1; Virgin. 110, 115.
Hier. Did. Sp. Sct. 38.
Macr. 1 Somn. Scip. 12.

triennalis [7]

Ambros. De Virg. II, 39.
Inscr. subleste fidei apud Murat. 2019, 5.
Gloss. Lat. Gr. triennalis, τριετηρικός.

b. Adjectives in *-aris.*

Of the examples of adjectives in *-aris,* only three, *angularis, exemplaris,* and *proeliaris,* have been found in these treatises, all of which have been cited in the pre-classical and post-classical literature of the language.

Ante-classical and post-classical.

angularis (largely)

Ambros. Virg. 78, 87.
Cato R. R. 14, 1.
Vitr. 3, 5, 12.
Col. 5, 3, 2.
Vulg. Job 38, 6; Isa. 28, 16; Ephes. 2, 20; 1 Pet. 2, 6.

[7] Found also in Jerome and Gregory the Great; cf. Benoist-Goelzer s. v.

proeliaris

Ambros. Off. I, 195; Vid. 50.
Plaut. Curc. 4, 4, 17.
Apul. M. 8, p. 208, 40.
Macr. 1, 16.

Rare.

exemplaris (very)

Ambros. De Virg. II, 6.
Macr. 1 Somn. Scip. 8.

c. Adjectives in *-is.*

The following four words in *-is* belong to no special category of this study, but may be added here as appropriately as elsewhere. They are the adjective, *elinguis,* of rare usage, and three others, noteworthy because of their frequent occurrence in the poets and later writers.

Poetical.

enodis (but cf. Plin. ref. below, and Ambros. Ep. 1, 12; in Luc. 7)

Ambros. Off. I, 44; II, 8.
Verg. G. 2, 78.
Plin. Ep. 5, 17, 2.
Claud. Rapt. Pros. 3, 360; ap.
Eutr. 2, 361.
Mart. Cap. 9.

mitis (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 20; III, 93.
Plaut. Truc. 4, 3, 2.
Horat. 3 Od. 10, 17.
Tibull. 1, 9, 2.
Ov. Trist. 5, 5; 2 Pont. 1, 48.
Cic. 5 Att. 1; 4 Cat. 5, 10; 1 Invent. 2, 2.
Quint. 6, 2, 9.
Val. Flacc. 2, 647.
Tac. Agric. 16.
Sil. It. 14, 653.

sublimis (largely)

Ambros. Off. III, 87.
Verg. G. 1, 242; 12 A. 133.
Horat. C. 1, 1, 36; 3 Car. 1, 45.
Tibull. 1, 7, 83.
Ov. M. 1, 666.
Plin. 2, 59, 60.
Tac. Agric. 44.
Juv. 11, 24.

Rare.

elinguis

Ambros. Off. I, 18.
Liv. 10, 19.
Cic. Flacc. 10, 22.

4. Adjectives in *-arius, -ius.*

a. Adjectives in *-arius.*

Like adjectives in *-alis, -aris,* the derivation of adjectives in *-arius* may be traced to a variety of sources: to substantives, to adjectives, to numeral adjectives, to adverbs, to adverbial expressions, to verbs, to past participles, and, finally, to the present stem. Again, like adjectives in *-alis, -aris,* some are used with active meaning, others, with passive. When compared with the number of other adjectives found in the classical period of the literature, statistics show that those in *-arius* are remarkably few. Such as are cited in classic Latin may be listed under two headings: (a) those pertaining to legal or mercantile[8] matters; (b) those pertaining to military affairs.[9] Archaic and rustic Latin, however, abound in adjectives with this suffix. In Silver Latin, there is a noticeable decrease in the number, and even African Latin, always so willing to accept new formations, has few to offer.

Apparently little interested in this class of formations, Ambrose has made a very limited use of them; only three adjectives in *-arius,* namely, *consiliarius, octogenarius,* and *olearius,* found a place in the moral-ascetical works. They are cited here and there in ante-classical literature and occasionally in late-classical and post-classical prose. Two of them, *consiliarius* (*consilium*) and *olearius* (*oleum*), are developed from nouns; the third, *octogenarius* takes its source in the numeral *octogeni.*

Late-classical.

consiliarius (but cf. Plaut. references below)

Ambros. Off. II, 88.
Plaut. Ep. 1, 2, 56; Truc. 2, 1, 6; Mil. 4, 2, 23.
Sen. Q. N. 2, 39, 1.
Apul. de Dogm. Plat. 2.

octogenarius (but cf. Vitr. 8, 7)

Ambros. Vid. 12.
Plin. Ep. 6, 33.
Frontin. Aquaed. 58.

[8] Cooper, 148.
[9] Ibid.

olearius (but cf. Cato R. R. 3 and Cic. Sen. 16, 56)

Ambros. Vid. 28. Dig. 50, 4, 5.
Plin. 15, 8, 8.

b. Adjectives in *-ius.*

This is a class of adjectives which is cited but rarely, and which is formed from substantives, adjectives, and even from verbs. These three from the moral-ascetical works are noteworthy.

Ante-classical.

meretricius (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. III, 13. Cic. 5 Verr. 3, 6; 2 Phil. 18, 44; Cael. 20, 48.
Plaut. Truc. 2, 2, 63. Ov. 5 Fast. 359.
Ter. Eun. 2, 3, 91; Heaut. 2, 1, 14.

Poetical.

innoxius (largely)

Ambros. Off. III, 55. Lucan 9, 727.
Verg. 2 G. 683; 5 A. 92. Tac. 4 Hist. 20.
Plin. 8 Hist. nat. 59, 84. Juv. 13, 156.

Rare.

invecticius (very)

Ambros. Off. III, 49. Sen. Ep. 23.
Plin. 10 Hist. nat. 29, 41 (79).

5. Adjectives in *-ivus.*

Adjectives in *-ivus,* for the most part, are formed from participles, especially past participles, retaining at the same time, however, the sense of a present and denoting continuous action. This accounts very probably for the reproduction in several of these adjectives of the root of the present participle or of the present indicative. Now and then, an adjective in *-ivus* is found which does not originate from a verb. It is a plebeian suffix rarely used by the authors of early and classical Latin. In later Latin, however, it became very popular. The post-classical writers, Caelius Aurelianus and Boëthius,[10] employed it with the most profuse extravagance.

[10] Cooper, 105.

This type of adjective seems to have been almost entirely overlooked by Ambrose. Of the two formations in *-ivus* found in the moral-ascetical treatises, one, *praeceptivus* (*praecipio*) is derived from a verb; the other, *primitivus* (*primus*) from an adjective, and both are found in late-classical and post-classical literature.

Post-classical.

praeceptivus (largely)

Ambros. Vid. 73.
Sen. Ep. 95, 1.
Tert. Res. Carn. 49.
Ambros. in Luc. 6, 90.

primitivus (largely)

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 2.
Col. 9, 13; Arb. 23.
Marcell. Empir. c. 23 p. 120 ed. Ald.
Prud. 10 περὶ στεφ. 828.

6. Adjectives in *-osus.*

This is a class of adjectives derived ordinarily from nouns, and denoting that the object possesses a quality or a defect in abundance or in excess. Such of these as exist in classical Latin are formed either from substantives, or from adjectives taken substantively. Subsequent to classical times, however, adjectives in *-osus* were made from other adjectives. Some are found with a significance analogous to that of Greek adjectives in *-ώδης*.[11] While it is a suffix which continued to be very prominent throughout all periods of Latin, yet the best writers seem to have been very reserved in their use of it. Being a plebeian suffix, rustic and African writers employed it liberally. In Pliny,[12] it appears with astonishing frequency.

Adjectives in *-osus* occur in considerable numbers in these treatises. Twelve formations in *-osus,* all of which are developed from nouns, have been found. Of this group, six have been cited, favorites of Vergil and Ovid, as well as of some of the poets of the late-classical period. The rest furnish us with a single illustration of an ante-classical adjective in *-osus,* two late-classical ad-

[11] Goelzer, 150.

[12] Cooper, 122.

jectives, one post-classical, one ecclesiastical formation, *leprosus* of frequent occurrence in the Bible,[13] and, finally, one rare adjective.

Ante-classical.

illecebrosus (largely)

Ambros. Off. II, 132; De Virg. I, 3; Virgin. 106.
Plaut. Bacch. 1, 1, 54.
Amm. 30, 1.
Prud. adv. Symm. 2, 144.

Late-classical.

fabulosus (but cf. Horat. 1 Od. 22, 7)

Ambros. Off. III, 32 (twice); De Virg. II, 31.
Plin. 11 Hist. nat. 39, 95.
Curt. 3, 1, 2.
Quint. 5, 13, 24.
Suet. Caes. 81.
Flor. 2, 2, 5.

ignominiosus (largely)

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 22.
Horat. Art. P. 247.
Cic. 3 Phil. 14, 34.
Liv. 2, 38, 4.
Quint. 7, 1, 8.
Tac. Germ. 6.
Suet. Vitell. 8.

Post-classical.

taediosus

Ambros. Off. I, 100.
Arnob. V, 44.
Firmic. 1 Mathes. 3.
Rufin. Pamphil. p. Orig. p. 312.

Ecclesiastical.

leprosus

Ambros. Off. III, 6, 117, 121; Vid. 65.
Cypr. 29, 13.
Hier. in Eccl. 10, col. 472.
Prud. 2 περὶ στεφ. 285.
Aug. Serm. 93 § 3.
Vulg. interpr. Exod. 4, 6; Levit. 13, 46, et saepe.
Avit. 104, 19.

Poetical.

damnosus (but cf. Liv. 25, 1)

Ambros. Exhort. Virg. 66.
Plaut. Bacch. 1, 2, 9.
Horat. 1 Ep. 18, 21.
Ov. 10 Met. 707; 3 Amor. 6, 99.
Prop. 4, 8, 46.
Mart. 4, 18.

[13] Bayard, 38.

harenosus (largely)

Ambros. Off. II, 7.
Verg. 4 A. 257.
Vitr. 2, 6, 5.
Ov. 14 Met. 82.
Plin. 26 Hist. nat. 8, 52; 2 Ep. 17.
Pallad. 1 R. R. 5, 1.
Cael. Aurel. 2 Tard. 1.

limosus (but cf. also certain late-classical authors below)

Ambros. Exhort. Virg. 34.
Verg. 1 Ecl. 49; 2 A. 135.
Ov. 3 Amor. 6, 1; 4 Trist. 1, 7.
Plin. 27 Hist. nat. 5, 17.
Cels. 2, 21 extr.

numerosus (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. I, 30, 19; III, 17.
Verg. 3 G. 81.
Plin. 11, 40, 95; 21, 24, 95.
Col. 10 R. R. 6.
Val. Flacc. 5, 40.
Mart. 3, 31.
Tac. Agr. 17.
Juv. 7, 151.
Sil. 10, 172.

onerosus (but cf. Plin. ref., also Vulg. ref. below)

Ambros. De Virg. I, 33; II, 36.
Verg. A. 9, 384.
Plin. Ep. 2, 4, 3.
Ov. 3 A. 9, 68; 2 Pont. 4, 33; M. 1, 53; 9, 674.
Vulg. Job 16, 2.

tenebrosus (but cf. Tert. Anim. 1 sub fin.)

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 42.
Verg. 5 A. 839.
Ov. 1 Met. 113.
Sen. Agam. 999.
Lucan 2, 79.
Petron. Sat. 91.
Val. Flacc. 3, 399.
Mart. 1, 60.
Claudian. 2 Rapt. Pros. 329.

Rare.

desidiosus

Ambros. Off. II, 7.
Varr. 2 R. R. prooem.
Ov. Remed. am. 161.
Plin. 3 Ep. 5, 19.
Col. 12 R. R. 1, 1.

7. Adjectives in *-eus, -aceus, -aneus.*

a. Adjectives in *-eus.*

With the simple suffix *-eus,* a class of adjectives was formed which generally denotes kind or material. These formations in *-eus* are prevalent throughout all periods of the language. Vergil and other

Augustan poets,[14] finding them especially suited to pastoral poetry, used them, thereby giving this suffix higher prestige. The three adjectives in *-eus* which Ambrose has employed for his moral-ascetical treatises are to be seen chiefly among the poets, notably Vergil, Horace, Ovid, and others.

Poetical.

femineus (largely)

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 22.
Verg. 2 A. 488; 11 A. 878.
Tibull. 2, 1, 63.
Ov. 6 Met. 651; 3 Amor. 2, 40; 9 Met. 151; Heroid 19, 3 A.
Plin. 36 Hist. nat. 16, 25.
Quint. 1, 11, 1.
Lucan 7, 39.
Val. Flacc. 1, 318; 4, 603.
Stat. 1 Achill. 527.

rubeus (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. I, 46.
Verg. 3 Ecl. 89; 1 G. 266.
Horat. 1 Sat. 5, 94.
Varr. 2 R. R. 5.
Plin. 16 Hist. nat. 18, 30, 10.
Col. 4 R. R. 31; 6 R. R. 1 sub fin.

virgineus

Ambros. De Virg. I, 12, 22, 39.
Verg. 1 G. 450; 3 A. 216.
Horat. 3 Od. 4, 72.
Tibull. 1, 4, 74; 3, 4, 89.
Prop. 3, 12, 2; 2, 1, 69.
Ov. 4 Fast. 731; 7 Met. 4; 13 Met. 697.
Mart. 1, 71.
Petron. Sat. 134.
Val. Flacc. 5, 134.
Claudian. IV. cons. Honor. 36.

b. Adjectives in *-aceus.*

The suffix *-aceus* is used when the root of the noun, whence the adjective is derived, terminates in a vowel. So restricted a use did classical Latin make of this suffix, *-aceus,* that it might almost be called a stranger to that period of the language. In Silver Latin, however, formations in *-aceus* revived and flourished undiminished only to be overlooked again almost entirely by the authors of African Latin.

The only adjectival formation in *-aceus* in the moral-ascetical

[14] Cooper, 111.

works is *hordeaceus* (*horde-aceus*) (Cf. Vid. 79), which occurs first in Cato, and then frequently later in the prose-writers of late-classical Latin particularly.

Late-classical.

hordeaceus (but cf. Cato R. R. 157, 5)

Ambros. Vid. 79.
Plin. 20, 13, 51; 18, 11, 26; 18, 29, 71.
Col. 11, 2, 99.
Pallad. 1 R. R. 29.

c. Adjectives in *-aneus.*

From adjectives in *-anus* were developed those in *-aneus.* It is a termination joined to nouns, verbs, adverbs, and even adverbial expressions.

In the moral-ascetical works, this suffix is represented by only three adjectives: *momentaneus, spontaneus,* and *subitaneus,* all of which are variously derived. *Momentaneus* comes from a noun, *momentum; spontaneus* originates from the ablative *sponte* (*spons*) used adverbially; *subitaneus* is traced to the adjective *subitus.* The prose writers of late-classical Latin, but more especially those of post-classical Latin made a very copious use of all three formations.

Post-classical.

momentaneus

Ambros. Off. I, 139; II, 20.
Tert. 3 advers. Marc. 3, 17.
Hier. Ep. 64, 2; 69, 9.
Ambros. Ep. 2, 24.
Vulg. 2 Cor. 4, 17.
Avit. 30, 5.
Ennod. 89, 39.
Fulg. Myth. 2, 17.
Cassiod. 8 Variar. 33.

spontaneus (but cf. Plin. 28 Hist. nat. 7, 23)

Ambros. Off. I, 161, 162; III, 81.
Arnob. 3, 114.
Aug. 1 Civ. D. 26; 4 Civ. D. 14.
Veget. 2 Milit. praef. sub fin.
Macr. 2 Somn. Scip. 12.
Cassiod. 6 Hist. Eccl. 27.

subitaneus (but cf. Col. 1 R. R. 6 sub fin.)

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 7.
Aug. Serm. 232.
Theod. Priscian. 2, 13.
Vulg. interpr. Sap. 17, 14; 19, 16.

8. Adjectives in *-icus.*

The suffix *-icus,* common to both Greek and Latin,[15] has provided the Latin language with a long list of adjectives. Some of these are formed from substantives, some from verbs, and some from adjectives.

The occurrence of this suffix in the moral-ascetical writings is limited to four adjectives, one of which, *impudicus,* is prevalent especially in Plautus and in Cicero. The remaining three, *civicus, histrionicus, immodicus,* the poets and the prose-writers of post-classical Latin found very attractive.

Ante-classical.

impudicus (but cf. Ciceronian references below)

Ambros. De Virg. II, 19.
Plaut. Mil. 2, 3, 11; Am. 3, 2, 24; Curc. 1, 1, 51.
Cic. Cat. 2, 10, 23; Phil. 3, 5, 12; 2, 28, 70; de Or. II, 256.

Late-classical.

immodicus (but cf. Sall. H. 1, 114 Dietsch)

Ambros. Off. II, 90.
Liv. 38, 23, 8.
Ov. M. 6, 673; Heroid 18, 137; 3 Pont. 1, 14.
Quint. 2, 2, 5.
Lucan 6, 796.
Mart. 10, 48.
Suet. Dom. 12; Aug. 47.

Poetical.

civicus[16] (largely)

Ambros. Vid. 20.
Plaut. fragm. ap. Charis. 2, p. 181, Putsch.
Horat. 1 Ep. 3, 23; 2 Od. 1, 1.
Ov. 1 Pont. 2, 126; 1 Fast. 22.
Quint. 9 Declam. 16.
Sil. It. 8, 21.
Flor. 4, 2, 75.

Rare.

histrionicus (post-classical)

Ambros. Off. I, 73.
Capitolin. Ver. 8 in fin.
Amm. 14, 6.
Ulp. Dig. 32, 1, 73.

[15] Adjectives in *-icus* of Greek origin will be discussed in Chapter VI.

[16] The expression, *corona civica,* occurs frequently throughout Latin literature.

9. Adjectives in *-idus, -inus.*

a. Adjectives in *-idus.*

The nature or the manner of being is expressed by the suffix *-idus* joined generally to nouns and to verbs. Eight adjectives in *-idus* have been noted in Ambrose's moral-ascetical treatises, all of which conform regularly to this rule. An interesting fact regarding this group in *-idus* is that all were popular with the poets, notably Ovid, as well as with the writers of late-classical and post-classical Latin.

Late-classical.

marcidus (largely)

Ambros. Off. II, 82.
Vitr. 2, 8.
Ov. 10 Met. 190.
Plin. 11 Hist. nat. 37, 50; 23 Hist. nat. proöem 4.
Val. Max. 6, 9, n. 5.
Claudian. 1 Rapt. Pros. 280.

tabidus

Ambros. Off. III, 120; Vid. 37.
Ov. P. 1, 1, 67.
Liv. 21, 36.
Sen. Oedip. 147, 358.
Suet. Tib. 51.

Poetical.

candidus (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. I, 46.
Catull. 39, 1; 64, 235.
Verg. 4 Ecl. 685; 3 G. 387.
Liv. 9, 41.
Prop. 1, 20, 37.
Varr. ap. Non. p. 199, 21.
Vitr. 10, 2, 15.
Liv. 9, 41.
Ov. 3 Trist. 10, 22; 6 Met. 69.
Plin. 34 Hist. nat. 11, 26.
Quint. 6, 3, 60.

intrepidus (largely)

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 49.
Ov. 13 Met. 478.
Val. Flacc. 1, 503.
Sen. Hippol. 593.
Curt. 8, 11 fin.
Tac. 1 Hist. 35 sub fin.; Agric. 22.

lucidus (but cf. Vitr. 9, 6)

Ambros. Off. II, 21.
Lucret. 4, 340.
Horat. 1 Od. 3, 2; 3 Od. 26, 6.
Ov. Heroid 15, 74; 1 Fast. 94; 2 Met. 365.

rabidus (but cf. Gell. 19, 9)

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 3.
Catull. 63, 38.
Prop. 3, 6, 11.
Ov. 3 Art. am. 501; 1 Met. 36.
Lucan 6, 27.
Val. Flacc. 5, 627.
Stat. 6 Theb. 83.
Sil. It. 7, 253.

rigidus (but cf. Liv. 39, 40)

Ambros. Off. I, 192.
Horat. 1 Ep. 1, 17.
Ov. 2 Art. am. 664; Remed. am. 762; 4 Fast. 310.
Lucan 2, 389.

vividus (largely)

Ambros. Vid. 22; Virgin. 49.
Lucret. 1, 178.
Verg. 5 A. 754; 12 A. 753.
Liv. 2, 48.
Prop. 2, 23, 8.
Ov. 3 Fast. 238.
Val. Max. 5, 1, n. 1.
Tac. 15 Ann. 49.
Plin. 3 Ep. 1 ad fin.

b. Adjectives in *-īnus.*

This is a suffix denoting resemblance which failed to develop a large number of adjectives, and such of these as exist are, for the most part, derived from the names of animals. From the authors of the best period it gained but slight recognition, and by the later writers was almost entirely neglected. Like some other suffixes denoting resemblance, *-īnus* acquired later a diminutive force.[17]

The following small number of five adjectives in *-īnus* cited in the moral-ascetical works indicates that the suffix was no special favorite of Ambrose. Of these five, one, *adulterinus,* deserves mention as being especially conspicuous for its rarity. Three others, *ferinus, festinus, matutinus,* are well represented in the poets, Vergil and especially Ovid. *Serpentinus,* although found in Justin (cf. 32, 4, 6), reached the height of its popularity with the Church Fathers, Cyprian, Ambrose, Jerome, and Augustine. None of the five, except *serpentinus* (serpens), originates from the name of an animal; none possesses special diminutive force.

[17] Cooper, 141.

Post-classical.

serpentinus

Ambros. Virgin. 49.
Just. 32, 4, 6.
Cypr. 431, 15.
Hier. Ep. 97, 2; 117, 2.
Ambros. 2 in Luc. 2, 51.
Aug. 2 de Genes. contra Manich. 26.

Poetical.

ferinus (largely)

Ambros. Off. II, 64.
Lucret. 5, 1417.
Verg. A. 11, 571.
Cic. 1 Invent. 2, 2.
Ov. M. 2, 523; Tr. 5, 12, 55.
Sall. J. 18, 1.
Plin. 13 Hist. nat. 4, 9.
Val. Flacc. 6, 379.

festinus (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. I, 8.
Verg. 9 A. 488.
Ov. 11 Met. 347.
Cic. 9 Att. 9.
Val. Flacc. 6, 325.
Stat. 9 Theb. 716; 5 Silv. 3, 135.
Apul. 2 Met.
Amm. 3, 2.
Prud. Cath. 11, 6.
Claudian. Nupt. Honor. 325.

matutinus (largely)

Ambros. Vid. 35.
Horat. 2 Sat. 6, 45.
Verg. 8 A. 456.
Cic. 7 Fam. 1; 2 ad Brut. 4.
Ov. 5 Fast. 160; 1 Met. 62; 1 Art. am. 367.
Sen. Ep. 7.
Mart. 14, 125.
Suet. Claud. 34.

Rare.

adulterinus (very)

Ambros. Virgin. 78, 79 (twice)
Plin. 7, 2, 2.

10. Adjectives in *-us, -ulus, -ulentus.*

a. Adjectives in *-us.*

This is a suffix of repeated recurrence in all periods of the Latin language. Apparently, Ambrose found in the poets, chiefly Horace, Vergil, and Ovid, a fertile source for this type of adjective, since nearly all of these which he has employed in the moral-ascetical

treatises are found with great frequency in the works of these poets, as well as to a slightly less degree in those of Lucretius, Propertius, and others. The chief activity of two, however, in the following group, namely, *mundanus* and *reprobus,* is in post-classical prose.

Post-classical.

mundanus (but cf. Ov. 4 Met. 226)

Ambros. De Virg. I, 60; Exhort. Virg. 33, 36.
Avien. Arat. 47.
Macr. 1 Saturn. 21; 2 Somn. Scip. 11.
Ambrster. 94a; 200 A, c.

reprobus

Ambros. Off. III, 95.
Aug. Ep. 177, 16.
Vulg. 2 Tim. 3, 8; Jer. 6, 30.
Avit. VI, 385.
Dig. 13, 7, 24.

Poetical.

amarus (largely)

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 34.
Ter. Hec. 4, 4, 88.
Verg. 3 Ecl. 109; 4 A. 203.
Horat. 1 Sat. 3, 88.
Tibull. 2, 4, 11.
Prop. 1, 1, 33.
Ov. 5 Trist. 4, 15; 14 Met. 465; 1 Pont. 9, 21.
Cic. 14 Att. 21, 3.
Sen. 1 de Ira 4.
Val. Max. 7, 6 pr.
Vulg. 1 Reg. 15, 32; Isa. 38, 17.

anhelus

Ambros. Off. I, 74.
Lucret. 4, 875.
Verg. G. 1, 250; A. 6, 48.
Ov. M. 15, 418; I Pont. 10, 5.
Stat. 12 Theb. 600.
Sil. It. 15, 721.
Nemes. Cyneg. 255.
Claud. 3 Rapt. Pros. 383.

canus (largely)

Ambros. Off. II, 101.
Lucret. 2, 767.
Horat. S. 2, 5, 41.
Verg. E. 51; G. 3, 442.
Ov. 5 Trist. 13, 21.
Cic. Arat. 71.
Plin. 12 Hist. nat. 25, 55.
Pallad. 4 R. R. 14, 4.

coruscus

Ambros. Off. I, 198; Vid. 48.
Lucret. 5, 296; 6, 283.
Verg. G. 1, 234; A. 9, 678.
Horat. 1 Od. 34, 6.
Ov. M. 1, 768; 12 Met. 247.
Stat. Th. 4, 9.

egenus (largely)

Ambros. Off. III, 7; De Inst. Virg. 85.
Plaut. Poen. 1, 1, 1; Capt. 2, 3, 45.
Lucret. 3, 1024.
Verg. 1 A. 599; 6 A. 91.
Liv. 9, 6.
Petron. Satyr. 133.
Tac. 1 Ann. 53.
Sil. It. 6, 304.
Vulg. Gal. 4, 9.

ingenuus

Ambros. Off. I, 232.
Plaut. Mil. glor. 3, 1, 38.
Lucret. 1, 230.
Prop. 1, 4, 13.
Juv. 3, 20.
Eumen. Gratiai. act. 10.
Auson. Mos. 65.
Prud. Hymn. ante cib. 51.

octavus (largely)

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 9.
Horat. 2 Sat. 3, 296; 1 Ep. 7, 47.
Caes. 2 B. G. 23; 3 B. G. 53.
Cic. 15 Att. 26.
Mart. 9, 65.
Juv. 2, 40.

serenus (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 242.
Lucret. 4, 213.
Verg. 1 G. 100, 340, 426; 5 A. 104; 6 A. 707; 8 A. 528.
Horat. Epod. 15, 1.
Ov. 6 Fast. 718.
Plin. 17 Hist. nat. 24, 37.
Sen. Thyest. 263.
Phaedr. 4, 16.
Sil. It. 15, 53.

torvus (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. I, 7; II, 7.
Verg. 2 E. 63; 3 G. 51; 3 A. 636; 6 A. 571.
Horat. 1 Ep. 19, 12.
Prop. 2, 2, 8; 3, 16, 24.
Cic. in Arat. 2 N. D. 42, 106.
Ov. 5 Met. 92; Heroid. 17, 15; 2 Pont. 8, 22; 2 Art. am. 309.
Curt. 3, 5, 13.
Plin. 8 Hist. nat. 42, 64.
Claud. 3 Rapt. Pros. 387.

b. Adjectives in *-ulus.*

Adjectives in *-ulus* owe their origin generally to nouns or verbs. Ambrose has only two of these in his moral-ascetical works, one, *querulus* (*queror*) derived from a verb, the other, *sedulus* of doubtful etymology. Both are of noticeable recurrence in the poets, Horace and Ovid especially, and in the prose literature of the late-classical period.

Poetical.

querulus (largely)

Ambros. Virgin. 83.
Horat. Art. P. 173.
Prop. 3, 4, 18.
Ov. 4 Pont. 9, 21; 3 Trist. 8, 32; Heroid 5, 73; 2 Art. am. 300.
Curt. 5, 5.
Mart. 4, 44; 12, 75.
Plin. 9 Ep. 15.

sedulus (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 66; De Inst. Virg. 93.
Horat. Art. P. 116; 2 Ep. 1, 178; 1 Od. 38, 6.
Tibull. 1, 3, 84.
Cic. Brut. 47 sub fin.
Ov. Heroid 21, 95; 1 Art. am. 377; 13 Met. 928.
Plin. 17 Hist. nat. 14, 24.
Col. 8 R. R.
Sen. Hippol. 1109.

c. Adjectives in *-ulentus.*

Like the foregoing list of adjectives in *-ulus,* those in *-ulentus* also can be traced for the most part to nouns or to verbs. It is a suffix at once archaic and vulgar. Owing to the very free usage which the archaists, Gellius and Apuleius [18] made of it, the number of adjectives in *-ulentus* was considerably increased. While the later writers felt no special attraction for this type of adjective, yet its occurrence is frequent enough to guarantee its survival in the popular speech.

The single instance of this form of adjective in the moral-ascetical works is *florulentus,* a rare word developed from the noun *flos,* and one, which, although cited in the Christian poets, Prudentius and Venantius, is seen more often in post-classical prose.

Rare.

florulentus

Ambros. De Virg. II, 39 (twice); De Inst. Virg. 86.
Auct. Pervig. Ven. 19.
Sol. 7.
Prud. στεφ. 10, 191.
Ennod. 2, 3.
Venant. praef. lib. 1.

[18] Cooper, 132.

11. Diminutives.

Diminutive adjectives failing to attain the wide popularity accorded diminutive substantives are, therefore, considerably less numerous. Their chief activity is confined to pre-classical [19] Latin, especially to the early Plautine comedies. By classic writers, they were almost completely disregarded. In Silver Latin, they succeeded in re-instating themselves to some extent, but in the later archaists, Fronto, Gellius, and Apuleius, they are used with unrestrained freedom, often without diminutive force. To such an extent did they lose their diminutive force, that in a short time the simple adjective and diminutive form were employed without discrimination.

Unlike Jerome, who contributed very largely to the development of diminutive adjectives, Ambrose in his very sparing use of them resembles rather Arnobius [20] and Cyprian.[21] Only four of these are noted in the moral-ascetical writings: *bimulus, minusculus, molliculus,* and *pauxillulus,* all of which have retained their diminutive significance. Two of these, *bimulus* and *molliculus,* are the developments of the simple adjectives *bimus* and *mollis* respectively; both, although seldom cited, were favorites of Catullus, always a friend of diminutives. The remaining two, *minusculus* and *pauxillulus* are interesting for other reasons: both are rarely cited; the former, *minusculus,* is formed from the comparative *minus,* a feature especially peculiar to colloquial and early Latin; the latter, *pauxillulus,* is confined almost exclusively to Plautus; the plebeian fondness for lengthened diminutive forms is exemplified in this reduplicated *pauxillulus* (*pauxillus*).

Ante-classical.

molliculus (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 84; II, 9.
Plaut. Cas. 2, 8, 58; Poen. 1, 2, 154.
Catull .16, 4.
Charis. 183 P.

[19] Cooper, 185.
[20] Gabarrou, 54.
[21] Ibid.

pauxillulus

Ambros. Vid. 28.	Plaut. Ps. 2, 4, 16; Merc. 1, 2, 81; Rud. 4, 3, 58; Stich. 1, 3, 115; Rud. 3, 4, 24.

Rare.

bimulus

Ambros. Off. I, 203.	Suet. Calig. 8 fin.
Catull. 17, 13.	

minusculus

Ambros. De Virg. I, 7.	Cic. 14 Att. 13 a med.
Plaut. Trin. 4, 2, 46.	Varr. 3 R. R. 5, 5.
Cato R. R. 12.	

12. Participles used as Adjectives.

a. Past Participles.

Past participles of verbs of the first conjugation used as adjectives are by far more numerous than those formed from any of the other conjugations, due to the fact that verbs of this conjugation occur with the greatest frequency. However, now and then, past participial adjectives made from verbs of the second, third, and fourth conjugations are cited. The chief function of adjectives thus formed is to denote that the noun, which the participial adjective modifies, possesses the object indicated by the root of the participial adjective. More rarely, they express resemblance either in quality, form, or color. Plebeian authors [22] made a very prolific use of formations in *-atus.*

In the moral-ascetical works, participial adjectives comprise one of the largest classes of formations, and, naturally, those in *-atus* make the longest list. Past participial adjectives developed from second conjugation verbs, Ambrose practically ignored, since only one of these, *emeritus,* occurs in the moral-ascetical writings. Those formed from verbs of the third conjugation, together with those made from the fourth, were almost similarly neglected; of the former, only two, *acutus* and *dilectus,* are cited; of the latter, one, *definitus,* appears. All in the group occur with their ordinary

[22] Cooper, 134.

function denoting that the noun which they modify possesses the object indicated by the root. Of those terminating in *-atus,* two, *radicatus* and *signatus,* are uncommon examples; both of these belong to post-classical literature. Two others, *auratus* and *desolatus,* are prevalent especially in many of the poets. Again, *eviratus, fundatus,* and *stipatus* deserve special mention because of their great rarity. In conclusion, of the remaining past participial adjectives, two in *-itus, definitus* and *emeritus* are of interest in that the former, *definitus,* was a favorite of Cicero; the latter, *emeritus* was popular with the poets, notably those of late-classical Latin; and of the two remaining, *acutus* is cited in several of the poets of both classical and late-classical Latin, and *dilectus* appears with sufficient frequency in post-classical literature to stamp it as a post-classical word.

Post-classical.

dilectus

Ambros. Exhort. Virg. 32.
Stat. 8 Theb. 99; 2 Silv. 4, 32.
Vulg. Heb. 6, 9.
Macr. 2 Somn. Scip. 1.
Claudian. 3 Rapt. Pros. 74.

radicatus

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 7.
Sidon. 5 Ep. 20 sub fin.

signatus

Ambros. De Virg. I, 48.
Tert. Res. Carn. 13.

Poetical.

acutus (largely)

Ambros. Virgin. 67.
Plaut. Mil. 5, 4.
Verg. 5 Ecl. 39; 2 G. 25; 5 A. 208.
Horat. Art. P. 304; Epod. 17, 10.
Plin. 8 Hist. nat. 26, 40.
Quint. 7, 2, 6.

auratus (largely)

Ambros. Virgin. 68.
Lucret. 6, 811.
Verg. A. 12, 536.
Tibull. 3, 3, 16.
Prop. 4, 12, 57.
Cic. Part. Or. 6, 3.
Ov. F. 2, 310; M. 8, 448.
Curt. 4, 7.
Juv. 6, 122.
Stat. 7 Theb. 661.

desolatus (largely)

Ambros. Vid. 56.
Verg. 11 A. 870.
Petron. Satyr. 124.
Stat. 1 Theb. 653; 2 Silv. 1, 233; 9 Theb. 672.
Tac. 16 Ann. 30.
Plin. 4 Ep. 21, 3.
Sil. It. 8, 590.
Just. 1, 7, 3.

emeritus (but cf. Plin. 17 Hist. nat. 23, 35)

Ambros. Virgin. 96.
Prop. 4, 11, 72.
Ov. F. 4, 688; 1, 665; Am. 3, 11, 14; 3 Fast. 43.
Sen. Thyest. 797; Agamem. 908.
Lucan 3, 622.
Mart. 7, 63; 10, 85.
Stat. 3 Silv. 1, 58; 1 Theb. 336.
Juv. 6, 497.

Rare.

definitus

Ambros. Off. III, 38.
Cic. Topic. 21, 79; 6 de Rep. 13; 3 Fam. 8.
Quint. 7, 2, 1.

eviratus (very)

Ambros. Off. II, 9; III, 77.
Mart. 5, 41.

fundatus (very)

Ambros. Virgin. 53.
Vitr. 7, 3 med.
Vulg. Col. 1, 23.

stipatus (very)

Ambros. De Virg. II, 9.
Sid. Ep. 3, 2.

b. Present Participles as Adjectives.

The following is a list of present participles used as adjectives. They deserve a place in this discussion because all are non-classical, poetic, or rare.

Late-classical.

rutilans (largely)

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 108.
Plin. 16 Hist. nat. 11, 22 (53)
Tac. 1 Hist. 13.
Venant. 8 Carm. 7, 351.
Nazar. Paneg. Constantin. 35.

torrens (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. III, 35.
Verg. 7 Ecl. 52; 4 G. 425; 6 A. 550; 10 A. 603.
Varr. 1 R. R. 12 sub fin.
Plin. 3 Hist. nat. 16, 20.
Sen. Ep. 23.
Curt. 7, 10, 2.
Val. Flacc. 4, 262.
Stat. 7 Theb. 316; 3 Silv. 1, 52.
Quint. Declam. 17, 18 sub fin.
Claudian. Fescenn. 19.

Post-classical.

competens

Ambros. De Virg. II, 1.
Apul. Flor. 16.
Gell. 19, 13, 3.
Auct. Paneg. Maxim. et Constant. 7.

concinens

Ambros. Off. I, 221.
Arnob. 3, 40.
Claud. Mamert. 2 Stat. anim. 5.
Avit. I, 189.

supereminens (but cf. Priscian. 18 p. 139, 142, 144 K)

Ambros. Off. I, 197.
Vulg. interpr. Eph. 1, 19.
Aug. De catech. rud. 8; in Psalm 85, n. 1; Serm. 341, cap. 7m.

Poetical.

radians

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 6.
Verg. 8 A. 23, 616.
Ov. 2 Trist. 325; 9 Met. 272; 4 Met. 636; 3 Art. am. 451.
Plin. 37 Hist. nat. 7, 25.
Sen. Herc. OEt. 1239.

Rare.

redundans (very)

Ambros. Off. II, 75.
Tert. 2 Cult. fem. 9.

13. Compound Adjectives.

For adjectives compounded with a preposition or particle in classic Latin, statistics show a larger representation than for any other class of compounds. For the formation of compound adjectives, the prefixes in common usage are *ad, circum, con* (*com*), *de, ex* (*e*), *in, per, prae, pro, re, sub,* and *super.* Among ecclesiastical

writers,[23] adjectives compounded with *con* are especially numerous. The language abounds in compound adjectives with the prefix *in*.[24] The prefixes, *per* and *prae,* give to the adjective the value of a superlative.[25] Although adjectives composed with *per* are of frequent recurrence, yet the largest number of them having an augmentative value [26] has the prefix *prae*. While the *sermo plebeius* was undoubtedly the first to make use of adjectives compounded with *per,* nevertheless it was the classic period which elevated these formations to the *sermo cotidianus* of the upper classes.[27] In preclassical Latin, the prefix *per* appears more often in Terence than in Plautus. In Silver Latin, Celsus, who wrote very carefully, made a more extended use of this prefix than did either Columella or Pliny, the usual sources [28] of plebeian vocabulary. *Sub,* a prefix belonging chiefly to the *sermo cotidianus,* tends to weaken the sense of the adjective, seeming to give it a diminutive force. In Silver Latin, except in Celsus,[29] it is comparatively uncommon; African Latin,[30] however, popularized it. The prefix *super* having the significance "on the surface" is seldom found in classic Latin in the formation of compound adjectives.

Of adjectives compounded with a preposition or particle in the moral-ascetical works, the following list shows abundant examples. *Impudicus,* a favorite of Plautus, is found with even greater frequency in Cicero. Many of the compound adjectives of this category cited in these special works of Ambrose may be found also among the writers of the late-classical period. While it is very obvious that the composition in *in* dominates, yet it is also noteworthy that one, *exsors,* is compounded with the preposition *ex,* and another, *profluus,* with *pro.* Seven in this group appear often in the authors of post-classical Latin, especially the Christian writers. Here, again, the prefix *in* prevails in composition. One of the six, however, *conformis,* is compounded with *con;* one,

[23] Goelzer, 163.

[24] Hoppe, 55, says regarding a certain class of these compounds: "Non est dubitandum quin Afri adamaverint substantiva cum in privativo formata."

[25] Goelzer, 166.

[26] Ibid.

[27] Cooper, 254.

[28] Cooper, 254.

[29] Cooper, 257.

[30] Ibid.

prolixus, with *pro,* and one, *superfluus,* with *super.* Numerous instances of compound adjectives used in the vocabulary of the poets, particularly Vergil, Horace, Ovid, and Statius are noted. Again, those having the prefix *in* constitute the majority, although one, *accommodus,* is cited, with the prefix *ad;* one, *consonus,* with *con;* one, *effectus,* with *ex;* one, *pervigil,* with *per;* three, *praecelsus, praesagus,* and *praevius,* with *prae;* and, finally, one, *profanus* with *pro,* is seen. Eleven of these rare compound adjectives are noted, nearly every one of which, late-classical and post-classical writers employed. In composition, these eleven present a greater variety than any of the foregoing: thus, the prefix *circum* is cited in *circumforaneus;* the prefix *de* in the two compound adjectives, *decoctus* and *defluus;* the particle *semi* in *semi-perfectus;* the prefix *sub* in *suppar,* and six others having the common prefix *in.* From the above remarks, our conclusion may be summarized as follows: Ambrose has made a copious use of the prefix *in;* the prefixes *con, prae,* and *pro* have been repeated three times respectively; *de* and *ex* have occurred twice; those remaining *ad, circum, per, semi, sub,* and *super* are single instances.

a. Adjectives compounded with a Preposition or Particle.

Ante-classical.

impudicus (but cf. also Ciceronian references below)

Ambros. De Virg. II, 19.
Plaut. Mil. 2, 3, 11; Am. 3, 2, 24; Curc. 1, 1, 51.
Cic. Cat. 2, 10, 23; Phil. 3, 5, 12; 2, 28, 70; De Or. II, 256; Cic. Phil. II, 6; Ver. V, 112.

Late-classical.

exsors (largely)

Ambros. Virgin. 1.
Verg. 6 A. 428.
Horat. Art. P. 304.
Liv. 22, 44.
Plin. 5 Hist. nat. 8, 8.
Tac. 6 Ann. 10.
Sid. 8 Ep. 12 sub fin.

illibatus (but cf. Cic. Sest. 43, 93)

Ambros. Inst. Virg. 113.
Liv. 42, 30, 6.
Vellej. 2, 48.
Col. 12, 1, 1.
Tac. A. 2, 46.
Plin. Pan. 25, 1.

inaccessus (but. cf. Verg. A. 7, 11)

Ambros. De Virg. I, 45.
Plin. 12, 14, 30.
Tac. 4 Hist. 50.
Sil. 3, 516.
Flor. 3, 1, 14.

individuus (but cf. Cic. Fin. 1, 6, 17; N. D. 1, 23, 65)

Ambros. Off. II, 99; De Virg. II, 14.
Plin. 16, 30, 53.
Tac. 6 Ann. 10.
Apul. 4 Met.

infructuosus

Ambros. De Virg. I, 2.
Sen. Contr. 3, 19.
Col. Arb. 8, 4.
Tac. H. 1, 51.
Plin. Ep. 8, 23.

inhonorus

Ambros. Off. I, 40, 64; Vid. 1; De Inst. Virg. 48, 3.
Plin. 5 Hist. nat. 30, 33 (126); 15 Hist. nat. 24, 28, (99); 36 Hist. nat. 5, 4 (39).
Stat. 3 Theb. 567.

profluus (largely)

Ambros. Vid. 75.
Plin. 19 Hist. nat. 4, 20 (60)
Col. 8 R. R. 17, 9.
Prud. 10 περὶ στεφ. 843.
Claud. Mamert. 2, Stat. anim. 9 a med.

Post-classical.

condignus (but cf. Plaut. Amph. 1, 3, 39; Mil. glor. 2, 6, 25; and Plin. Hist. nat. praefat. 811)

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 20.
Gell. 3, 7.
Apul. M. 10, p. 244, 21.
Cypr. 602, 12.
Arnob. I, 27.
Ambrster. 69 B; 459 B.

conformis

Ambros. Off. I, 38.
Hier. c. Joann. 26; in Gal. III ad 6, 15.
Vulg. interpr. ad Rom. 8, 29.
Sid. 4 Ep. 12.

immaculatus

Ambros. Off. I, 258; II, 27, 35, 101,114; De Virg. I,4(twice), 12, 13, 31; II, 16; Virgin. 30, 77, 85, 87, 129; De Inst. Virg. 93, 98.

Lucan 2, 736.
Lact. 6, 2, 13.
Aug. de Natur. et Grat. 63.
Vulg. interpr. Exod. 29, 1; Levit. 1, 3; 1 Pet. 1, 20 al.

incongruus (but cf. Val. Max. 4, 1, 12)

Ambros. Off. I, 76; III, 58; De Virg. II, 36; Vid. 58.
Apul. Dogm. Plat. 3.
Veg. Mil. 2, 19.
Symm. Ep. 4, 8.

indeficiens

Ambros. Vid. 4.
Tert. advers. Jud. 14.
Lact. 4, 8 sub fin.
Hier. in Matth. IV ad 25, 8.
Aug. 2 Confess. 8.
Vulg. interpr. Eccli. 24, 6.
Paulin. Nolan. Ep. 23, 8.

prolixus (but cf. Lucret. 4, 1245)

Ambros. Vid. 43.
Cypr. 194, 6.
Macr. 3 Saturn. 7 in fin.
Dig. 50, 6, 5; 49, 14, 45; 33, 1, 13.
Avit. 54, 18.

superfluus (but cf. Plin. Paneg. 82)

Ambros. Off. I, 122, 181, 266; II, 8, 68; De Virg. III, 8.
Vopisc. Aurel. 5.
Aurel. Vict. Caes. 38.
Aug. Ep. 266, n. 4.
Cael. Aurel. 3 Tard. 3, 33.

Poetical.

accommodus (largely)

Ambros. Off. III, 56.
Verg. A. 11, 522.
Stat. S. 4, 4, 65; Theb. 10, 192.
Cod. Th. 15, 1, 41.
Pall. Jul. 8, 2.
Veg. 4, 2, 12 al.
Arnob. V, 35.

consonus (but cf. Cic. 4 Att. 163)

Ambros. Virgin. 98.
Ov. 13 Met. 610; 1 Amor. 8, 59.
Sil. It. 17, 448.
Apul. 2 Met.
Claudian. 1 Cons. Stilich. 69; 2 Rapt. Pros. 42.

effetus (largely)

Ambros. Vid. 22.
Verg. 5 A. 396.
Cic. Senect. 9, 29.
Val. Flacc. 4, 300.
Stat. 6 Theb. 873.
Plin. 6 Ep. 24.
Aoul. Florid. in fin.

immundus (largely)

Ambros. Vid. 62; Exhort. Virg. 28; Laps. Virg. 42.
Plaut. Most. 1, 2, 24; Cist. 1, 1, 115.
Lucret. 4, 1156.
Horat. 1 Sat. 6, 124; 2 Sat. 4, 63; 1 Ep. 2, 26; 2 Ep. 2, 199.
Cic. fragm. ap. Quint. 8, 3, 66.
Plin. 14 Hist. nat. 19, 23 (119); 10 Ep. 99.
Sen. Ep. 86 med.
Pallad. 2 R .R. 10.

incestus (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. III, 7, 30.
Horat. 3 Od. 2, 30; 3 Od. 3, 19; 3 Od. 6, 23.
Cic. 11 Phil. 2, 5; Dom. 40, 105.
Ov. 6 Fast. 459; 2 Trist. 503.
Stat. 1 Achill. 45.
Quint. 7, 8, 5.
Tac. 12 Ann. 4.
Juv. 6, 158.
Suet. Claud. 26.

incomitatus (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 176.
Lucret. 6, 1223.
Ov. P. 2, 3, 35; Remed. am. 592.
Cic. 1 Orat. 55, 234.
Varr. R. R. 2, 10, 9.
Sil. 9, 101.

indecor (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 16.
Verg. 7 A. 231.
Val. Flacc. 1, 810; 5, 670.
Tac. Agric. 16.
Amm. 23, 6.
Claudian. 2, 1, Cons. Stilich, 145.

indefessus (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. I, 60; Vid. 22; Virgin. 73.
Verg. A. 12, 651.
Ov. M. 9, 198.
Tac. A. 1, 64; 16, 22.
Plin. Paneg. 14.

indiscretus (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. III, 2; Exhort. Virg. 13.
Verg. 10 A. 392.
Plin. 35 Hist. nat. 10, 36.
Sen. 1 Clem. 26.
Quint. 1, 2, 3.
Cels. 4, 3.
Lucan 9, 7, 5.
Claudian. 3 Rapt. Pros. 44.
Prud. Apotheos. 256.

infecundus (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 161; II, 83; III, 41.
Verg. 2 G. 48.
Ov. 3 Trist. 14, 34.
Sall. Jug. 17.
Col. 2 R. R. 4, 7.
Stat. 3 Silv. 1, 167.
Prud. 2 advers. Symmach. 954.

informis (largely)

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 23.
Verg. A. 8, 264; 12, 603.
Horat. 1 Sat. 8, 16; C. 2, 10, 15; 2, 2, 118; 2, 15, 15.
Tibull. 4, 4, 6.
Prop. 1, 5, 16.
Stat. Th. 12, 528.
Val. Flacc. 4, 245.
Lucan 6, 224.
Tac. A. 6, 49.

innumerus (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. III, 15; Vid. 37.
Lucret. 2, 10, 52.
Verg. 6 A. 706.
Ov. 5 Trist. 12, 20; Heroid 16, 366 de Hectore.
Plin. 6 Hist. nat. 17, 21 (59).
Val. Flacc. 2, 130.
Mart. 8, 55.
Suet. Caes. 68.
Amm. 25, 4.

innuptus (but cf. Tert. Pudic. 16)

Ambros. Off. III, 96; De Virg. I, 66; Exhort. Virg. 39, 40 (twice).
Verg. G. 4, 476; A. 2, 31.
Sen. Oedip. 373.
Sil. It. 2, 75.

inoffensus (largely)

Ambros. Off. III, 93, 107; De Inst. Virg. 103.
Verg. A. 10, 292.
Tibull. 1, 8, 62.
Ov. Tr. 1, 9, 1.
Lucan 8, 201.
Tac. 1 Ann. 56.
Plin. Ep. 6, 4, 2.

inopinus (largely)

Ambros. Off. III, 6.
Verg. A. 5, 857; 6, 104; 8, 476.
Ov. M. 4, 232.
Stat. 1 Theb. 249; 1 Silv. 2, 46.
Tac. A. 1, 68.
Plin. Pan. 30, 2.
Sil. It. 12, 185.

intemeratus (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. I, 40, 51; Vid. 31, 40; Virgin. 28; De Inst. Virg. 35.
Verg. A. 11, 584.
Ov. Am. 3, 4, 32.
Val. Flacc. 4, 270.
Stat. Th. 2, 724.
Tac. 4 Hist. 58; A. 1, 42.
Sil. It. 3, 499.
Apul. Florid. n. 16; 2 Met. sub fin.

irriguus

Ambros. De Virg. III, 17.
Lucret. 4, 905.
Horat. 2 Sat. 1, 9.
Pers. 5, 56.
Sever. Aetn. 295.

pervigil (but cf. Plin. alt. 33 Hist. nat. 4, 21; Plin. Pan. 63)

Ambros. Vid. 31; Virgin. 73.
Ov. Am. 1, 6, 44; M. 10, 369; 7, 149; H. 12, 60.
Lucan 4, 7.
Juv. 15, 43.
Sen. Herc. Fur. 809.

praecelsus (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 191; II, 66.
Verg. 3 A. 245.
Cic. 6 Verr. 48, 107.
Stat. 1 Silv. 5, 27; 3 Silv. 3, 85.
Ambros. de Fide 4, 1; in Luc. 3, 3.
Sulp. Sev. Chron. 2, 15, 9.
Salvian. 6 Gub. D. p. 226.

praesagus (largely)

Ambros. Vid. 19.
Verg. A. 10, 843.
Ov. M. 2, 124.
Val. Flacc. 5, 434.
Stat. Th. 8, 145.
Tac. H. 2, 1.
Sil. It. 16, 591.
Firm. Math. 8, 9.
Vulg. Gen. 41, 11.

praevius (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 111.
Cic. Arat. ap. Non. p. 65, 9 Merc.
Ov. 11 Met. 65.
Stat. 4 Theb. 485.
Lact. 4, 24, 8.
Auson. Edyll. 12.
Amm. 14, 11, 18.
Claudian. 2 in Eutrop. 426.

profanus

Ambros. Off. III, 84.
Verg. 6 A. 258.
Horat. 3 Od. 1, 1.
Ov. 2 Art. am. 601; 3 Met. 710.

Rare.

circumforaneus

Ambros. Virgin. 46, 76, 88.
Cic. Cluent. 14, 40.
Suet. Vitell. 12.
Apul. 9 Met.

decoctus (very)

Ambros. De Virg. II, 39.
Pers. 1, 125.

defluus (very)

Ambros. Off. I, 12.
Stat. 9 Theb. 325; 1 Silv. 3, 53.
Apul. 3 Met.

immutatus

Ambros. Off. I, 26.
Ter. And. 5, 1, 7.
Cic. Inv. 2, 54, 162.

impaenitens

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 40.
Hier. in Isai. 12, 40, 27.
Aug. 71 § 22 f.; 73 cap. 22.
Vulg. Rom. 2, 5, cor.

incontinens

Ambros. Vid. 63; Virgin. 37.
Plaut. Asin. 5, 2, 9.
Horat. 3 Od. 4, 77.
Plin. 8 Hist. nat. 43, 68.
Sen. 3 Quaest. nat. sub fin.
Gell. 19, 2.

inexploratus

Ambros. Off. I, 189.
Liv. 26, 48, 4.
Plin. 35, 6, 25.

insatiatus (very)

Ambros. De Virg. III, 29.
Stat. Th. 6, 305.
Prud. Psych. 478.

invelatus

Ambros. Exhort. Virg. 82.
Ambros. in Psa. 43 § 22.
Mart. Cap. 1 § 5.
Capell. 1 p. 3 de Mercurio.

semi-perfectus

Ambros. Off. II, 8.
Suet. Cal. 21.
Apul. 2 Dogm. Plat.
Ambros. Spirit. Sanc. 3, 14, 18.

suppar

Ambros. De Virg. III, 16.
Cic. Brut. 7 ad fin.
Vellej. 1, 17, 1.
Apul. 3 Dogm. Plat.
Auson. Epist. 1, 13.
Amm. 26, 10, 9.

b. Adjectives compounded of a Noun and a Verb.

The following six adjectives are compounded of a noun and a verb. Of this group, one, *fructifer,* while appearing in the Vulgate, is used, for the most part, by late-classical authors. Another, *unigenitus,* a word familiar to ecclesiastical writers, and, in fact, the only ecclesiastical word cited in the entire category of compound

adjectives in the moral-ascetical works, is an isolated example [31] of its kind composed of the element *uni* and the past participle *genitus*. The prevalence of three in this list, *alienigenus, pacificus,* and *pomifer,* is especially noticeable in some of the poets. The last of these adjectival formations is the compound *regificus,* and a word of very rare occurrence found apparently only in the Aeneid of Vergil, in the poetry of Valerius Flaccus, and in the De Virginitate of our author.

Late-classical.

fructifer (largely)

Ambros. Virgin. 52, 94.
Plin. 12, 25, 54.
Col. 11, 2, 46.
Quint. 8, 3, 8.
Pall. Febr. 29, 3.
Vulg. Act. 14, 16; interpr. 4 Reg. 3, 19 et alibi saepe.

Ecclesiastical.

unigenitus

Ambros. De Virg. III, 2 (twice); De Inst. Virg. 64, 105.
Tert. adv. Gnost. 7.
Hilar. in ps. 2, 23.
Hier. adv. Helv. 9; Ep. 124, 14.
Aug. Civ. Dei 11, 24.
Vulg. Johann. 1, 14; Gen. 22, 2; Matth. 1, 25; Prov. 4, 3; Jer. 6, 26.

Poetical.

alienigenus (but cf. Priscian. 6, p. 677 and certain late-classical writers below)

Ambros. De Virg. III, 37.
Lucret. 1, 860; 1, 866; 1, 870.
Val. Max. 6, 2, ext. 1; 4, 6 ext. 1.
Col. 8 R. R. 16, 9.
Inscript. ap. Orell. 5048.

pacificus (but cf. Cic. 8 Att. 12 a med., and certain post-classical authors below)

Ambros. Off. I, 114; De Inst. Virg. 97; Exhort. Virg. 68.
Lucan 7, 63.
Mart. 8, 66.
Amm. 30, 5.
Claudian. II cons. Stilich 254.
Greg. h. F. 2, 35, p. 98, 19 et saepe.

pomifer (but cf. Plin. 12 Hist. nat. 3, 7)

Ambros. Virgin. 54, 69.
Horat. 3 Od. 23, 8; 4 Od. 7, 11.
Sen. Herc. Fur. 700.
Grat. Cyneg. 148.

[31] Goelzer, 168.

Rare.

regificus (poetical)

Ambros. De Virg. III, 27.
Verg. A. 6, 604.
Val. Flacc. 2, 652.

c. Miscellaneous Compound Adjectives.

This is a group of five compound adjectives of interest for our discussion because of the variety in composition which they offer, and because the main activity of these five was among the poets. *Longaevus,* a special favorite of the poets, is compounded of an adjective and a noun. Another, *omnipotens,* also appropriated by the poets and post-classical writers, is formed of an adjective and a present participle. The language appears to have hesitated between *-animus* and *-animis* in compounds, and it is not uncommon, therefore, to meet both forms. Illustrations of this double usage are noted in the De Officiis of Ambrose, where, in the one instance (cf. Off. I, 147), he chooses *-animus* in *unanimus;* in the other (cf. Off. II, 134), he prefers *-animis* in *unanimis.* Both these compound adjectives are noted often in the poets, in Vergil particularly, and in Claudianus, a poet of post-classical times. The compound adjective, *primogenitus,* a formation belonging to late-classical and post-classical literature, is the only example cited of *juxta-position.*

Post-classical.

primogenitus [but cf. Plin. 11 Hist. nat. 40, 95 (234)]

Ambros. Off. I, 250; III, 93; Exhort. Virg. 14.
Lact. 4, 11.
Pallad. 1 R. R. 39.
Sulp. Sev. Chron. 1, 18, 8.

Poetical

longaevus (largely)

Ambros. Exhort. Virg. 25.
Verg. A. 3, 169; 6 A. 764.
Prop. 2, 10, 47 (3, 5, 31); 4 (5), 152.
Stat. Th. 10, 864.
Mart. Spect. 5.
Amm. 28, 4 ad fin.

omnipotens (largely)

Ambros. Off. III, 99.
Enn. ap. Non. 111, 15.
Val. Flacc. 1, 81.
Aug. 1 Confess. 4.

Catull. 64, 171.
Verg. 8 A. 334.
Val. Max. 1, 6, 12.
Macr. 1 Somn. Scip. 17 a med.
Avit. V. 147.

unanimis (but cf. Vulg. interpr. Ps. 54, 14)

Ambros. Off. II, 134.
Verg. 4 A. 8.
Claud. Cons. Prob. et Olybr. 231; Epigr. 37, 3.

unanimus (but cf. Liv. 7, 21)

Ambros. Off. I, 147.
Plaut. Stich. 5, 4, 49.
Catull. 30, 1.
Verg. 12, 664.
Val. Flacc. 4, 161; 1, 614.
Auson. Edyll. 3.
Claudian. 2 Rapt. Pros. 368.

CHAPTER IV.

Verbs.

1. Verbs derived from Substantives.

In the periods of late-classical and post-classical Latin, verb formations showed a fuller development than perhaps any other part of speech; the largest number, however, are creations from substantives and from adjectives.

Similarly, in the moral-ascetical writings of Ambrose, the verb constitutes one of the most popular classes of formations. Few of those which he has used are found in ante-classical literature; three have been noted, all of which belong to the first conjugation. One of these, the deponent *fabulari,* can be traced to a first declension noun *fabula;* another, *aucupare,* originates from a third declension noun *auceps,* and *scortari* is developed from the neuter, second declension noun *scortum.*

Verb formations found in the late-classical writers, notably Pliny the Elder, Columella, Petronius, Quintilian, Tacitus, and others, form a large proportion of the number of verbs cited in the moral-ascetical works. A survey of this category of twelve shows that they all are of the first conjugation. It further indicates that six of these, *calcare, (calx), germinare (germen), lapidare (lapis), lenocinari (leno), limitare (limes),* and *seminare (semen)* are derived from nouns of the third declension. It is noteworthy that the last one, *seminare,* is especially prevalent in Columella and in the Vulgate. Four others of this group, *coronare (corona), luxuriare (luxuria), rimari (rima), vindemiare (vindemia)* have their sources in first declension nouns. The two remaining are *castrare,* which may be traced to the second declension neuter noun *castrum,* and *caligare,* a recent formation [1] coming from the noun *caligo,* and furnishing the only example in these special works of Ambrose where a verb gets its beginning from a noun terminating in *-go.*

The post-classical verbs used in these treatises are proportionately very few; only five appear. Four of these, *calculare, dulcorare,*

[1] Goelzer, 174.

lactare, and *plantare* are first conjugation verbs. The first, *calculare* comes from the noun *calculus,* and is a word seen but seldom; *dulcorare* repeated often in Jerome and in the Vulgate originates from the third declension noun *dulcor.* Although substantives in *-or* have given many verbs to the language,[2] yet it is significant that *dulcorare,* and another, *vaporare* (cf. poetical words), are the only words in the entire category of verbs found in the moral-ascetical works which are formed from a substantive in *-or.* Again, *lactare* is derived from the third declension noun *lac,* and *plantare* from the first declension noun *planta.*

So sparsely represented are ecclesiastical verb formations in the moral-ascetical works that it seems to indicate a conscious effort on Ambrose's part to use classical Latin. He has confined his use of these to one only, *fornicari,* a deponent of the first conjugation, derived from the substantive, *fornix* and cited in Tertullian, Jerome, Augustine, and the Vulgate.

Several verbs occur which are found repeatedly in the poets, notably Vergil. All in this group, except *fastidire,* belong to the first conjugation, and all but two (*fastidire,* derived from the second declension, neuter noun, *fastidium,* and *stillare* from the first declension, feminine noun, *stilla*) are developed from third declension nouns.

A single verb of those derived from substantives remains, namely, *phalerare,* formed from the feminine plural noun *phalerae.* Ambrose was evidently attracted by it since he had already used it twice (cf. Ambros. in Luc., and Ambros. Cant. Cantic.) before its reappearance in his De Officiis. It is cited also in Prudentius and Ennodianus; otherwise it may be stamped as a rare word.

Ante-classical.

aucupare (largely)

Ambros. Off. II, 26.
Enn. ap. Non. p. 467, 14.
Plaut. As. 5, 2, 31; Most. 2, 2, 42; Men. 4, 1, 12; Mil. 4, 2, 5; Truc. 5, 72.
Sen. Herc. Oet. 483.
Lact. 5, 22.

[2] Goelzer, 173.

fabulari (largely)

Ambros. Virgin. 80.
Plaut. Poen. 3, 4, 8; Amph. 1, 1, 144; Epid. 2, 2, 53; Capt. 3, 4, 2; Truc. 1, 2, 79 and 80.
Ter. Phorm. 4, 3, 49.
Suet. Cal. 22; Aug. 74.
Quint. 11, 3, 131.

scortari

Ambros. De Virg. III, 6.
Plaut. As. 2, 2, 4; Merc. 5, 4, 25; Ps. 4, 7, 35.
Ter. Heaut. 1, 2, 32; Ad. 1, 2, 22.
Varr. L. L. 7.
Vulg. 2 Macc. 6, 4.

Late-classical.

calcare

Ambros. Exhort. Virg. 48.
Liv. 34, 2.
Prop. 2, 7, 82.
Ov. 3 Amor. 11, 5; 5 Met. 88.
Quint. 5, 13, 22; Declam. 321.
Stat. 3 Theb. 208.
Just. 12, 16, 11.

caligare (but cf. Verg. 4 G. 468; 2 A. 604; Cic. Arat. 206)

Ambros. Off. III, 93; Virgin. 133.
Plin. 20 Hist. nat. 22, 87.
Col. 1 R. R. 5, 4.
Cels. 6, 6, n. 32.
Stat. 1 Theb. 95.

castrare (but cf. Plaut. Aulul. 2, 2, 73; Merc. 2, 2, 4)

Ambros. Vid. 77.
Plin. 11 Hist. nat. 51, 112.
Curt. 6, 3, 12.
Val. Max. 6, 1, 3.
Suet. Domit. 7.

coronare (but cf. Horat. 2 Od. 7, 7; Cic. 2 Legg. 25, 63)

Ambros. Off. I, 182.
Liv. 10, 47.
Plin. 15 Hist. nat. 4, 5.
Quint. 11, 2, 11.
Suet. Domit. 13.

germinare (but cf. Vulg. ref. below)

Ambros. Off. I, 219.
Plin. 30 Hist. nat. 11, 30 (101).
Vulg. interpr. Genes. 1, 11; 1 Paral. 5, 2.

lapidare

Ambros. Off. I, 236; Exhort. Virg. 30, 601.
Petron. Satyr. 93.
Suet. Cal. 5.
Flor. 1, 22.

lenocinari (but cf. Cic. Divin. in Q. Caecil. 15, 48)

Ambros. De Virg. I, 28.
Plin. 20 Hist. nat. 14, 57 (160).
Sen. 1 Controv. a med.
Quint. Declam. 12, 19.
Tac. Germ. 43.

limitare (largely)

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 104.
Varr. 2 R. R. 2, 1.
Plin. 17 Hist. nat. 22, 35 (169).
Paul. Diac. p. 116, 3 Müll.

luxuriare

Ambros. Off. II, 23.
Liv. 1, 19.
Ov. 2 Art. am. 437; 5 Trist. 1, 43.
Petron. fragm. p. 676.
Curt. 10, 7 a med.
Stat. 2 Theb. 676.
Flor. 2, 15.
Just. 20, 4, 7.

rimari (largely)

Ambros. Virgin. 67.
Cic. 1 Div. 57, 130.
Varr. ap. Non. p. 382, 11.
Ov. Halieut. 77.
Stat. 11 Theb. 526.
Quint. declam. 3, 18.
Tac. 4 Hist. 11; 6 Ann. 3 a med.

seminare (but cf. Verg. 6 A. 205, and the Vulg. ref. below)

Ambros. Off. III, 38, 39, 40.
Col. 2 R. R. 3; 2 R. R. 8, 1; 2 R. R. 9 a med.
Vulg. interpr. Matth. 13, 20; Exod. 23, 10; Ps. 106, 37.

vindemiare (largely)

Ambros. Virgin. 98.
Plin. 14 Hist. nat. 2, 4 (30); 18 Hist. nat. 31, 74 (319); 35 Hist. nat. 10, 37 (116).
Col. 12 R. R. 33.
Arnob. 7, 34.
Salvian. 7 D. gub. 9.

Post-classical.

calculare

Ambros. Off. II, 67.
Prud. στεφ. 3, 131.
Sid. Ep. 7, 9.

dulcorare

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 34.
Hier. Ep. 22 n. 9; Ep. 69, 9; Ep. 120, pr.; ap. Psa. 76.
Vulg. Prov. 27, 9.
Fulgent. Contin. Vergil. p. 756 ed. Staver.

febrire (largely)

Ambros. Vid. 63, 65.
Cels. 4, 4, n. 2.
Col. 6 R. R. 38, 1.
Veget. 1 Veterin. 13, 8.
Auson. Epigr. 117.
Macr. 7 Saturn. 4.
Theod. Priscian. 4, p. 311.

lactare (but cf. Varr. 2 R. R. 7, 12, and Col. 7 R. R. 9, 9)

Ambros. Off. II, 44.
Auson. Epitaph. 32.
Theod. Priscian. 1, 10 ad fin.

plantare (but cf. Plin. 17 Hist. nat. 10, 13)

Ambros. Off. I, 51; Exhort. Virg. 48.
Cypr. de Cruc. 3.
Pallad. 4 R. R. 5.
Venant. Fortun. 2, 1.

Ecclesiastical.

fornicari

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 24, 48.
Tert. Pudic. 22.
Vulg. Gen. 38, 24 et saepe.
Hier., in Is. XVI ad 57, 9.
Aug. 4, cap. 14.

Poetical.

arietare (largely)

Ambros. Off. III, 67.
Plaut. Truc. 2, 2, 1.
Verg. A. 11, 890.
Plin. 2, 82, 84.
Sen. Ep. 56.
Val. Flacc. 6, 368.
Curt. 9, 7, 11.
Sil. It. 4, 149.

fastidire (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 11.
Plaut. Curc. 5, 2, 34; Aulul. 2, 2, 67; Bacch. 2, 3, 98.
Verg. 2 Ecl. 73.
Horat. 1 Sat. 3, 43; 3 Od. 1, 21; 2 Ep. 1, 20.
Curt. 6, 10, 23.
Quint. 1, 1, 18; 5, 13, 22.
Mart. 3, 31.

operari (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 9.
Verg. 3 A. 136.
Tibull. 2, 1, 65.
Ov. 2 Amor. 7, 23; 3 Art. Am. 411.
Val. Max. 8, 7 n. 4 extern.
Col. 12 R. R. 4, 3.

rorare (but cf. Plin. 17, 10, 14 § 74)

Ambros. De Virg. II, 27; Virgin. 65.
Lucret. 3, 470.
Ov. Heroid 15, 97.
Manil. 5, 563.
Sil. It. 10, 263.

ruminare (largely)

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 103.
Verg. 6 Ecl. 54.
Ov. 3 Amor. 5, 17; Halieut. 119.
Plin. 11 Hist. nat. 37, 61.
Col. 6 R. R. 6, 1.
Paul. Nolan. carm. 18, 340.

stillare (but cf. Cic. 2 Phil. 12, 30)

Ambros. Virgin. 61, 70; De Inst. Virg. 82, 103 (twice).
Lucret. 6, 515; 4, 1053.
Tibull. 3, 4, 28; 1, 8, 51.
Prop. 2, 7, 88.
Ov. 1 Amor. 8, 11; 1 Met. 112.
Lucan 6, 547; 7, 837.
Mart. 10, 56.
Juv. 5, 79; 6, 109.

vaporare (largely)

Ambros. Off. III, 102; De Inst. Virg. 3.
Verg. 4 A. 453; 11 A. 481.
Horat. 1 Ep. 16, 6.
Plin. 29 Hist. nat. 4, 30.
Col. 1 R. R. 5 ante med.
Calpurn. Ecl. 2, 62.
Lucan 5, 100.
Stat. 1 Theb. 455.

Rare.

phalerare (also post-classical)

Ambros. Off. I, 44.
Ambros. in Luc. 2, 18; Cant. Cantic. 1, 43.
Ennod. 7, 34.

2. Verbs derived from Adjectives.

a. Verbs derived from first and second declension adjectives.

The following lists of verbs derived from adjectives of the first three declensions furnish ample evidence of their popularity in the moral-ascetical works. Formations, however, from adjectives of the first and second declensions are the most common in these writings, and they are such as are liberally distributed among the poets and the prose-writers of late-classical and post-classical literature. It is significant also that all in this sub-division, except *albere, clarere,*

and *lascivire* belong to the first conjugation. Although verbs in *-idare* are more numerous in the post-classical period of the language than in classic Latin,[3] nevertheless, only one of this type, *placidare* (cf. *Virgin.* 107), appears in these treatises. A word of very rare usage, *placidare,* was evidently one to which Ambrose was especially partial. It occurs not only in the De Virginitate (cf. 107) of his ascetical works, but also in the De Cain et Abel., and Jac. et Vit. Beat. of his exegetical writings. Except for Ambrose, it is cited only in Hegesippus Jud. IV, 27. Ecclesiastical verb formations are conspicuously absent from the moral-ascetical works; only one is noted, *jejunare,* a verb of frequent occurrence, especially in Tertullian and in the Letters of Jerome. The verb *clarere,* also a derivative of a first and second declension adjective *clarus,* is noteworthy because of its rare occurrence.

Late-classical.

infirmare (but cf. Sall. fragm. ap. Non. p. 138, 6 Merc.)

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 69.
Cels. 2, 12.
Tac. 15 Ann. 10.
Suet. Aug. 84.

lascivire

Ambros. Off. I, 12.
Quint. 9, 4, 142; 11, 1, 56; 4, 2, 39; 12, 10, 73; 9, 4, 6.

manifestare[4] (but cf. also certain post-classical writers below)

Ambros. Off. I, 258; III, 5; De Inst. Virg. 22.
Ov. 13 Met. 105.
Just. 24, 6 extr.; 11, 3, 9; 41, 1, 2.
Pall. 11 R. R. 12, 5.
Cypr. 286, 17.
Ambrster. 355 A; 471 c; 396 D.

maritare

Ambros. Vid. 85; Virgin. 34.
Tac. 12 Ann. 6.
Suet. Aug. 34; Vesp. 14.
Apul. Dogm. Plat. p. 257.

[3] Goelzer, 174.

[4] *manifestatio, manifeste, manifesto, manifestus* are favorite words of Ambrosiaster, especially the expression, *manifestum est.* Cf. A. Souter, Study of Ambrosiaster.

pullulare (largely)

Ambros. Off. II, 128.
Verg. 2 G. 17; 7 A. 329.
Nep. Cat. 2.
Plin. 17 Hist. nat. 10, 12 (65)
Col. 4 R. R. 27, 1
Apul. de Mundo; 4 Met.

salvare (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. II, 29.
Cic. Pis. 31 sub fin.
Plin. 17 Hist. nat. 22, 35.
Quint. 12, 10, 44.
Lact. Ira D. 5.

vacuare (largely)

Ambros. Off. II, 127; III, 94.
Lucret. 6, 1022.
Col. 3 R. R. 13 a med; 12 R. R. 50 a med.
Stat. 3 Theb. 642.
Sil. It. 11, 591.
Ambros. de obit. Valent. 76.

viduare (but cf. Ambros. in ps. 118 serm. 18 n. 6)

Ambros. Exhort. Virg. 12.
Sen. Med. 581.
Mart. 9, 31.
Tac. 16 Ann. 30.
Suet. Galb. 5.

Post-classical.

venustare

Ambros. Off. I, 77.
Firm. 4 Math. 13.
Ambros. 1 Hexaem. 7; in Luc. 2, 2.
Avit. VI, 45.
Ennod. 7, 22.

Ecclesiastical.

jejunare

Ambros. Off. III, 10; Virgin. 125; De Inst. Virg. 2.
Tert. Jejun. 3; Pud. 16; Anim. 6.
Hier. Ep. 22, 27; 41, 3; 66, 11; 84, 9.
Aug. Serm. 28 § 2.

Poetical.

albere (but cf. Caes. 1 B. C. 68; and certain late-classical writers below)

Ambros. De Virg. I, 61.
Verg. A. 12, 36.
Ov. H. 13, 161; A. A. 3, 182; M. 15, 519; 4 Pont. 3, 182.
Plin. Pan. 22.
Quint. 8, 3, 35.
Tac. 6 Ann. 37.

alternare (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. III, 16.
Verg. 1 G. 71.
Ov. 15 Met. 409; Heroid 6, 38.
Plin. 10 Hist. nat. 33, 49.
Sen. Ep. 44.
Sil. It. 9, 92.
Cael. Aurel. 1 Acut. 16.

coruscare

Ambros. Virgin. 68.
Verg. 8 A. 661.
Ov. 4 Met. 493.
Val. Flacc. 2, 228.
Stat. 10 Theb. 432.
Sil. It. 1, 434.
Claudian. III. Cons. Honor. 29.

crispare (largely)

Ambros. Virgin. 71.
Plin. 16, 16, 28; 29 Hist. nat. 4, 26.
Col. 10 R. R. 167.
Pers. 3, 87.
Stat. 8 Theb. 568.
Val. Flacc. 1, 311.
Claudian. 3 Cons. Honor. 194.

curvare (but cf. Cic. 1 Nat. D. 24, 66 and Col. 4 R. R. 24, 21)

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 59.
Verg. 4 G. 299.
Horat. 2 Sat. 4, 41; 1 Od. 33, 15.
Prop. 3, 22, 38.
Ov. 2 Met. 83; 2 Met. 199.

dignari (largely)

Ambros. Virgin. 94.
Lucret. 2, 1039.
Verg. 4 Ecl. 63; 1 A. 339.
Horat. 2 Ep. 2, 86.
Ov. 3 Trist. 14, 51; 1 Met. 194.
Curt. 6, 5 sub fin.
Val. Flacc. 1, 57.
Stat. 1 Silv. 4, 46; 12 Theb. 785.
Lucan 8, 113.
Suet. Vesp. 2 sub fin.; Aug. 45.
Flor. 1, 13.

fecundare (but cf. also certain post-classical authors below)

Ambros. Off. II, 59; III, 6; Virgin. 36.
Verg. 4 G. 291.
Vopisc. Prob. 15.
Pallad. 3 R. R. 9.
Claudian. 1 Cons. Stilich. 239.

fuscare

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 110.
Ov. A. A. 1, 513; 3, 197.
Val. Flacc. 1, 396.
Stat. Th. 6, 576; Achil. 1, 307.
Lucan 10, 135.
Sil. 11, 270.

rutilare (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. I, 46.
Val. Flacc. 5, 251.

Accius ap. Varr. 7 L. L. 83 Müll.
Verg. 8 A. 529.
Stat. 11 Theb. 513.
Sil. It. 1, 477.
Apul. Apolog. 417.

secundare (but cf. Tac. 2 Ann. 24)

Ambros. Virgin. 105.
Verg. 4 G. 397; 7 A. 259.
Prop. 3, 20, 14.
Ov. Heroid 13, 136.
Sen. Herc. Fur. 645.
Lucan 1, 635.
Sil. It. 8, 124.
Auson. Profess. 19, 9.

truncare (largely)

Ambros. Off. II, 131.
Ov. 8 Met. 647.
Val. Flacc. 6, 567.
Stat. 4 Theb. 590.
Lucan 6, 566.
Tac. 3 Hist. 33; 1 Ann. 17.
Sil. It. 4, 541.
Just. 11, 14.
Claudian. 2 in Rufin. 411.

vernare (largely)

Ambros. Off. II, 112; Vid. 83; Virgin. 34, 54.
Prop. 4, 5, 57.
Mart. 2, 61.
Claudian. 1 Laud. Stilich. 316.
Ambros. 1 Hexaem. 7 et Virg. 10.
Inscr. ap. Orell, n. 3778.

Rare.

clarere

Ambros. Off. II, 95.
Lucret. 6, 937.
Cic. Off. 24, 84.
Tac. 4 Hist. 73.
Spart. Sev. 20, 4 Spald.
Claudian. IV. Cons. Honor. 191.

placidare (very)

Ambros. Virgin. 107.
Ambros. de Cain et Abel 1, 3, 11; Jac. et Vit. Beat. 2, 6, 28.
Hegesippus Jud. IV, 27.

b. Verbs derived from third declension adjectives.

The following verbs found in the moral-ascetical works, though so few in number, are of interest because they are formations developed from third declension adjectives. Both *ferocire* and *humiliare* keep the final *i* of the root, and both are found in late-classical and post-classical literature; the latter, however, is confined chiefly to the Christian writers. Four in this list, namely,

ditare, gravare, infamare, and *sequestrare* are prominent also in late-classical and post-classical prose, and also in several poets. The final *i* of the root is dropped in these four.

Late-classical.

infamare (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. II, 26.
Nep. Alcib. 11.
Liv. 40, 7.
Col. 1 R. R. 7, 7.
Petron. Satyr. 6.
Quint. 10, 1, 74.
Stat. 7 Theb. 416.
Pallad. 1 R. R. 6, 8.

Post-classical.

ferocire (largely)

Ambros. Virgin. 114.
Quint. 10, 3, 10.
Apul. 9 Met., p. 218.
Tert. Apolog. 5.
Min. Fel. 6, 3.
Gell. 1, 11.
Eumen. Paneg. Const. 7.
Amm. 14, 9.

humiliare

Ambros. Off. I, 235; II, 87 (three times); De Inst. Virg. 112; Exhort. Virg. 63.
Tert. adv. Marc. 5, 20 fin.; Or. 13.
Cypr. 362, 14; Ep. 74, 7.
Amm. 30, 4, 2.
Hier. adv. Jovin. 1, 18; Ep. 130, 12.
Aug. Serm. 125 § 2 f.
Vulg. Ezech. 7, 24; Gen. 16, 9.
Sid. Ep. 5, 14.
Ennod. 98, 34.

sequestrare

Ambros. Off. III, 116; De Inst. Virg. 20; Exhort. Virg. 62.
Tert. Res. Carn. 27 med.
Arnob. V, 19.
Veg. 2, 1, 5.
Prud. Cath. 10, 133.
Macr. Somn. Scip. 2, 14.
Aug. 126, cap. 10 i.
Vulg. 1 Macc. 11, 34.
Avit. 7, 23; 8, 18; 86, 14; 113, 3.
Ennod. 40, 12.

Poetical.

ditare (largely)

Ambros. Exhort. Virg. 30.
Horat. Epod. 1, 32; 1 Ep. 6, 5.
Cic. 4 Herenn. 53, 66.
Liv. 21, 60; 1, 57.
Ov. 2 Pont. 6, 72.
Val. Flacc. 6, 145.
Suet. Ner. 6.

gravare (largely)

Ambros. Off. III, 59; De Virg. I, 55; Virgin. 99.
Lucret. 1, 253.
Prop. 3, 3, 2.
Ov. 8 Met. 205; Heroid 11, 38; 4 Met. 145.
Plin. 21 Hist. nat. 19, 75.
Col. 6 R. R. 9, 2.
Curt. 5, 7, 11.
Petron. Satyr. 22.
Stat. 10 Theb. 257.
Tac. 1 Ann. 20.
Claudian. 1 Rapt. Pros. 161.

c. Verb derived from superlative adjective.

Derivative verbs from superlatives are cited for the first time in the language of the African writers.[5] Ambrose has made use of only one of this type of derivation, namely, *intimare* (*intimus*), a verb seen frequently in post-classical literature.

Post-classical.

intimare [6]

Ambros. Off. III, 66 (twice).
Cypr. 600, 18.
Spartian. Aet. Ver. 7.
Arnob. 5, 33.
Trebell. Poll. Gallien. 16.
Amm. 28, 3.
Symmach. 10 Ep. 33.
Firmic. 8 Mathes. 5.
Prud. 10 περὶ στεφ. 1111.
Aug. Serm. 239, cap. 3.
Sidon. 7 Ep. 10.
Ambrster. 304B; 352C; 475A; qu. 47 (col. 2248).

3. Verbs derived from other verbs.

The following comprise a small group of three verbs derived from other verbs: two, *manducare* and *scaturire* are prevalent in late-classical and post-classical prose, and the third, *facessere,* was familiar to the poets, notably Vergil and Ovid.

[5] Goelzer, 175.

[6] The word *intimare* is found first in Apuleius (twice), then, in Tertullian (four times), Cyprian (once, four times in his spurious works), Commodianus (twice), Arnobius (once). It also exists in the forty-fifth line of a *Muratori* fragment whose period seems to be the same as, or older than, Apuleius. Cf. *Archiv Für Lateinische Lexikographie und Grammatik,* III, 116.

Late-classical.

scaturire

Ambros. De Virg. III, 30.
Col. 3 R. R. 1 ad fin.
Sen. 3 Quaest. nat. 19 a med.
Apul. 4 Met.

Post-classical.

manducare (but cf. Varr. R. R. 3, 7, 9)

Ambros. Off. II, 92; III, 118; De Inst. Virg. 27, 31 (twice).
Aug. ap. Suet. Aug. 76.
Hier. Ep. 31, 1; 108, 21; 123, 15.
Vulg. Isai. 7, 22.

Poetical.

facessere

Ambros. De Virg. I, 49.
Enn. ap. Non. p. 306, 21 Merc.
Verg. 4 G. 548; 4 A. 295.
Ov. 3 Art. am. 367.

4. Verb derived from adverb.

The verb *temerare* is a verb of unusual derivation originating from the adverb *temere*. The poets made abundant use of this verb.

Poetical.

temerare (largely)

Ambros. Off. II, 20.
Verg. 6 A. 841.
Tibull. 3, 5, 7.
Liv. 26, 13.
Ov. 15 Met. 75; Amor. 8, 19; Heroid 5, 101; 4 Pont. 10, 82; 2 Trist. 503.
Sen. Med. 614.
Lucan 1, 147.
Stat. 1 Achill. 302.
Mart. 5, 71.
Tac. 1 Ann. 30, 53.
Sil. It. 2, 472.

5. Verbs in *-tare* (*-sare*), and *-itare*.

The repetition of an action is generally expressed by frequentative verbs, a class of verbs whose source can be traced to other verbs. So numerous were they in early Latin that some even made their way into classic Latin, and not infrequently are cited there, although, except in Sallust, they met with little approval among the classical authors. Now and then one is seen in Caesar and in Cicero. Among the Augustan poets, no new creations are found.

Post-classical Latin, however, marks a steady increase in the number of these frequentatives, the largest contributions coming from the African writers, Apuleius, Tertullian, and, still later, from Arnobius and Fulgentius.[7]

Ambrose has made a very limited use of frequentatives in *-tare.* Not one has been cited in the ethical writings and only five in the ascetical treatises, all of which are current in many of the poets and the late-classical prose writers.

Regarding the use of forms in *-itare* in the language, it may be said that they are cited with sufficient frequency to insure their popularity in plebeian [8] Latin. In the moral-ascetical works, the number of frequentatives in *-itare* equals that in *-tare.* One of these, the deponent *licitari* is seen first in pre-classical literature and does not seem to reappear until post-classical times; two others, *cubitare* and *domitare,* are words rarely cited; the last two, *palpitare* and *visitare,* except in Cicero, occur in both the poetry and prose of late-classical literature.

Ante-classical.

licitari (but also cf. Avit. II, 173)

Ambros. Off. II, 76; De Virg. I, 56.
Plaut. Merc. 2, 3, 104.
Caecil. ap. Non. 124, 14.
Enn. ap. Non. 124, 14.

Late-classical.

palpitare (but cf. Cic. 2 Nat. D. 9, 24)

Ambros. De Virg. III, 30.
Ov. 5 Met. 40; 6 Met. 559.
Plin. 11 Hist. nat. 37, 49; 11 Hist. nat. 37, 65.
Calpurn. 2 Ecl. 62.
Stat. 8 Theb. 439.
Suet. Tib. 61.

pensare

Ambros. Exhort. Virg. 91.
Liv. 22, 51, 3; 34, 49.
Sen. Herc. Oet. 1336.
Quint. declam. 3, 16.
Curt. 3, 6, 3.
Sil. It. 1, 533; 7, 223.

[7] Cooper, 208.
[8] Cooper, 211.

Post-classical.

reptare (largely)

Ambros. Virgin. 49.
Plin. 9 Hist. nat. 30, 50.
Gell. 10, 12.
Claudian. II. cons. Stilich. 172; Eutr. 2, 441.

visitare (but cf. Cic. 5 Fin. 31 sub fin.)

Ambros. Off. I, 87; Vid. 60 (three times); De Inst. Virg. 50.
Suet. Claud. 35.
Hier. Ep. 7, n. 1.
Ambros. Ep. 5 n. 21.

Poetical.

defensare (largely)

Ambros. Virgin. 24.
Plaut. Rud. 3, 3, 50; Bacch. 3, 3, 39.
Ov. 12 Met. 376.
Sall. Jug. 64.
Stat. 2 Silv. 8, 14.
Tac. 2 Ann. 5.
Claudian. 1 Eutrop. 386.

nutare (largely)

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 103.
Catull. 66, 53.
Verg. A. 2, 629.
Liv. 4, 37.
Ov. M. 11, 620; A. A. 2, 263.
Plin. 17 Hist. nat. 22, 35.
Sen. Oedip. 403.
Lucan 4, 393; 6, 136.
Mart. 5, 12.
Stat. 4 Silv. 4, 67.
Tac. H. 4, 30.
Juv. 3, 256; 15, 156.
Sil. It. 501.

resultare (cf. also certain late-classical authors below)

Ambros. Virgin. 118.
Verg. G. 4, 50; 5 A. 150.
Plin. 11, 19, 21 § 65; 2, 80, 82 § 193; Paneg. 73.
Stat. 2 Theb. 714.
Tac. 1 Ann. 65.

Rare.

cubitare

Ambros. Off. III, 114; De Virg. II, 26.
Plaut. Curc. 1, 1, 76.
Cic. Cael. 15, 36.
Col. 8, 11 fin.
Quint. 8, 3, 22.
Tac. A. 14, 5.

domitare

Ambros. Virgin. 96.
Verg. 1 G. 285; 7 A. 163.
Plin. 8 Hist. nat. 8, 8, (24)
Manil. 4, 234.

6. Verbs in *-scere.*

Inchoative verbs are produced from verbs, from substantives, or from adjectives, and, like frequentatives, form a convenient substitute for simple verbs. While inchoatives occur in larger numbers in the *sermo plebeius* than in the classic speech,[9] yet no derivative verbs were regarded with so general favor by classic writers,—particularly Cicero and the Augustan poets,[10] who gave them special prominence,—as this class of verbs in *-scere.* African writers inclined to forms in *-escere* rather than those in *-ascere, -iscere.*

The following list amply shows that our author was by no means averse to the use of inchoatives. It is very obvious that formations in *-escere* predominate in the moral-ascetical works. Nineteen of these have been cited, ten of which, the largest number, *aegrescere, arescere, canescere, enitescere, expavescere, humescere, liquescere, marcescere, pallescere,* and *valescere,* can be traced to other verbs. Six, *crebrescere, dulcescere, gravescere, juvenescere, pigrescere,* and *pinguescere* are developed from adjectives. Two, *compescere* and *silvescere* take their source in nouns. Ambrose apparently felt no interest for inchoatives in *-ascere.* The inchoative *veterascere,* a derivative of the adjective *vetus,* previously employed by him in the De Fide of his dogmatic works, is an isolated instance. He likewise largely overlooked those in *-iscere.* Here again the moral-ascetical works afford a single example, the inchoative *contremiscere,* originating from the compound verb, *contremere.* Only *contremiscere, dulcescere, enitescere, gravescere, humescere, valescere* are derivative verbs of rare occurrence. All the others employed by Ambrose had already gained a very general acceptance both in poetical language and in the prose of late-classical and post-classical times.

Late-classical.

arescere (but cf. Plaut., Cato, and Cic. ref. below)

Ambros. Virgin. 70.
Plaut. Rud. 2, 7, 16.
Cato R. R. 76.
Plin. 8 Hist. nat. 38, 57.
Col. 12 R. R. 14.
Quint. 12, 10, 79.

[9] Cooper, 216.
[10] Ibid.

Cic. Partit. 17, 57; Invent. 56, 109 et ap. Non. p. 450, 1 Merc.
Tac. 13 Ann. 57.

canescere

Ambros. De Virg. III, 16.
Ov. M. 2, 212; H. 3, 65.
Plin. 31, 10, 46.
Col. 3, 2, 12.

crebrescere (but cf. Verg. A. 3, 503; 12 A. 222).
Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 108.
Quint. 11, 3, 111.
Tac. H. 2, 67; 2 Ann. 39.
Plin. Ep. 7, 27, 8.

marcescere (largely)

Ambros. Virgin. 62; Exhort. Virg. 29.
Ov. 1 Pont. 5, 45.
Plin. 16, 40, 79 § 218; 21, 1, 1 § 2; 37, 9, 41.
Col. 7 R. R. 7, 1.
Cael. Aurel. 2, Acut. 37.
Vulg. Isa. 19, 6.

pinguescere (but cf. Verg. 1 G. 491)

Ambros. Off. I, 37.
Plin. 9 Hist. nat. 16, 17; 17 Hist. nat. 2, 2; 18 Hist. nat. 14, 36.
Col. 2 R. R. 11, 2.
Sen. Ep. 122.

Post-classical.

pigrescere (but cf. Plin. 18, 18, 47)

Ambros. Virgin. 110.
Ambros. in Luc. 10; 6 Hexaem. 3.
Aug. Ep. 58.
Veget. 1 Milit. 4.
Theod. Priscian. 1, 2.
Mart. Cap. 1.
Venant. Vit. S. Martin. 1, 26.

silvescere (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. III, 16.
Cic. Senect. 15.
Col. 4 R. R. 11.
Arnob. 3 p. 109.
Aug. De dial. 10; 2 Civ. D. 18; 2 Confess. 1.

veterascere (largely)

Ambros. Off. III, 67.
Cic. fragm. ap. Non. p. 437, 32.
Col. 2 R. R. 15.
Ambros. De Fide 2, 2.
Vulg. interpr. Ps. 101, 27; Ps. 48, 15.
Ennod. 2 Ep. 6.

Poetical.

aegrescere (largely)

Ambros. Off. II, 19.
Lucret. 5, 3, 50.
Verg. 12 A. 45.
Plin. 10 Hist. nat. 12, 15.
Stat. 2 Theb. 18.
Tac. 15 Ann. 25.
Sil. It. 8, 213.

compescere (largely)

Ambros. Vid. 76.
Verg. 3 G. 468.
Horat. 1 Sat. 8, 31; 1 Ep. 2, 63.
Tibull. 4, 1, 91; 1, 4, 11.
Prop. 1, 13, 11.
Ov. Heroid 20, 8; 1 Trist. 2, 87.
Plin. 14 Hist. nat. 20, 25; 10 Ep. 42.
Val. Flacc. 1, 338.
Stat. 3 Silv. 3, 41.
Sen. Herc. fur. 519.
Quint. 11, 1, 40.

expavescere (largely)

Ambros. Off. III, 83.
Horat. 1 Od. 37, 22.
Tibull. 69.
Plin. 23, 1, 24; 10, 75, 97.
Sen. Oedip. 27.
Quint. 9, 4, 35.
Petron. Satyr. 26.
Stat. 11 Theb. 316.
Sil. It. 3, 464.

juvenescere [but cf. Plin. 8 Hist. nat. 57, 82 (224); 21 Hist. nat. 11, 40 (69)]

Ambros. Vid. 84.
Horat. 4 Od. 2, 54.
Ov. 3 Amor. 7, 41.

liquescere (but cf. Cic. 2 Tusc. 22, 52)

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 35.
Ov. Ib. 425; 1 Pont. 1, 67; 7 Met. 550.
Val. Prob. 1 p. 1389, Putsch.
Sen. Ep. 26.
Prud. 6 Cathemer, 146.

pallescere (largely)

Ambros. Exhort. Virg. 70.
Horat. Ep. 1, 1, 61; A. P. 429.
Prop. 1, 13, 7.
Ov. 3 Art. am. 703.
Plin. 9 Hist. nat. 17, 30 (66).
Val. Flacc. 7, 586.
Quint. 1, 12, 18.

Rare.

contremiscere

Ambros. De Virg. I, 26.
Cic. 1 Orat. 26, 121; 6 Fam. 7, 4.
Sen. Ep. 65 sub fin.
Sidon. 9 Ep. 11.
Cassiod. Complex. ep. ad Hebr. 3.

dulcescere

Ambros. Off. III, 6.
Lucret. 2, 473.
Cic. de Sen. 15, 53.
Plin. 3, 18, 22.
Paul. Nol. Carm. 17, 23.
Capell. 3, p. 58.

enitescere

Ambros. Off. II, 149.
Cic. 4 Herenn. 44, 57.
Sall. Cat. 57 ad fin.
Quint. 2, 5, 23.
Tac. 11 Ann. 7.
Gell. 17, 21.

gravescere

Ambros. De Virg. I, 25.
Verg. G. 2, 427.
Plin. 11, 41, 96.

humescere

Ambros. Off. I, 165; Vid. 19.
Verg. 3 G. 111.
Plin. 17 Hist. nat. 14, 24 (107); Paneg. 73, 4.
Pallad. 10 R. R. 10, 3.

valescere

Ambros. Vid. 1.
Lucret. 1, 942.
Tac. H. 1, 32; A. 2, 39.
Ambros. de Noë et Arca, 9, 28.

7. Verbs derived from Diminutives.

The derivative verb *flagellare* has the distinction of being the only verb coming from a diminutive (*flagellum*) in the moral-ascetical works. It is prominent among some of the poets and prose authors of late-classical Latin.

Poetical.

flagellare (largely)

Ambros. Off. II, 147, 148; III, 95 (twice); Exhort. Virg. 86.
Ov. M. 3, 93.
Plin. 2 Hist. nat. 45, 45.
Quint. 11, 3, 118.
Pers. 4, 48.
Stat. 10 Theb. 169.
Mart. 4, 42.

8. Compound Verbs.

a. Verbs composed of a preposition or of a prefix.

In general, compound verbs are derived from a noun, or from another verb before which is placed a preposition or a prefix. For

a long time in the history of the Latin language, many compounds formed thus, especially those in *ad* and *cum* (*co, col, con, cor*), gave to the simple verb an accessory idea, but, in the progress of the language, to so great an extent did these distinctions disappear, that the preposition or prefix ceased for the most part to convey any additional force, and thus the need of re-inforcement by another particle was felt.[11] In the earlier period of Latin, verbs compounded with *ad, con, de* flourished, and many of these remained permanently established in the language.

The largest number of compound verbs in Latin is furnished by the prefix *con.* Of this class of compound verbs, the pre-classical authors, notably Plautus,[12] made an abundant use. To the latter, who coined many of them for his early comedies, the language is particularly indebted. These compound derivatives in *con* are characteristic of the *sermo plebeius,* and, in later Latin, of the *sermo Africus.* Both Cicero and Tertullian indulged freely in the use of them. Verbs compounded with *de* were popular throughout all periods of the *sermo plebeius.* With the exception of a small number scattered here and there in classic Latin, the *sermo plebeius* also has made an almost exclusive use of verbs compounded with *dis.* Verbs compounded with *ex* are far less numerous than those in *ad, con, de,* and a larger proportion of such as exist occurs in the *sermo cotidianus* rather than in the classic speech. They are active in early comedy, in Silver Latin, especially in Columella,[13] and among the neologisms of Apuleius, Tertullian, and other African writers. Verbs compounded with *ob* were employed by Plautus and the other ante-classical authors with the greatest freedom. In the Classical period, however, as well as in Silver Latin, they are of rare occurrence; but in African Latinity they reappear in their original popularity. Although so prevalent in the early period of the *sermo plebeius,* yet in classical Latin there was a very noticeable decline in verbs compounded with *per.* Verbs compounded with *sub* may be cited throughout all periods of the language, but it is in the earlier period of the popular speech, especially in Plautus, that they are found in very considerable numbers. In Silver Latin they become less prominent, but they succeeded in regaining a conspicuous place in African Latinity.

[11] Goelzer, 188. [12] Cooper, 262. [13] Cooper, 277.

So numerous are verbs compounded with a preposition in Ambrose's moral-ascetical works that we may say that he has made an almost prodigal use of them. Of this large category of prepositional compound verb formations, ten having the prefixes in common use are cited, which recur frequently in ante-classical literature, notably in Plautus and Terence. Unquestionably, the largest collection is formed of those found in the poetry and prose of late-classical literature, conspicuously Ovid, Livy, Pliny the Elder, Quintilian, Tacitus, and Suetonius whose literature abounds in verbs compounded with a preposition. Ambrose has still another large group in his moral-ascetical treatises, the sources of which are the post-classical prose of Tertullian and Jerome. It is noteworthy that the majority of this group are compounded with *con.* The ecclesiastical compound verb formations offer a remarkably small minority; only two, *confortare* and *resuscitare,* already employed by Tertullian, Lactantius, and Jerome, are offered. Verbs used freely in the works of Lucretius, Vergil, Horace, Tibullus, Ovid, Statius, and others, appear in large numbers. Thirty-six prepositional compound verbs of rare usage in Latin have been noted. In all these various categories of compound verbs, the prefixes in ordinary usage are cited.

Of this numerous list of compound verbs three, *effluescere, irrutilare,* and *redoperire* are deserving of special mention. The first two, *effluescere* and *irrutilare,* apparently have been coined by Ambrose. The former, *effluescere,* is a ἅπαξ εἰρημένον (cf. Off. II, 109); the latter, *irrutilare,* occurs not only in the De Officiis (cf. II, 139) of his ethical works, but also in the De Fide of his dogmatic works, in the Hexaëmeron and Expositio Evangelii secundum Lucam of his exegetical writings, and again in Epistula 5, 31. The last of the three, *redoperire,* except in Eges. (Jud. V, 40), does not appear elsewhere than in Ambrose, who also uses it in his De Officiis (cf. I, 62), and in his exegetical writings, De Noe et Arca (cf. 20) and De Nabuthe Jezraelita (cf. 1).

Ante-classical.

compacisci (but cf. also Cic. 10 Att. 12, 2; and Liv. 5, 11)

Ambros. Off. III, 19. Plaut. Capt. 3, 1, 29.
Plaut. Ps. 1, 5, 129; Cist. Fragm. Mai, p. 17, V, 11.

conscindere (but cf. Cic. ref. below)

Ambros. Off. III, 78.
Plaut. Truc. 1, 1, 32.
Ter. Eun. 5, 1, 4.

Cic. 7 Fam. 18, 4; 5 Verr. 23, 56.

defraudare (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. I, 33.
Plaut. Asin. 1, 1, 81 sq.; Bacch. 4, 4, 84; Pseud. 1, 1, 91; Aulul. 4, 9, 15.

Ter. Ad. 2, 2, 38; Phorm. 1, 1, 10.
Cic. Orat. 66, 221; 7 Fam. 10.
Liv. 36, 40.

deputare (but cf. Cic. Tusc. 3, 27, 65; and certain post-classical writers below)

Ambros. Off. I, 249, 252; III, 69.
Plaut. Trin. 3, 3, 19; Amph. 1, 1, 6.
Ter. Heaut. 1, 1, 83; Hecyr. 3, 5, 27; Phorm. 2, 1, 16; Adelph. 2, 1.

Tert. de Paenit. 3.
Pallad. 12 R. R. 11.
Ambrster. 90 B; 98 B; 197 C.

dirumpere (but cf. Cic. ref., and certain late-classical authors below)

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 52.
Plaut. Curc. 2, 1, 6; Bacch. 3, 3, 37.

Cic. 2 Div. 9, 44.
Petron. Satyr. 96.
Tac. 1 Hist. 41; 1 Hist. 55.

exspuere (but cf. Catull. 64, 154; Plin. 2 Hist. nat. 98, 101)

Ambros. Vid. 28.

Plaut. Pseud. 1, 1, 73.

investigare (largely)

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 16, 20.
Plaut. Rud. 5, 2, 52; Merc. 4, 5, 4; Aulul. 4, 9, 4.
Ter. Heaut. 4, 2, 8.

Cic. Petit. cons. 8, 31; 12 Att. 17; 2 Verr. 16, 48; Orat. 19.
Curt. 8, 4, 13.

perpetrare (largely)

Ambros. Off. III, 32; Laps. Virg. 21, 39.
Pacuv. ap. Festum p. 217, 29 Müll.
Plaut. Pseud. 5, 1, 24.

Liv. 1, 6; 33, 21; 44, 37 sub fin.
Tac. 4 Hist. 65 a med.; 14 Ann. 7.
Flor. 3, 14.

revereri (largely)

Ambros. Vid. 34; Virgin. 22.
Plaut. Epid. 2, 1, 5; Mil. glor. 4, 4, 34.
Ter. Phorm. 2, 1, 3; Hecyr. 3, 1, 10.
Col. 2 R. R. 1, 2.
Curt. 3, 13; 7, 8, 29.

suffulcere (largely)

Ambros. Exhort. Virg. 13.
Plaut. Mil. glor. 2, 2, 54; Epid. 1, 1, 77.
Lucret. 4, 428; 4, 865.
Sen. Troad. 103.
Mart. 9, 3.

Late-classical.

abolere (but cf. Verg. 3 G. 559; A. 4, 497)

Ambros. Off. III, 99; De Virg. II, 26; Vid. 79, 84, 90; Exhort. Virg. 94.
Liv. 25, 6.
Plin. Ep. 7, 19, 6.
Tac. A. 2, 49.

amoliri

Ambros. Off. III, 49.
Plin. 32, 2, 11.
Petron. Satyr. 97.
Quint. 5, 13, 11.
Tac. H. 3, 75; A. 14, 14.

astruere

Ambros. Off. III, 126.
Ov. A. A. 2, 119.
Vellej. 2, 55.
Plin. 9, 35, 58.
Plin. Ep. 3, 2, 5.
Tac. H. 1, 78.
Sil. 4, 8.

coartare (but cf. Cic. 7 Att. 10)

Ambros. Virgin. 13.
Liv. 15, 17; 28, 5, 8.
Col. 2, 19, 2.
Val. Max. 9, 7.
Petron. Satyr. 98.
Tac. Or. 39.
Suet. Aug. 30.

coinquinare (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 76 (twice).
Col. 7, 5, 6; 8, 7, 2.
Val. Max. 6, 1, 6.
Prud. Cath. 6, 53.
Arnob. 4, 151.

commoriri (but cf. Sall. H. 1, 89 Dietsch.)

Ambros. Virgin. 82.
Liv. Epit. 2.
Val. Max. 6, 8, 2.
Sen. Ep. 77, 13.
Flor. 1, 18, 17.

competere (but cf. Varr. 6 L. L. 25 Müll.)

Ambros. Off. III, 58.
Plin. 2 Hist. nat. 18, 16.
Col. 4 R. R. 17, 1.
Tac. 2 Hist. 50.
Suet. Caes. 40.
Ambrster. 50 B; 78 C; 95 B.

consummare

Ambros. Off. III, 87.
Liv. 29, 23, 4.
Ov. F. 3, 166.
Plin. 7 Hist. nat. 43, 45.
Col. 9, 13, 11.
Sen. Herc. Fur. 1039.
Quint. 2, 6, 6.

conversari

Ambros. Off. III, 1; De Inst. Virg. 113.
Plin. 10 Hist. nat. 3, 3.
Sen. Contr. 1, 2.
Sen. Ep. 108.
Col. 9 R. R. 11, 1.

conviciari (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 17.
Liv. 42, 41.
Quint. 3, 8, 69; 6, 3, 78.
Suet. Tib. 53.
Apul. Florid. 2, n. 12.
Vulg. Ecclus. 8, 22.

decolorare (largely)

Ambros. Virgin. 96.
Horat. 2 Od. 1, 34.
Cic. 2 Herenn. 5, 8.
Cels. 2, 8.
Sen. 2 Quaest. nat. 41.
Col. 12 R. R. 49, 8.
Quint. Declam. 360.
Suet. Aug. 4 sub fin.

dehonestare

Ambros. Off. II, 64.
Liv. 41, 6.
Sen. Ben. 1, 6, 2.
Tac. A. 3, 66; 16, 24.
Suet. Claud. 30.
Just. 7, 3, 4.

denudare

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 26.
Liv. 44, 38.
Sen. Tranq. 15.

depingere (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 244; De Virg. I, 28.
Prop. 2, 5, 19.
Nep. Miltiad. 6.
Vitr. 4, 2, 2.
Quint. 6, 1, 32.
Suet. Domit. 10; Aug. 94 Gramm. 11.

destruere

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 49.
Liv. 34, 3.
Ov. 5 Fast. 132.
Petron. Satyr. 100.
Vellej. 2, 48.
Curt. 8, 14.
Quint. 1, 10, 48; 8, 3, 21.
Tac. 1 Hist. 6.
Plin. Paneg. 83.

dissonare (largely)

Ambros. Virgin. 117.
Col. 1 R. R. 1, 3.
Quint. 8, 6.
Amm. 22, 15, 26, 1.
Ambros. in Luc. 6, 44.

erubescere

Ambros. Off. I, 17; Virgin. 101 (four times).
Ambros. Exhort. Virg. 36, 41, 78.
Liv. 40, 14.
Ov. 5 Met. 584; 2 Fast. 168.
Tac. Germ. 28.
Plin. Paneg. 31.

evigilare

Ambros. De Virg. III, 19.
Quint. 9, 4, 12.
Stat. 5 Silv. 3, 127.
Plin. 1 Ep. 5, 8.
Suet. Aug. 78; Claud. 33; Galb. 4 et Vesp. 21.

exasperare

Ambros. De Virg. II, 20.
Liv. 40, 20 sub fin.; 42, 14; 28, 25.
Cels. 3, 5.
Curt. 8, 1, 32.
Val. Max. 6, 5, 3.
Col. 9 R. R. 15, 4.
Quint. 4, 2, 75.

exosculari

Ambros. De Virg. II, 20 (twice).
Tac. 2 Hist. 49.
Plin. 5 Ep. 17.
Petron. Satyr. 91.
Suet. Vitell. 7; Cal. 33; Oth. 12.
Apul. 11 Met.

exundare

Ambros. Off. I, 12.
Plin. 2 Hist. nat. 103, 106.
Col. 8 R. R. 17, 6.
Tac. Germ. 45.

immorari

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 107.
Plin. 9, 8, 8 § 25.
Col. 8, 5, 14.
Quint. 2, 16, 6.
Plin. Ep. 1, 8, 8.
Auct. ap. Quint. 9, 3, 73.

imprecari (but cf. Verg. 4 A. 628)

Ambros. Off. III, 41.
Plin. 8 Hist. nat. 7, 7 (21).
Quint. declam. 15 in fin.
Mart. 7, 24.
Suet. Aug. 65.

indurere

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 52.
Ov. Tr. 3, 9, 14.
Plin. 8, 52, 78 § 212.
Sen. Ep. 51.
Tac. 2 Hist. 46.
Just. 23, 1, 9.

inebriare

Ambros. Vid. 40; Exhort. Virg. 81.
Plin. 14 Hist. nat. 1, 3 (17); 17 Hist. nat. 26, 40 (249); 35 Hist. nat. 6, 26 (44).

ingruere (but cf. Verg. 2 G. 410; 12 A. 284)

Ambros. Exhort. Virg. 16.
Liv. 37, 23.
Plin. 7 Hist. nat. 50, 51.
Col. 4 R. R. 29, 4.
Tac. 4 Ann. 50.

inhabitare

Ambros. Off. III, 54.
Plin. 6, 17, 20.
Petron. 116.
Sen. Ep. 102, 27.

innubere (but cf. Lucil. 6 Sat.)

Ambros. De Virg. I, 31.
Liv. 1, 34, 4.
Ov. M. 7, 856; 12 M. 196.
Tac. 6 Ann. 27.

inequitare

Ambros. Virgin. 96; Laps. Virg. 35.
Sen. Ep. 2.
Col. 8 R. R. 5, 11.
Petron. Satyr. init.
Quint. 11, 3, 80.
Tac. 3 Hist. 84.
Plin. 1 Ep. 9.
Suet. Aug. 53; Cal. 26; Claud. 9; Ner. 34.

intermiscere (but cf. Verg. 10 Ecl. 5)

Ambros. Off. II, 21.
Liv. 10, 20.
Col. 11 R. R. 3, 57.
Theod. Priscian. 1. 1 part. 1c.10.

obumbrare

Ambros. Off. II, 1, 123; De Virg. I, 3.
Plin. 23 Hist. nat. 1, 23.
Quint. 8 prooem. 23.
Tac. 2 Hist. 32.

percolere (but cf. Plaut. Trin. 2, 2, 4)

Ambros. Off. III, 82.
Tac. Agric. 10; 2 Hist. 82; 2 Ann. 68.
Apul. 8 Met.

praeponderare

Ambros. Off. III, 56; Exhort. Virg. 12.
Stat. 8 Theb. 615.
Quint. 7, 2, 39; Declam. 8, 9.
Lucan 6, 603.
Apul. 7 Met.

praevalere (largely)

Ambros. Off. II, 101.
Vellej. 2, 118, 4.
Phaedr. 1, 13.
Plin. 10 Hist. nat. 6, 7 (19).
Stat. 2 Achill. 122.
Tac. 1 Ann. 58.
Plin. alter 3 Ep. 20.
Suet. Galb. 19; Ner. 28.

reluctari

Ambros. Off. I, 105.
Vellej. 2, 102, 4.
Sen. Herc. Oet. 1728.
Curt. 8, 2, 11.
Quint. 9, 4, 7; 1 proöem. 1.
Mart. 5, 35.
Plin. 10 Ep. 26; Paneg. 81.

reparare

Ambros. Virgin. 127.
Liv. 3, 37.
Quint. 10, 1, 75.
Curt. 5, 1, 8; 5, 7, 2.
Just. 22, 3, 10.
Ambrster. 113 B.; 229 C.; qu. 1 (col. 2215).

restaurare (but cf. Vulg. interpr. 1 Mach. 10, 44)

Ambros. Off. III, 100.
Tac. 3 Ann. 72; 4 Ann. 43.

revelare (cf. also certain post-classical authors below)

Ambros. Off. III, 109; Vid. 47; Virgin. 1.
Flor. 4, 2.
Apul. 10 Met.

Ov. Heroid 11, 73; 6 Fast. 619.
Tac. Germ. 31.
Suet. Galb. 7 sub fin.
Arnob. 7, p. 221.
Aug. Serm. 169, cap. 1 i.

superfluere

Ambros. Virgin. 90, 106.
Plin. 4 Hist. nat. 7, 81; 31 Hist. nat. 4, 28; 36 Hist. nat. 15, 24.
Cels. 6, 18, n. 2.
Quint. 8, 2, 22.
Tac. 2 Ann. 61.
Sil. It. 8, 604.

supergredi

Ambros. Virgin. 133 (twice).
Plin. 8 Hist. nat. 50, 76; 32 Hist. nat. 10, 46.
Sen. Ep. 32.
Col. 7 R. R. 9 in fin.
Stat. 5 Silv. 3, 114.
Quint. 6 proöem. circa med.
Tac. 13 Ann. 45.
Just. 42, 2, 4.

supernatare (cf. also certain post-classical authors below)

Ambros. Off. III, 6.
Plin. 28 Hist. nat. 9, 35 (134).
Col. 12 R. R. 9.
Apul. 6 Met.
Aug. 15 Civ. D. 27.
Paulin. Nolan. carm. 21, 179.

supervivere (largely)

Ambros. Vid. 6.
Plin. 2 Ep. 1.
Suet. Caes. 89.
Flor. 2, 2.
Justin. 28, 3, 3.
Apul. 1 Met.
Inscript. ap. Donat. 358, 5.

supplantare (largely)

Ambros. Off. III, 26.
Lucil. ap. Non. p. 36, 3 Merc.
Cic. 3 Off. 10.
Vitr. 10, 22.
Plin. 17 Hist. nat. 23, 35.
Col. Arbor. 7.
Sen. Ep. 13.

transfigurare (but cf. Vulg. interpr. Matth. 17, 2)

Ambros. Exhort. Virg. 81.
Plin. 8 Hist. nat. 22, 34 (81).
Stat. 2 Silv. 7, 78.
Suet. Ner. 28; Cal. 22.

Post-classical.

ablactare

Ambros. Exhort. Virg. 53.
Hier. Ep. 107, 13; 108, 18.
Ambros. exam. 5, 18, 58.
Vulg. Gen. 21, 8; Reg. 1, 24; Ps. 130, 2; Isai. 11, 8 and 28, 9.

annunciare (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 89, 194.
Cic. 12 Att. 1.
Plin. 7 Hist. nat. 52, 53 (174).
Apul. 8 Met. 9.
Vulg. 1 Reg. 22, 21; Act. 26, 20; Psa. 88, 2; Luc. 9, 60.
Vulg. Joan. 4, 25; Gen. 26, 32.

attaminare (but cf. Just. 21, 3)

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 103.
Capitol. Gord. 27.
Aur. Vict. Caes. 16.
Aug. Ep. 59, 2.
Vulg. Paul. 2 Coloss. 21.
Cod. Th. 3, 1, 5.

collugere (cf. rare words also)

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 2.
Cael. Aur. Tard. 2, 5, 88.

compati

Ambros. Off. II, 136.
Tert. advers. Prox. 29.
Hier. adv. Pelag. I, 18; adv. Jovin. II, 8; in Jerem. II ad 9, 17 sq.
Aug. Ep. 40 n. 6; 3 Confess. 2.
Cael. Aurel. 2 Acut. 16.
Sulpic. Sever. sub fin. dial. 3.
Avit. 16, 36; 25, 29; III, 423.

compugnare

Ambros. Off. I, 171; III, 9.
Gell. 12, 5, 3; 14, 5, 4.
Hier. in Eph. II ad 4, 15 sqq.
Vulg. Is. 37, 26.
Ambros. 6 Hexaemer. 9.
Sulp. Sev. de Vita S. Mart. 14.
Veg. Art. Vet. 1, 13, 6.

congaudere

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 2.
Tert. adv. Gnost. c. 13.
Cypr. Ep. 50 al.
Hier., in Ephes. II ad 4, 16.
Aug. Serm. 44.
Vulg. Luc. 15, 6; 1 Cor. 12, 26, 13, 6; Phil. 2, 17.
Avit. 76, 26.
Cassiod. 8 Variar. 11; 1 Hist. Eccl. 13.
Ennod. 292, 4.

consepelire

Ambros. Virgin. 66.
Tert. Resurr. carn. 23.
Cypr. Ep. 68; 740, 21.
Hil. Trin. 1, p. 3.
Hier. Ep. 14, n. 2; Ep. 69, 7.
Ambros. in Luc. 6, 7.
Sulp. Sev. 3 Dial. 18.
Vulg. Röm. 6, 4; Col. 2, 12.

defaecare (but cf. Plaut. Pseud. 2, 4, 69)

Ambros. De Virg. II, 39.
Macr. 2 Somn. Scip. 12.
Sidon. 1 Ep. 1.
Cassiod. 6 Variar. 22.

deflorare (largely)

Ambros. Vid. 88; Exhort. Virg. 35.
Liv. 37, 58.
Quint. 6 prooem. 9.
Amm. 20, 11.
Hier. Ep. 130, 19.
Ambros. De Jacob 2, 7, 32.
Avit. 20, 12.

depraedari (largely)

Ambros. Virgin. 92.
Just. 24, 6, 3.
Ap. M. 8, p. 215.
Ambros. de Fide 2, 3.
Vulg. Job 24, 9; Isa. 33, 1.

desponsare (but cf. Plaut., and Suet. ref. below)

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 41, 42 (twice), 57.
Plaut. Trin. 5, 2, 32.
Suet. Caes. 1; Claud. 27.
Ambros. in Luc. 10, 21.
Aur. Viet. Orig. 13.
Vulg. Matt. 1, 18.

desudare (largely)

Ambros. Exhort. Virg. 37.
Cels. 6, 6 n. 29.
Manil. 5, 110.
Stat. 3 Theb. 277.
Apul. de Mag.
Prud. 5 Cathemer. 117.
Claudian. 2 Rufin. 304.

deviare

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 44.
Hier. Ep. 112, 12.
Symm. Ep. 9, 121.
Auson. Profess. n. 5 extr.
Aug. Doctr. Christ. 3, 36 fin.; Serm. 240, cap. 4 m.
Vulg. Exod. 23, 2; Num. 22, 26.
Ennod. 292, 16.

evacuare [but cf. Plin. 20 Hist. nat. 6, 23 (52); 32 Hist. nat. 9, 33 (104)]

Ambros. Off. I, 123, 237; III, 19.
Aug. Serm. 74 § 5 m.
Vulg. interpr. S. S. Libror saepe.
Venant. 1 carm. 21, 62.

inequitare (but cf. Cic. 6 Verr. 20, 43)

Ambros. Off. I, 232.
Arnob. 4, 7; 7, 30; II, 13; IV, 7; V, 20.
Macr. 7 Sat. 15.

ingemiscere (but cf. Cic. 13 Phil. 10, 23)

Ambros. Off. III, 41.
Apul. 8 Met.
Amm. 15, 5; 30, 1.
Ambros. de Bon. Mort.

inolescere

Ambros. Off. II, 25, 129; De Virg. I, 45, 47; II, 40; Vid. 88.
Gell. 12, 5, 7; 12, 1, 20.
Jul. Val. Res. Gest. Alex. M. 1, 33 Mai.
Aus. Grat. Act. ad Grat. 36.
Macr. 5 Saturn. 11.
Vulg. Lev. 13, 11.
Ennod. 143, 8.

insufflare

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 74.
Tert. Res. Carn. 5.
Prud. περὶ στεφ. 10, 920.
Vulg. Sap. 15, 11.
Avit. 13, 31.

praedestinare (but cf. Liv. 45, 40 fin.)

Ambros. Off. III, 81.
Ambros. Ep. 9, 70.
Prud. Cath. 12, 67.
Aug. Don. Persev. 21.
Vulg. Eph. 1, 5; interpr. Rom. 1, 4; 1 Cor. 2, 7.

prae-eminere (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 221 (twice); II, 67; Virgin. 29.
Sall. H. Fragm. 2, 85.
Sen. 1 Controv. 4 sub fin.
Tac. 3 Ann. 56.
Prud. 1 Cathemer. 109.
Aug. 6 Confess. 9.
Avit. 21, 26.

praeludere (but cf. Plin. 37 Hist. nat. 2, 7, and Flor. 4, 2)

Ambros. Off. I, 32 (twice).
Gell. 19, 11.
Tert. 3 advers. Marcion. 5.
Sid. 4 Ep. 25 a med.

suffocare [but cf. Cic. 9 Att. 7 circa med; and Plin. 17 Hist. nat. 23, 35 (209)]

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 29.
Hier. Ep. 160 n. 11.
Aug. Serm. 9.

Ecclesiastical.

confortare

Ambros. Off. I, 182; De Inst. Virg. 56.
Lact. 4, 15.
Hier. Ep. 7, 4; in Is. X ad 35, 7.
Aug. Serm. 216, cap. 4 m.
Vulg. Zach. 10, 6; Jer. 61 et saepe; Gen. 18, 5; Is. 35, 4; Ps. 9, 20.
Avit. 88, 6; 99, 7; 113, 6; I, 229.

resuscitare

Ambros. Off. III, 6; Virgin. 42, 130; De Inst. Virg. 74 (twice), 111.
Tert. Res. Carn. 38.
Lact. 4, 18, 5.
Hier. in Psa. 33, 5; Ep. 103.
Prud. στεφ. 6, 136.
Vulg. Act. 2, 32; Johan. 6, 39.
Avit. 61, 4.

Poetical.

abundare (largely)

Ambros. Off. II, 78.
Ter. Heaut. 3, 2, 17.
Lucil. Sat. 6.
Verg. 4 G. 139.
Horat. 2 Sat. 5, 89.
Nep. Eum. 5, 2.
Ov. 2 Met. 764.
Cic. 5 Verr. 4, 9; 2 Off. 3, 13; Sen. 16, 56; 7 Amic. 23.
Quint. 10, 5, 12.

accingere (but cf. Liv. 40, 13; Tac. 2 Hist. 88; A. 6, 2)

Ambros. Off. II, 146.
Lucret. 2, 1041.
Verg. 3 G. 46; A. 7, 640; 11, 489.
Tibull. 4, 1, 179.
Ov. M. 6, 551.
Stat. I Theb. 428.

adhinnire (largely)

Ambros. Exhort. Virg. 48.
Plaut. Fragm. ap. Mai p. 19.
Ov. Rem. Am. 634; A. A. 1, 280.
Plin. 35, 10, 36 § 95.
Arnob. 4, p. 135.

adolere (largely)

Ambros. Off. III, 100.
Verg. A. 7, 71.
Ov. F. 3, 803; M. 8, 741.
Plin. 28 Hist. nat. 2, 5.
Petron. Satyr. 115.
Col. 12 R. R. 31.
Stat. Th. 1, 514.
Tac. 2 Hist. 3; A. 14, 30.

afflare (largely)

Ambros. Virgin. 94.
Lucret. 5, 508.
Verg. G. 1, 250.
Horat. S. 2, 8, 95.
Liv. 22, 43, 11.
Ov. M. 1, 542; 1 Trist. 9, 22.
Cic. Sen. 17, 59.
Plin. 18, 17, 44.
Col. 8 R. R. 5, 18.
Stat. S. 5, 1, 146.

commaculare (largely)

Ambros. Off. II, 62.
Verg. 8 Ecl. 47.
Stat. 11 Theb. 751.
Tac. 1 Ann. 39.

Cic. Cael. 7, 16.
Sall. Jug. 102.
Paulin. Nolan. 6, 164.

concutere (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 16.
Lucret. 6, 386.
Ov. 11 Met. 465.
Sen. 2 Quaest. nat. 28.
Tac. Germ. 11.

congeminare (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. II, 8.
Plaut. Amph. 2, 2, 154.
Lucil. Sat. 9, 9.
Verg. 12 A. 714.
Val. Flacc. 6, 379.
Sil. It. 3, 196.
Apul. de dogm. Plat.

contremere (but cf. Cic. 1 Divinat. 28, 58; Sext. 31, 68)

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 46.
Pacuv. ap. Cic. 3 Orat. 39, 157.
Lucret. 5, 1220.
Catull. 64, 205.
Verg. 7 A. 515.
Horat. 2 Od. 12, 8.
Ov. 8 Met. 759.

contristare (largely)

Ambros. Virgin. 66.
Verg. 3 G. 279; 10 A. 275.
Horat. 1 Sat. 1, 36.
Cic. 8 Fam. 9, 5.
Plin. 35 Hist. nat. 17, 57.
Val. Flacc. 3, 427.
Col. 3 R. R. 2, 20.
Auson. Ep. 24, 102.

dedignari (but cf. also certain late-classical prose authors below)

Ambros. Off. II, 87, 127; Vid. 60 (twice).
Verg. 4 A. 536.
Ov. 1 Pont. 7, 33; Heroid 16, 195; 3 Amor. 7, 73.
Curt. 6, 11, 23.
Plin. Paneg. 63.

desolare (largely)

Ambros. Exhort. Virg. 13.
Verg. 11 A. 366.
Ov. 1 Met. 349.
Col. 1 R. R. 3, 11.
Petron. Satyr. 124.
Stat. 6 Theb. 917.
Tac. 16 Ann. 30.
Plin. 4 Ep. 21, 3.

desudare (largely)

Ambros. Vid. 28.
Cic. Senect. 11, 38.
Manil. 5, 110.
Stat. 3 Theb. 277.
Prud. 5 Cathemer. 117.
Claudian. 2 Rufin. 304.
Sidon. 6 Ep. 1.

deterere (largely)

Ambros. Off. III, 67.
Plaut. Merc. 5, 2, 111.
Lucret. 1, 315.
Tibull. 1, 9, 16.
Ov. 13 Met. 792.
Plin. 8, 48, 73; 33, 3, 19.
Tac. A. 1, 18.

discumbere (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. III, 28.
Lucret. 3, 925.
Verg. 1 A. 712.
Tibull. 2, 5, 95.
Ov. 12 Met. 211.
Petron. Satyr. 22.
Stat. 4 Silv. 2, 33.
Quint. 11, 2, 13.
Suet. Caes. 48.

dissilire (largely)

Ambros. Off. III, 30.
Lucret. 1, 386.
Verg. 3 G. 363; A. 3, 416; 12, 740.
Ov. Tr. 4, 6, 20; 2 Met. 260.
Plin. 36, 18.
Sil. 5, 616.
Pallad. 10 R. R. 11, 2.

effulgere (also cf. certain late-classical prose authors below)

Ambros. Vid. 31.
Verg. 2 A. 616.
Liv. 22, 1.
Ov. 2 Met. 144.
Tac. 13 Ann. 13.
Sil. It. 3, 694.

emicare (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. I, 61; II, 15.
Lamprid. Ant. Diad. 3.
Horat. 2 Ep. 1, 73.
Ov. 9 Met. 226.
Plin. 35 Hist. nat. 11, 40.
Curt. 7, 6, 20.
Val. Flacc. 6, 595.

exaestuare

Ambros. Exhort. Virg. 47.
Verg. 9 A. 798.
Ov. 6 Met. 623; 5 Trist. 1, 63; 13 Met. 867.
Lucan 5, 173.

exhalare (largely)

Ambros. Virgin. 49, 63.
Lucret. 5, 463.
Verg. G. 2, 217; A. 2, 562.
Ov. M. 11, 597.
Cic. Phil. 2, 12, 30; Verr. 2, 3, 11.
Varr. R. R. 2, 2, 12.
Juv. 10, 281.
Sil. It. 10, 153.

exsolvere (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 8.
Plaut. Amph. 3, 2, 67.
Liv. 21, 21; 24, 16.
Tibull. 4, 7, 5.
Cic. 3 Off. 2, 7.
Val. Flacc. 7, 284.
Stat. 5 Silv. 5, 45.

illinere (largely)

Ambros. Vid. 62.
Horat. 1 Sat. 5, 30.
Ov. Medic. fac. 100; 3 Art. am. 314.
Plin. 25 Hist. nat. 12, 91 (143).
Cels. 5, 26, n. 33.

immurmurare (but cf. Macr. S. 6, 7)

Ambros. Off. III, 55, 117.
Verg. G. 4, 261.
Ov. M. 6, 558; M. 11, 187; M. 11, 567.
Pers. 2, 9.
Stat. Th. 1, 532.
Sil. 5, 331.

incestare (largely)

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 44.
Plaut. Poen. 5, 2, 136.
Verg. 6 A. 150.
Stat. 5 Silv. 5; 1 Theb. 234.
Tac. 6 Ann. 19.
Suet. Tib. 43.
Symmach. 9 Ep. 129.
Prud. 2 advers. Symm. 166.
Claudian. cons. Mall. Theod. 267.

incingere (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. III, 35.
Catull. 64, 258.
Ov. M. 7, 242; Am. 3, 8, 47; H. 9, 66; 4 Met. 483.
Quint. 11, 3, 146.
Mel. 2, 3.

inspirare (but cf. certain late-classical prose writers also below)

Ambros. De Virg. III, 37.
Verg. A. 1, 688.
Curt. 4, 13, 12.
Quint. 12, 10, 63.
Stat. S. 1, 2, 194.

intexere (largely)

Ambros. Off. III, 100.
Verg. 3 G. 25; A. 5, 31; 10 A. 785.
Ov. M. 6, 577.
Cic. 4 Herenn. 47, 60; 2 Nat. D. 55, 138.
Plin. 8, 48, 74.
Curt. 9, 7, 12.
Lucan 5, 5, 17.
Claudian. IV. cons. Honor. 605.

invigilare (largely)

Ambros. Exhort. Virg. 58, 111.
Verg. 4 G. 158; 9 A. 605.
Ov. Fast. 530; 1 Trist. 5, 43.
Cic. Phil. 14, 7, 20.
Val. Flacc. 2, 374.
Stat. 8 Theb. 624.
Sil. It. 10, 331.
Plin. Pan. 66, 2.
Lact. 4, 17, 19.

obserare

Ambros. Off. I, 13; Virgin. 80, 81.
Catull. 55, 21.
Horat. Epod. 17, 53.

prostituere (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. II, 23, 26.
Plaut. Pseud. 1, 2, 45.
Catull. 110, 7.
Ov. 1 Amor. 10, 41.
Sen. 1 Controv. 2 circa med.
Petron. Satyr. 126.
Suet. Ner. 29.

recantare

Ambros. De Virg. II, 42.
Horat. 1 Od. 16, 25.
Ov. Remed. am. 259.
Mart. 2, 86.

redimire (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. I, 8; De Inst. Virg. 109.
Lucret. 5, 1398.
Catull. 64, 193.
Tibull. 1, 8, 45.
Cic. 3 Tusc. 18, 43; 2 Cat. 5, 10.
Ov. Heroid 9, 63; 1 Amor. 11, 25; 6 Fast. 483.
Val. Flacc. 1, 278.
Stat. 1 Silv. 5, 16.
Mart. 8, 70.

refluere

Ambros. Off. II, 75.
Verg. 4 G. 262; 9 A. 31; 8 A. 240.
Ov. 8 Met. 162.
Grat. Cyneg. 174.

refulgere (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 67; III, 98, 100; De Virg. II, 39; Exhort. Virg. 18, 66.
Verg. 1 A. 406; 8 A. 623; 9 A. 373.
Horat. 2 Od. 12, 27.
Liv. 8, 10.
Prop. 3, 18, 8.
Ov. 2 Art. am. 721.
Vellej. 2, 103, 5.
Plin. 35 Hist. nat. 9, 36.
Pers. Prol. 12.
Sil. It. 9, 189.

relabi (largely)

Ambros. Virgin. 116 (twice)
Verg. 10 A. 307.
Horat. 1 Od. 29, 10.
Ov. 3 Met. 616; Heroid 10, 149.
Curt. 6, 4, 10.
Tac. A. 1, 76 init.
Ambros. de Cain et Abel 1, 2.
Claudian. Laud. Seren. 79.

remeare (largely)

Ambros. Virgin. 5.
Plaut. Epid. 5, 1, 55.
Verg. 2 A. 95; 11 A. 793.
Liv. 9, 16.
Ov. 15 Met. 479.
Tac. 2 Ann. 69.
Apul. 7 Met. pr.

renidere

Ambros. De Virg. I, 45.
Lucret. 2, 27; 327.
Verg. 2 G. 282.
Horat. 2 Od. 18, 1.
Petron. Satyr. 119v. 28.
Stat. 10 Theb. 660.
Calpurn. 2 Ecl. 81.

resplendere (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 223, 244; III, 98.
Verg. 12 A. 741.
Sen. Agam. 543.
Sil. It. 12, 732.
Manil. 5, 719.
Vulg. interpr. Eccli. 43, 9; Machab. 6, 39; Matth. 17, 2.
Alcim. Homil. fragm. 3.
Claudian. 3 Rapt. Pros. 446.

supervolare (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. I, 44.
Verg. 10 A. 522.
Ov. 4 Met. 623.
Plin. 8 Hist. nat. 14, 14.
Melam. 1, 19.
Ambros. 6 Hexaem. 8.

Rare.

approximare

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 9.
Tert. adv. Jud. 11.
Vulg. Ital. Hierem. 23 ap. Cyprian de orat. dom. 5.

ascire

Ambros. Virgin. 133.
Verg. A. 1, 3; 11, 472; 12, 38.
Tac. Agr. 19; H. 4, 24; A. 1, 3.

averruncare

Ambros. Off. III, 45.
Cato R. R. 142.
Liv. 8, 6.
Cic. 9 Att. 2.
Varr. 7 L. L. 102 Müll.
Arnob. 1, 32.

circumvestire (very)

Ambros. Virgin. 48.
Plin. 17 Hist. nat. 23, 30.

Vet. Poeta ap. Cic.; 3 de Orat. 39, 158.

collugere (cf. also compound verbs)

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 2.

Cael. Aur. Tard. 2, 5, 88.

consauciare

Ambros. Off. I, 6.
Cic. 4 Herenn. 19, 26.

Suet. Ner. 26 extr.; Aug. 20.

conscindere

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 52.
Plaut. Truc. 1, 1, 32.
Ter. Eun. 5, 1, 1, 4.

Cic. 7 Fam. 18, 4; 5 Verr. 23, 56.
Dig. 47, 9, 6.

deambulare

Ambros. Off. III, 1; De Virg. I, 45.
Ter. Heaut. 3, 3, 26.
Cato R. R. 127 fin.

Cic. de Or. 2, 63, 256; Leg. 1, 3, 14.
Cels. 1, 3.
Suet. Aug. 96.

delineare

Ambros. Off. II, 21.
Plin. 35, 10, 36.

Tert. adv. Val. 4; Res. Carn. 20 init.

demeare

Ambros. Vid. 72.
Apul. M. 10, p. 254, 12; M. 6, p. 180, 7.

Mart. Cap. p. 38.

demulcere

Ambros. Virgin. 93, 96.
Ter. Heaut. 4, 5, 14.

Liv. 9, 16 ad fin.
Gell. 3, 13; 16, 19; 18, 21.

dilapidare

Ambros. Off. II, 109.
Ter. Ph. 5, 7, 4.
Col. 10, 330.

Firm. Math. 6, 10.
Cod. Theod. 14, 3, 14.

discredere

Ambros. De Virg. III, 2.
Commodian. praefat. 3; Instr. 23.

Jul. Val. res gest. Alex M. 3, 58 Mai.

diversari (very)
Ambros. Virgin. 51.
Virg. gramm. epist. 3 p. 140, 6.

effluescere (cf. also ἅπαξ εἰρημένα)
Ambros. Off. II, 109.

elevare
Ambros. Off. II, 7; III, 57;
Virgin. 131.
Prop. 1, 8, 12.
Caes. 2 B. C. 9.
Col. 3 R. R. 21, 5.
Apul. 4 Met.
Claudian. 1 Eutrop. 295.
Vulg. Gen. 7, 7.

emarcescere (very)
Ambros. Virgin. 62 (twice)
Vulg. interpr. Genes. 32, 32; 32, 25; Dan. 10, 8.

emolere
Ambros. Off. I, 98.
Pers. 6, 26.
Ambros. Ep. 64, 3; de Tob. 21, 83.
Veget. 5 Veterrin. 23, 7.

enutrire
Ambros. Off. II, 71.
Ov. 4 Met. 288.
Plin. 9 Hist. nat. 37, 61; 12 Hist. nat. 1, 4.
Col. 3 R. R. 3, 4.
Quint. 8 prooem. 2.

evaporare
Ambros. Laps. Virg. 1.
Gell. 19, 5, 7 and 8.
Tert. Pall. 6 fin.

exaltare
Ambros. Off. III, 94; Virgin. 122.
Col. 3 R. R. 13, 4.
Sen. 3 Quaest. nat. prooem.
Vulg. interpr. Luc. 1, 52.
Inscript. ap. Fabrett, p. 748 n. 555.

inarare
Ambros. Vid. 81; Exhort. Virgin. 83.
Commodian. 70, 15.
Ambros. in Luc. 8, 17.

infrenare
Ambros. De Virg. III, 5; Virgin. 96.
Plin. 9 Hist. nat. 31, 51 (100); 32 Hist. nat. 1, 1 (2).

inhalare

Ambros. De Virg. I, 44; II, 39.
Cic. Pis. 6, 13.
Apul. 2 Met.

Lact. Ira D. 10 ante med.
Ambros. Hexaëm. 5, 21, 69.

inoperari

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 98.

Tert. 5 ad. Marcion 17 ex ad Ephes. 1.
Hier. Orig. in Ezech. hom. X, 1.

interserere

Ambros. Off. III, 40.
Nep. Milit. 4, 1.
Ov. M. 10, 559.

Stat. 6 Theb. 781.
Pallad. 9 R. R. 11.

irrutilare[14] (very)

Ambros. Off. II, 139.
Ambros. de Fide Resurr. sub init.; Ep. 5, 31; 3 Hexaem. 11;

in Ambros. Luc. 8, 17; de Isaac et Anim. 7, 60; Apol. Dav. 8, 45 al.

oppignerare

Ambros. Off. II, 95; Virgin. 126.
Ter. Heaut. 4, 5, 46.

Cic. Sest. 51, 110.
Sen. Ben. 3, 5, 2.
Mart. 2, 57, 7.

perciere

Ambros. Off. II, 45.
Plaut. Asin. 2, 4, 69.

Lucret. 3, 303; 4, 563.

perhorrere (very)

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 2.

Jul. Valer. res gest. Alex. M. 2, 9 Mai.

pertransire

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 107.
Plin. 37 Hist. nat. 5, 18 (68).

Sen. Ep. 4.

redoperire

Ambros. Off. I, 62.
Ambros. de Noe et Arca, 20; de Nabuth 1.

Eges. (Jud. V, 40).

[14] As far as we know, found only in Ambrose.

re-maledicere

Ambros. Off. I, 93, 94; De Inst. Virg. 86.
Vespas. ap. Suet. Vesp. 9.
Tert. Idol. 21.
Hier. Ep. 69, 9.

renitere

Ambros. Vid. 30.
Priscian. Perieg. 258.
Ambros. de Fide 2 praef.; Ep. 5, 31.

renoscere (very)

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 102.
Paulin. Nolan. carm. 15, 342.

repercutere

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 86.
Plin. praef. § 31.
Quint. 6, 3, 23.
Amm. 15, 4, 9.

repullulare

Ambros. Exhort. Virg. 6.
Plin. 16 Hist. nat. 10, 19.
Aug. in Ps. 49, 11.

b. Verbs composed of a noun and of a verb.

Compound verbs of this formation are nearly all derivatives; they suppose an adjective in *-ficus,*[15] as *nullificus,* whence is formed *nullificare* (cf. Ambros. Laps. Virg. 46). But this principle offers many exceptions, as *aedificare.* Therefore, generally, these verbs are treated as compounds made up of a noun and of the verb *facere* under the form *-ficare.*[16] They are cited repeatedly in post-classical literature.

In the moral-ascetical works, nine of this type of compounds in *-ficare* have appeared. All of these flourished in post-classical times gaining their widest acceptance, however, with the Church Fathers. Two in the list, *mortificare* and *sanctificare,* are favorites of ecclesiastical literature especially of the Vulgate and again of the Fathers.

Post-classical.

castificare

Ambros. Off. I, 248.
Tert. Pud. 19.
Aug. Conf. 9, 9 al.
Vulg. Petr. 1, 22; 1 Joan. 3, 3.

[15] Goelzer, 190.

[16] Ibid.

clarificare (but cf. Plin. 20 Hist. nat. 13, 50)

Ambros. Virgin. 87.
Cypr. 188, 20.
Lact. 3, 18.
Vulg. John. 12, 28; Acts 4, 21.
Sedul. 4, 173.
Aug. Serm. 75, cap. 7 m.; cap. 2 i.; 271, i.
Paulin. Nolan. 26, 304.
Cassiod. 8 Variar. 22.

honorificare

Ambros. Off. I, 220.
Cypr. 748, 13.
Lact. 7, 24; Ira D. 23.
Aug. Ep. 119; 54, 4. Serm. 197, § 1; 363 § 2 i.
Ambrster. 60 B; 100 B; 138 A; 280 A (bis); 347 c.

justificare

Ambros. Off. I, 64, 70.
Tert. adv. Marc. 19.
Aug. Enar. in Psa. 110, 3; Ep. 36, 7; 78, 3; 82, passim.
Vulg. Rom. 8, 30; Gal. 3, 24; Is. 53, 11; Ps. 18, 10.
Avit. 31, 35; 125, 23.

maestificare

Ambros. Off. I, 19.
Aug. Ep. 121; Serm. 35 § 3 m.
Mart. Cap. 9.
Sid. Ep. 3, 13 med.

nullificare

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 46.
Tert. adv. Psych. 15.
Hier. Ep. 35.

vivificare

Ambros. Virgin. 130 (three times).
Tert. 5 ad. Marc. 9; ad. Valent. 14 extr.
Cypr. 257, 17.
Hier. Ep. 108, n. 11; 64, 1; 120 pr.; 129, 6; adv. Jovin. 1, 37.
Prud. Apotheos. 234.
Aug. 2 contra Pelag. 10 n. 33.
Vulg. interpr. 1 Petr. 3, 18; Rom. 4, 17; Joan. 6, 64.
Paul. Nolan. carm. 26, 207.
Avit. 32, 14.
Ennod. 311, 1.

Ecclesiastical.

mortificare

Ambros. Off. III, 37; Exhort. Virg. 47.
Tert. Res carn. 37.
Hier. in Gall. III ad 5, 16.
Prud. 10 Cathemer. 101.
Aug. Serm. 216, cap. 5 n.

sanctificare

Ambros. Off. II, 98; III, 101; De Virg. I, 65, Vid. 69; Virgin. 65; De Inst. Virg. 108, 113, 114; Laps. Virg. 39.
Tert. Or. 3; Exhort. ad Cast. 7.
Cypr. 751, 8; 757, 24; 758, 21.
Hier. Ep. 120, 12 col. 848; Did. Sp. Sct. 11.
Prud. Cath. 3, 15.
Aug. Ep. 35, 3, 5.
Vulg., saepe.
Avit. 14, 25.

c. Juxtaposition and Compound in *-facere.*

Juxtapositions are rare in the Latin language.[17] Ordinarily, the two elements are separated, thus: *cruci . . . affigere.* Most of the examples, which do occur, have a verb as the first element. Ambrose has two instances of juxtaposition in his moral-ascetical works: one, *crucifigere,* while found in Pliny the Elder, Quintilian, and Suetonius, yet, as might be expected, occurs with increasing frequency in ecclesiastical writers; the other, *madefacere* is composed of two verbs, *madere* and *facere;* it is a verb of noticeable activity in classical and late-classical Latin but predominates among the poets.

Post-classical.

crucifigere (largely)

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 3; Exhort. Virg. 5.
Plin. 8 Hist. nat. 16, 18.
Quint. 7, 1, 30.
Suet. Domit. 11.
Cypr. 729, 5.
Hier. Ep. 15, 5; 22, 39; Eccl. 5; adv. Jovin. 1, 36.
Aug. Serm. 46 § 37 i.
Avit. 4, 24.
Venant. 3 carm. 9, 37.

Poetical.

madefacere (largely)

Ambros. Vid. 18, 64.
Catull. 64, 364.
Verg. 5 A. 330.
Tibull. 2, 7, 14; 8 Met. 402.
Plin. 28 Hist. nat. 7, 22.
Col. 2 R. R. 4, 5.

d. Verb compounded of adverb and verb.

The verb *benedicere,* used repeatedly in the moral-ascetical works, is of special interest. Its composition is quite unusual consisting

[17] Goelzer, 191.

of an adverb and a verb. In classical Latin it appears as two distinct words, *bene dicere,* and signifies "to speak well of," "to praise." Apuleius, probably upon the model of the Greek εὐλογία, draws from it the compound *benedictio,* which has also the sense of "praise." But in the Biblical translations, *benedicere* signifies "to bless" and is construed with the accusative as in Greek, εὐλογεῖν.[18] In Ambrose, of course, it has retained its ecclesiastical significance, "to bless."

Ecclesiastical.

benedicere

Ambros. Off. I, 37, 94, 234, 267; II, 35; III, 93; De Virg. II, 27; Virgin. 30, 42; De Inst. Virg. 100, 101, 112; Exhort. Virg. 16.
Tert. Mart. 1.
Cypr. 299, 1.
Lact. 7, 14, 11.
Hier. Vit. Hilar.
Aug. Ep. 27, 2; 40, 1; 93, 3 passim; Serm. 4 cap. 11.
Vulg. Psa. 112, 2; 113, 12; Gen. 24, 48.

[18] Bayard, 92.

CHAPTER V.

Adverbs.

This is a part of speech which played a very important part in all periods of the language, particularly in early and post-classical Latin, with writers of an inferior style. Its facility to add emphasis to a given expression made it popular especially in colloquial and post-classical Latin.

1. Adverbs in *-e.*

Adjectives of the first and second declensions, also past participles, are the sources from which adverbs in *-e* are derived. A large number of them in the language is even composed of past participles preceded by the negative particle *in.*

In the moral-ascetical works, eleven adverbs in *-e* have been cited, ten of which are included in the poetry and prose of late-classical and post-classical Latin, and one, *false,* is note-worthy for its rarity. The formation of adverbs from a past participle preceded by the particle *in* is exemplified in the two words, *incaute* and *indebite.* The remaining nine of this collection of adverbs are derived regularly from adjectives of the first and second declensions.

2. Adverbs in *-ter.*

Some adverbs in *-ter* are developed from participial forms, others from adjectives, the former producing adverbs in *-nter,* the latter, those in *-iter.* A very striking characteristic of adverbs in *-ter* is the length of the words. Classical Latin, however, obviated this inconvenience by using, for example, the neuter of the adjective from which the adverb was derived. While prevalent in the early literature, the greatest activity of these adverbs dates from the third century A. D., when they recur with increasing frequency multiplying to extraordinary numbers. Post-classical authors seem to have found pleasure in employing the longest and least useful of them. Ecclesiastical writers introduced many of them. Thus, Arnobius liked to present these derivatives in groups of two under a pleonastic form, a process, which, undoubtedly, aided in enlarging their number.

Apparently, adverbs in *-ter* received more favor with Ambrose than those in *-e*. Eighteen of the former class are noted in the moral-ascetical treatises, thirteen of which originated from adjectives and not participles, their suffix thus becoming *-iter*. Five, *confidenter, evidenter, innocenter, perseveranter,* and *praestanter* sprang from participial forms, and thus bear the termination *-nter*. In his preference for adverbs in *-iter,* Ambrose follows the usage of late-classical and especially post-classical literature. Two others, however, of this group in *-iter,* namely, *infeliciter* and *moraliter,* were favorites of Terence; but after him both appear to have been long overlooked. Livy, followed by other late-classical writers, later employed *infeliciter.* Donatus and Ambrose used *moraliter.* For the latter word, our author showed a special preference; it reappears in several of his writings. The adverbs in *-nter* cited in these special works of Ambrose occur frequently also in the best known authors of late-classical prose. One, however, *confidenter,* provides an exception to this statement; it was received into several of the comedies of Plautus, in the *Heautontimorumenos* of Terence, and considerably later in some of Cicero's works.

3. Compound Adverbs.

Compound adverbs are rare in Ambrose only four appearing in the moral-ascetical works. Two of these, *omnimodis* and *praepropere* are seldom used; another, *propemodum,* is predominantly ante-classical and Ciceronian, being cited in several of the plays of both Plautus and Terence and also in many of the works of Cicero; finally, *necubi,* although found in Caesar and in Varro, is largely a post-classical word.

4. Miscellaneous Adverbs.

In addition to the adverbs in *-e, -ter,* and the compound adverbs, two others, *clanculo* and *fortuitu* have been noted. The first of these, *clanculo,* was coined by Apuleius. It is a diminutive adverb derived from another adverb, *clam,* and is a more recent form for *clanculum.* The second, *fortuitu,* although found in Plautus and in Cicero, seems to have been more widely accepted by late-classical and post-classical writers.

In concluding this chapter on adverbs, it is interesting to observe that no instance of an adverb in *-tim* (*-sim*), a very common formation in early Latin, and one that revived with astonishing activity in post-classical Latin, has been found, and likewise none in *-tus*.

Adverbs in *-e*.

Late-classical.

incaute (but cf. Caes. 3 B. G. 24; 7 B. G. 27, and Cic. 7 Att. 10)

Ambros. Off. III, 78.
Liv. 7, 15; 21, 7.
Curt. 4, 6, 23.
Quint. 5, 11, 27.
Plin. 1 Ep. 15; 9 Ep. 13, 10.

sollicite

Ambros. Off. III, 39.
Ov. 10 Met. 287; 4 Pont. 6, 43.
Sen. Ep. 93.
Suet. Claud. 18.
Plin. 3 Ep. 8.
Sil. It. 6, 572.

speciose (but cf. Horat. 1 Ep. 18, 52)

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 87 (twice), 88.
Liv. 34, 7.
Plin. 35 Hist. nat. 7, 31.
Val. Max. 2, 9, n. 4; 5, 1, n. 6.
Quint. 9, 4.
Just. 6, 3, 6.

Post-classical.

abrupte (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. I, 66; III, 35.
Quint. 3, 8, 6.
Amm. 17, 7, 8; 20, 11.
Macr. 1 Somn. Scip. 19.

impudice

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 35.
Tert. Idol. 2.
Eutr. 8, 22.
Vulg. interpr. Jerem. Thren. 5, 13.

incongrue

Ambros. Off. I, 57.
Aug. ad Hier. in epist. eiusd. Ep. 67; Serm. 362, cap. 20 i.
Macr. 5 Saturn. 13 a med.
Capell. 9, sub init.

indebite

Ambros. Off. II, 90.
Aug. Serm. 122.
Dig. 12, 6, 25; 22, 3, 5.
Ennod. Serm. 281, 20.
Cassiod. 1 Ep. 19, 22.

locuplete

Ambros. Off. I, 166.
Front. ad Anton. Imp. 1, 3 Mai.
Spart. Hadr. 3.
Aur. Vict. Epit. 9.

mystice

Ambros. Vid. 29, 47.
Sol. 32.
Hier. in Is. IV ad 11, 10; in Is. VI ad 16, 14.
Ambros. in Luc. 7.
Aug. Serm. 51 cap. 22.
Macr. 3 Saturn. 4.

vane

Ambros. Off. I, 241, 243, 244.
Apul. de mag.
Tert. Apolog. 49; Pudic. 1.
Aug. Ps. 59, 2.
Vulg. interpr. Ps. 38, 12.

Rare.

false

Ambros. Vid. 84.
Plaut. Capt. 3, 4, 79.
Cic. 4 Acad. (2 pr.) 46, 141.
Sisenn. ap. Charis. p. 179.
Aug. 10 Confess. 13.

Adverbs in *-ter* (*-iter, -nter*).

Ante-classical.

confidenter (but cf. Plin. 10 Hist. nat. 75, 97; also Cic. ref. below)

Ambros. De Virg. II, 18.
Plaut. Amph. 1, 1, 183; Mil. glor. 2, 5, 55; Pseud. 1, 5, 44; Capt. 3, 5, 6.
Ter. Heaut. 5, 3, 7.
Cic. Cael. 19, 44; 2 Orat. 7, 28; 1 Herenn. 5, 8.

moraliter (also cf. Ambros. ref. below)

Ambros. Vid. 27, 28.
Ter. ad Phorm. 1, 1, 2.
Donat. ad Ter. Adelph. 5, 8, 35.
Ambros. Apolog. David 6; de Interpell. 1, 1; in Luc. praefat.
Ambros. Psa. 118 Serm. 1, 5.

Late-classical.

evidenter (largely)

Ambros. Off. III, 14, 67; Vid. 2; De Inst. Virg. 12.
Liv. 6, 26; 42, 29.
Plin. 13 Hist. nat. 4, 9 (43).
Quint. 8, 3, 86 al.
Suet. Tib. 45.
Dig. 18, 5, 5; 23, 3, 57 et saep.
Amm. 20, 8.

infeliciter (but cf. Ter. Eun. 2, 3, 36)

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 17.
Liv. 1, 45, 3; 2, 35, 8.
Sen. 5 Controv. 33.
Quint. 8, 6, 33.

innocenter

Ambros. Off. I, 93.
Plin. 18, 32, 75.
Quint. 7, 4, 18.
Tac. H. 1, 9; A. 4, 44.
Auct. Decl. ap. Sall. 2.

multipliciter (largely)

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 6.
Sall. Or. 2 ad Caes. a med.
Quint. 1, 6, 32; 7, 4, 22.
Flor. 3, 2.
Gell. 14, 1, 21.

perseveranter

Ambros. Virgin. 1.
Liv. 4, 60; 21, 10.
Plin. 13 Hist. nat. 1, 2.
Plin. 4 Ep. 21.
Suet. Aug. 62.

pertinaciter (largely)

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 17.
Auct. B. G. 8, 13.
Varr. R. R. 1, 20.
Sen. Ep. 5, 1.
Suet. Claud. 40 fin.; Caes. 1.

procaciter

Ambros. Virgin. 47, 81.
Liv. 28, 24.
Curt. 8, 1, 32; 8, 1, 34.
Tac. A. 5, 4.

specialiter (largely)

Ambros. Off. II, 64; De Inst. Virg. 93; Exhort. Virg. 52.
Col. 12, 2, 3.
Cels. 5, 24, 4.
Quint. 5, 10, 43.
Apul. 11 Met.
Arnob. III, 39.

tolerabiliter (but cf. Cic. 15 Fam. 20; 3 Fin. 13, 42)

Ambros. De Virg. I, 56; III, 28.
Col. 11, 2, 85; 2, 2, 3.
Cels. 2, 13.

Post-classical.

aequanimiter

Ambros. Off. I, 236.
Tert. Patient. 8 al.
Amm. 19, 10.
Aug. Serm. 150 § 9 i; 304 f.
Macr. S. 2, 4.
Sulp. Dial. 1, 14.

corporaliter (but cf. Petr. 61, 7)

Ambros. De Virg. III, 3; Exhort. Virg. 64.
Tert. Baptism. 4 extr. et 8.
Arnob. 5, p. 168.
Dig. 41, 2, 1.
Aug. Serm. 5 § 2 m.

fiducialiter

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 9.
Hier. in Gal. 1 ad 1, 17.
Aug. 9 Confess. 13.
Vulg. interpr. Act. 9, 27; Psa. 11, 5.
Cassiod. 8 Variar. 31 a med.

granditer (but cf. Ov. H. 15, 30)

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 16.
Sid. Ep. 2, 7, 4.
Aug. Conf. 1, 9.

jugiter

Ambros. Off. I, 34, 57; Virgin. 77.
Apul. de Mund. p. 71.
Cod. Th. 16, 7, 3.
Auson. Parental. 19, 4.
Prud. 4, Cathemer. 54.
Aug. Ep. 93, 43; Serm. 18.
Vulg. Exod. 29, 38.

praestanter (but cf. Plin. 28, 12, 50)

Ambros. Vid. 3.
Cael. Aurel. 5 Tard. 10 n. 106.
Venant. Vit. S. Radeg. 14.

spiritaliter

Ambros. Virgin. 20.
Tert. Baptism. 4 sub fin.
Cypr. Ep. 63; 259, 23; 272, 9.
Hier. praef. in Ep. Is. (passim).
Ambros. Serm. 28.
Aug. 4, cap. 1.
Vulg. Apoc. 11, 8; 1 Cor. 2, 14.
Cassiod. 11 Variar. 2.

Compound Adverbs.

Ante-classical.

propemodum (but cf. Cic. ref. below, and Liv. 24, 20)

Ambros. Virgin. 80.
Cic. 2 Divinat. 41, 85; 1 Fin.

Plaut. Pseud. 1, 3, 42; Trin. 3, 3, 50; Men. 5, 2, 14; Truc. 4, 3, 2.
Ter. Phorm. 1, 4, 34; Heaut. 5, 5, 20; Adelph. 1, 2, 51.
Cic. Fin. 1, 2; Orat. 43, 147; Nat. II, 59.
Cic. Bru. 182; Muren. 18.

Late-classical.

necubi (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. I, 44.
Caes. 7 B. G. 35.
Varr. 2 R. R. 2, 19.
Liv. 22, 2.
Col. 2 R. R. 18, 4.
Lucan 9, 1058.
Suet. Aug. 46; 86.

Rare.

omnimodis

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 14.
Lucret. 2, 700; 1, 683; 3, 407 et alibi.
Apul. Florid. n. 4.

praepropere

Ambros. Off. I, 59.
Plaut. Mil. 2, 4, 10.
Liv. 37, 23, 10; 22, 19 a med.
Quint. 12, 6, 2.
Suet. Oth. 8.

Miscellaneous Adverbs.

Post-classical.

fortuitu (but cf. Plaut. Aul. 2, 1, 41)

Ambros. Off. I, 77.
Lact. 1, 2.
Vulg. Num. 35, 22.

clanculo

Ambros. Off. III, 87.
Apul. M. 3 p. 133, 5.
Macr. S. 5, 18.
Amm. 21, 12, 13.
Aug. Ep. 54.

CHAPTER VI.

I. Greek Words.

In spite of the fact that Roman relations were becoming more intimate with the peoples south of Italy, and that Rome had conquered Macedonia and Greece, yet she long manifested a reluctance to accept Greek words. However, as communication with Greek life grew closer, Rome gradually felt the necessity of adopting many of the customs, institutions, and usages of the Greeks, and accordingly many of the Greek terms also, ever being careful, however, to give them a Latin aspect by changing the form or the declension. But, in the Senate and in all official transactions, the greatest caution was observed to avoid the use of all terms which were not Latin. Thus, the Roman magistrates were not bound to reply in Greek to the Greeks.

This same prejudice for Greek words is easily perceived in the literary productions of the classical epoch where the main endeavor was to preserve intact the purity of the Latin style. Cicero's views in this matter are clearly expressed both in his De Officiis (cf. I, 31, 111) and in his Tusculanae Disputationes (cf. 1, 15), and, again, Horace complains of Lucilius (cf. Sat. I, 10, 20) for attempting to intermingle the two languages. An effort was made to abandon Greek terms even in philosophical works, sometimes by rendering the Greek word by a circumlocution, sometimes by using the word, but giving to it a Latin translation. Outwardly, the Roman disdained the Greek tongue, but, in reality, in Cicero's time, and even before it, people of rank and of good society both understood and spoke it. In their private life, in their conversations, and in their intimate correspondence, all restraint in the use of Greek disappeared. The general feeling was that contempt for Greek was not more sincere than contempt for art.

Attracted by the grandeur of Rome, it was not long before the Greeks thronged thither bringing with them their customs and their language. Thus, the two peoples were brought into even closer contact and relationship, and soon, the Romans borrowed from the Greeks a great number of things including words to designate them. Inscriptions and texts of popular Latin abound

in terms of this kind;[1] i. e. terms of commerce, of war, and of the navy. Similarly, literary works were soon forced to yield a place to Greek. Philosophy and the sciences were Greek, and as yet unknown to the Roman. Here again the Roman student was confronted with the obligation of employing Greek terms. Varro, Cicero, and Vitruvius helped largely to introduce them;[2] and usage did not delay in sanctioning them. In yielding to these new needs, however, the literature of the classical period was very conservative admitting Greek expressions only as a last resort, and even then, wherever possible, under the guise of a Latin form.

The first century of our era, however, marks a great change: the national sentiment died out; Latin became a sort of universal language quite willing to allow a large number of foreign words to be incorporated into it. Greek words penetrated in large numbers into the Latin vocabulary, and they retained their Greek declension. This was the first advance toward tolerance, a tolerance, which, in the later period of the language, extended to all foreign words. Pliny and Celsus availed themselves freely of these words, and the latest representatives of Latin literature used them with even more license.[3] At this period of the language, not only did special terms make their way into Latin, but even Latin equivalents were replaced by Greek words, and, wherever possible, the Greek declension superseded the Latin. In Africa, at the time of Apuleius,[4] Greek seemed to have the precedence over Latin. Later still we find Tertullian writing in both languages and fabricating a large number of words in imitation of the Greek.[5] So conveniently did many of these Greek words serve the purpose of ecclesiastical writers, that we see them, too, making an almost unrestrained use of them.

A survey of the large collection of Greek words which follows will show sufficiently that Ambrose felt no antipathy toward this class of words. In addition to several words of Greek origin used in classical Latin, he has also employed many others in his treatises all of which are scattered throughout ante-classical, late-classical, and post-classical Latin. Greek substantives comprise the largest

[1] Goelzer, 223.
[2] Ibid.
[3] Goelzer, 223, 224.
[4] Gabarrou, 72.
[5] Ibid.

number. Conspicuous among these are three: *lembus, machaera,* and *moechus,* all occurring in ante-classical literature especially in the Plautine plays and very important for the subjects discussed by Saint Ambrose in his moral-ascetical works. Several Greek nouns of long acceptance in late-classical prose, notably in the works of Livy, Pliny, Quintilian, and Suetonius, and in late-classical poetry, particularly in Ovid, Valerius Flaccus, Lucan, Martial, and Juvenal, are found. The post-classical Greek substantives in these special works form a less numerous group; eleven of these, confined largely to the Vulgate and ecclesiastical writers, predominantly Tertullian, Jerome, and Prudentius, have a place in the moral-ascetical writings. The large number of ecclesiastical nouns of Greek origin discovered in these special works furnishes further evidence that Ambrose was no exception to the Church Fathers, all of whom made a copious use of this class of words. This is not surprising when we consider that they had almost constant recourse to the various Biblical translations. When compared with the numerous examples of poetical words cited thus far in this study, those of Greek origin are proportionately few. The majority of those noted are seen frequently in the Georgics and the Aeneid of Vergil, in the Satires, Odes, and Epistles of Horace, in the Ars Amatoria, Fasti, Metamorphoses, Epistulae ex Ponto, and Tristia of Ovid, and in the works of other poets largely those of the late-classical period. Eight Greek substantives important for their rare occurrence in the language are found; these are *cincinnus, cophinus, discus, gigas, hydria, platea,* and *scalmus,* which, with the single exception of *hydria,* Ambrose has reserved for his ascetical writings; *hydria,* although first used in his moral treatise, the De Officiis, reappears also in the De Viduis of his ascetical writings.

A very considerable number of adjectives of Greek derivation have been employed by Ambrose, those of ecclesiastical vocabulary, however, forming the largest representation. The word, *philosophicus,* while cited in Cicero (cf. 5 Tusc. 41, 121), furnishes a single illustration of a late-classical adjective. One other, *allophylus,* gained its chief activity in the Vulgate and in post-classical prose largely that of Tertullian and Jerome. Ambrose has made a very moderate use of poetical adjectives of Greek origin; only two

have been observed, *tartareus,* an adjective of common occurrence in Vergil and the adjective *mysticus.*

Eight verbs noted often in the Vulgate and in ecclesiastical works conclude this large category of Greek derivatives, three being hybrid verbs in *-are,* i. e. *blasphemare, prophetare,* and *zelare,* and the remaining five, also hybrids, terminating in *-izare,* i. e. *baptizare, evangelizare, exorcizare, scandalizare,* and *thesaurizare.* Verbs in *-izare,* while maintaining a very prominent place in pre-classical literature, notably in Plautus, were ignored, however, by classical writers and failed to recover their popularity until the period of later African Latinity.

1. Substantives.

Ante-classical.

lembus (λέμβος); (largely)

Ambros. Virgin. 131.
Att. ap. Non. 534, 5.
Plaut. Merc. 1, 2, 8; 2, 1, 35; Men. 2, 3, 87.
Verg. G. 1, 201.

machaera (μάχαιρα); (largely)

Ambros. Off. II, 45, 47; Virgin. 1, 3 (three times).
Enn. ap. Fest. 270, 29 Müll., ap. Serv. ad Verg. 9 A. 678, 38.
Plaut. Merc. 5, 2, 86; Curc. a. 3. v. 54; Mil. glor. 1, 1, 53.
Plaut. Curc. 4, 4, 11; Truc. 2, 7, 65; Pseud. 2, 4, 45.
Sen. 5 Benef. 24 sub fin.
Suet. Claud. 15.

moechus (μοιχός); (largely)

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 13.
Plaut. Mil. 3, 1, 180.
Ter. And. 2, 1, 16; Eun. 5, 4, 35.
Horat. C. 1, 25, 9; S. 2, 7, 13.
Juv. 9, 25; 14, 26 et saepe.

Late-classical.

agon (ἀγών)

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 38.
Plin. Ep. 4, 22.
Suet. Ner. 22, 23.

apophoreta (*ἀποφόρητα*); (but cf. certain post-classical authors also below)

Ambros. Exhort. Virg. 1 (four times).
Suet. Calig. 55; Vesp. 19; Aug. 75.
Symm. 2, 87 al.
Ambrster. 405 B; 404 B.

astronomia (*ἀστρονομία*); (cf. also certain post-classical authors below)

Ambros. Off. I, 122.
Petr. 88, 7.
Sen. Ep. 95.
Macr. Somn. Scip. 2, 4.
Aug. Civ. D. 18, 39.

athleta (*ἀθλητής*) (but cf. Cic. Senect. 9, 27; Orat. 68, 228; Varr. ap. non. p. 258, 3)

Ambros. Off. I, 237; Virgin. 106.
Liv. 39, 22.
Plin. 11 Hist. nat. 53, 118.
Val. Max. 2, 4, 7.
Quint. 5, 12, 21.
Suet. Aug. 44.

calamus (*κάλαμος*); (but cf. Cato R. R. 105)

Ambros. Exhort. Virg. 76.
Ov. 1 Met. 706.
Plin. 16 Hist. nat. 36, 65; 12 Hist. nat. 22, 48.
Col. 12 R. R. 20, 5.
Veg. 6 Veterin. 13, 3.

cedrus (*κέδρος*); (cf. also certain classical poets below)

Ambros. De Virg. I, 44.
Verg. 3 G. 414.
Horat. Art. P. 332.
Ov. 1 Amor. 14, 12.
Plin. 13 Hist. nat. 5, 11.
Col. 9 R. R. 4, 3.
Curt. 5, 7, 5.
Pers. 1, 42.

crystallum (*κρύσταλλος*)

Ambros. Virgin. 86.
Plin. 36, 26, 66; 37, 2, 9.
Sen. Q. N. 3, 25, 12.
Curt. 3, 3, 8.
Stat. S. 1, 2, 126.

pardus (*πάρδος*)

Ambros. Virgin. 69.
Plin. 8 Hist. nat. 17, 23; 10 Hist. nat. 73, 94; 11 Hist. nat. 37, 65.
Lucan 6, 181.
Juv. 11, 123.

petra (*πέτρα*); (cf. also certain post-classical writers below)

Ambros. Off. I, 20; II, 57.
Plin. 32 Hist. nat. 6, 22; 37 Hist. nat. 10, 56.
Sen. Herc. Oet. 804; Hippol. 1022.
Petr. fragm. 675.
Gell. 10, 16.
Aug. Ep. 127, 7; 194, 3.

salum (*σάλος*); (largely)

Ambros. Virgin. 131.
Catull. 63, 16.
Verg. 1 A. 541.
Liv. 29, 14 a med.
Ov. 2 Amor. 11, 24.
Nep. Themist. 8 sub fin.
Cic. Caecin. 30 sub fin.
Sen. Herc. Oet. 731.
Curt. 9, 9, 20.
Val. Flacc. 1, 68.

spado (*σπάδων*); (but cf. Horat. Epod. 9, 13)

Ambros. Exhort. Virg. 17 (twice).
Liv. 9, 17, 16.
Plin. 13, 49 § 41.
Quint. 11, 3, 19.
Juv. 14, 91 al.

spartum (*σπάρτον*); (but cf. Varr. R. R. 1, 23, 6)

Ambros. Off. II, 131.
Liv. 22, 20.
Plin. 19 Hist. nat. 2, 7; 28 Hist. nat. 4, 11.

stibium (*στίβι, στίμμι, στίμμις*); (largely)

Ambros. Virgin. 79.
Plin. 33 Hist. nat. 6, 33 (101).
Scribon. Compos. 23, 24.
Cels. 6, 6.
Hier. Comm. ad Is. 54, 11.
Vulg. 4 Reg. 9, 30.

stigma (*στίγμα*); (but cf. Vitr. 2, 8 a med.)

Ambros. Exhort. Virg. 83.
Plin. 30, 4, 10 § 30.
Quint. 7, 4, 14.
Petr. 103, 2.
Suet. Calig. 27.
Mart. 10, 56, 6 al.
Juv. 10, 183.

symphonia (*συμφωνία*); (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. III, 25.
Horat. Art. P. 374.
Cic. 5 Verr. 44, 105; Cael. 15, 35.
Liv. 39, 10, 7.
Plin. 10 Hist. nat. 29, 43.
Sen. Ep. 12.

thronus (*θρόνος*); (largely)

Ambros. Virgin. 118.
Prud. Hamartig. praef. 10.

Plin. 2 Hist. nat. 70, 71; 35 Hist. nat. 9, 36.
Suet. Aug. 70.
Vulg. interpr. Col. 1, 16; Matth. 5, 34; Hebr. 4, 16.

Post-classical.

aroma (ἄρωμα); (but cf. Col. 12, 20, 21)

Ambros. De Virg. I, 39; Virgin. 50 (twice).
Prud. στεφ. 8, 72; Apoth. 826.
Vulg. Gen. 37, 25; Exod. 25, 6; Marc. 16, 1.
Joan. 19, 40 et saepe.

byssus (βύσσος)

Ambros. Off. I, 57.
Apul. M. 11, p. 258, 20.
Aug. Ep. 157, 28; 259, 5; Serm. 36, cap. 6.
Vulg. Exod. 25, 4 al.

brabeum (Βραβεῖον)

Ambros. Vid. 79.
Tert. ad Mart. 3.
Novat. Ep. de cibis Judaic. 1.
Hier. Ep. 121, X; Ep. 48, 14.
Prud. 5 περὶ στεφ. 538.
Aug. 216, cap. 6.
Vulg. 1 Cor. 9, 24; Phil. 3, 14.
Ennod. 103, 33.

didrachmon (διδράχμον)

Ambros. Off. II, 129.
Tert. Praescript. 11.
Hier. 3 in Matth. 10.
Vulg. interpr. 2 Machab. 4, 19.
Sedul. 3, 316.

gazophylacium (γαζοφυλάχιον)

Ambros. Vid. 29 (twice), 32.
Cypr. 384, 25.
Hier. Ep. 14 n. 8; Ep. 14, 8; 145.
Aug. Serm. 356 § 13 i.
Vulg. interpr. 4 Reg. 12, 9; 2 Esdr. 3, 30 et alibi saepe.
Greg. mart. 96 p. 553, 21.

lepra (λέπρα)

Ambros. Vid. 62 (sing.).
Cypr. 226, 25.
Vulg. (saepe).
Juvenc. 1 sub fin.
Avit. 129, 8.

orphanus (ὀρφανός)

Ambros. Off. I, 63.
Ambros. Serm. 24.
Vulg. interpr. Ps. 9, 34; Ps. 67, 6; Ps. 108, 9.
Ven. Fort. 4, 25, 11.

paralyticus (παραλυτικός)

Ambros. Vid. 63.
Avit. 27, 4.

Tert. Apol. 21.
Vulg. Matt. 4, 24.
Claud. Epigr. 49 fin.
Greg. Iul. 9 p. 568, 17; 14 p. 570, 24.

propheta (*προφήτης*)

Ambros. Off. I, 3, 10, 15, 23, 31, 52, 140 (three times), 164, 213.
Ambros. Off. II, 6, 115; III, 75, 119; De Virg. II, 10; III, 18; Vid. 3, 47 (twice); Virgin. 42; De Inst. Virg. 51, 52, 94.
Apul. M. 2, p. 127, 3.
Cypr. 216, 1.
Lact. 1, 4, 1; 4, 11, 1; 7, 24, 9.
Hier. (passim).
Aug. Serm. 264 § 4 f.
Avit. 1, 15; 5, 8; 17, 14; VI, 361.
Greg. h. F. I, 9 p. 38.

scamma (*σκάμμα*)

Ambros. Off. I, 59.
Tert. ad Martyr. 3 a med.
Hier. Ep. 61, 5.
Cael. Aurel. 2 Tard 1 ad fin.
Paulin. Epist. 2 (al. 24) ad Sever. ad fin.

stater (*στατήρ*)

Ambros. Off. I, 245.
Hier. 3 in Matth. 17, 26.
Ambros. Ep. 7.
Vulg. interpr. Jer. 32, 9; 1 Reg. 9, 8.

zelus (*ζῆλος*); (but cf. Vitr. 7 praef.)

Ambros. Off. II, 154 (four times).
Cypr. 785, 12.
Auson. Epigr. 77.
Hier. in Gal. 2, 4 w. 17, 18; Ep. 108, 18.
Prud. Hamartig. 183.
Vulg. interpr. 1 Mach. 2, 27; Ps. 68, 10; Ezech. 39, 25.
Avit. II, 81; 298.

Ecclesiastical.

abyssus (*ἄβυσσος*)

Ambros. Exhort. Virg. 49 (twice).
Prud. Hamartig. 835.
Aug. 137, cap. 7 i.; 355, cap. 4 m.
Vulg. interpr. Ps. 35, 7.
Avit. IV, 238; 534, 212.
Ennod. 9, 14.
Greg. h. F. 4, 7, p. 146, 6.

angelus [6] (ἄγγελος)

Ambros. Off. I, 69; II, 13, 34, 107; III, 135; De Virg. I, 51 (twice), 52 (twice), 53; II, 10; Vid. 3 (twice), 55; Virgin. 15 (four times), 91; De Inst. Virg. 39 (twice), 104, 110; Exhort. Virg. 4, 19 (three times).
Cypr. 197, 26.
Aug. Serm. 125 § 3 f.
Vulg. Gen. 48, 16.
Avit. 12, 6; 21, 1.

apostolus (ἀπόστολος); (cf. also Semantics)

Ambros. Off. I, 3, 30, 64, 220, 245, passim; De Virg. I, 31; II, 21; Vid. 2, 8; Virgin. 14, 29 passim; Inst. Virg. 8, 12, 50, 65; Exhort. Virg. 11, 28.
Tert. Praescript. advers. haeret. 20.
Prud. Hamartig. v. 508.
Vulg. Matt. 10, 2; Marc. 6, 30; Luc. 6, 13; Joan. 13, 116.
Avit. 1, 8.

archangelus (ἀρχάγγελος)

Ambros. De Virg. II, 10; Virgin. 63.
Tert. adv. Val. 19.
Hier. Ruf. 1, 6.
Vulg. 1 Thess. 4, 16; Jud. 9.

baptisma (βάπτισμα)

Ambros. Off. I, 247 (three times); III, 107, 108; De Virg. III, 34 (twice); Virgin. 82; De Inst. Virg. 13; Exhort. Virg. 42; Laps. Virg. 34.
Tert. Bapt. 8, 15.
Cypr. 707, 6; 16.
Vulg. Marc. 7, 4; Eph. 4, 5; Math. 21, 25 al.
Prud. Psych. 103.

baptista (βαπτιστής)

Ambros. Virgin. 11.
Vulg. Matt. 3, 1.
Avit. IV, 206.
Sedul. Pasch. 2, 143.

clericus (κληρικός)

Ambros. Off. II, 111, 134, 150.
Hier. Ep. 60 n. 10 al.; Ep. 125, 17, et passim.
Sulpic. Sever. 2 Hist. sacr. 32.
Avit. 80, 14; 89, 23.

[6] Passim legitur apud Ecclesiae Scriptores: Augustin., Tertull., Prudent., Hier., Arnob., etc. Cf. Forcellini, 239.

clerus (κλῆρος)

Ambros. Off. I, 72 (twice).
Tert. Monog. 12.
Hier. Ep. 69, 2.
Prud. στεφ. 4, 78 al.
Aug. Ep. 60, 1; 213, 1.
Vulg. Ps. 67, 14.
Ennod. 20, 12.
Greg. Mart. 3, 50 p. 644, 12.

daemon (δαίμων); (cf. also Semantics)

Ambros. Exhort. Virg. 9; Laps. Virg. 29.
Lact. 2, 14.
Vulg. Levit. 17, 7; Jacob 2, 19.
Tert. Apol. 22.
Sedul. 4, 92.
Arnob. 1, 23.
Hier. Ep. 130, 16.

deuteronomium (δευτερονόμιον)

Ambros. Off. II, 85.
Lact. 4, 17, 6 al.
Vulg. Deut. 17, 18; Josue 8, 32.
Sid. 9, Ep. 9.

diabolus (διάβολος)

Ambros. Off. I, 117, 179, 240, 244; De Virg. I. 52; Virgin. 108; Exhort. Virg. 36; Laps. Virg. 7, 39.
Tert. Anim. 35; adv. Marc. 2, 10.
Cypr. 667, 20.
Lact. 2, 8, 12.
Aug. Serm. 91, cap. 4.
Vulg. 3 Reg. 21, 13; 1 Johann. 3, 8 al. et saepe.
Avit. 92, 2; 119, 1; III, 422.
Greg. h. F. I, 5 p. 36, 15.

diaconus (διάκονος)

Ambros. Off. I, 204.
Tert. Praescr. 3.
Cypr. 255, 18.
Hier. Ep. 51, n. 1; 147, 6.
Aug. Serm. 356, cap. 3 i.; 319, cap. 3; 356, cap. 3 i.
Vulg. Phil. 1, 1; Tim. 3, 8, 12.
Avit. 49, 26.
Ennod. 234, 6.
Greg. h. F. 2, I p. 59, 10.

ecclesia (ἐκκλησία)

Ambros. Off. I, 72, 144; II, 70; III, 19; De Virg. I, 2, 22; III, 9, 11; Vid. 13, 20, 47; De Inst. Virg. 6, 9 (twice), 56, 87; Exhort. Virg. 8, 28; Laps. Virg. 2.
Cypr. 477, 2.
Hier. Ep. 123, 6; 128, 3; in Jerem. IV ad 25, 26; in Eph. II ad 3, 5 sqq.
Aug. Serm. 137, 6; Ep. 10, 2; 17, 5 passim.
Vulg. Matt. 18, 17; Philem. 2; Eph. 5, 25; Heb. 12, 23.
Avit. 43, 18; 64, 31 et passim.
Ennod. 183, 12.
Greg. h. F. praef. p. 31, 4.

ecclesiastes (ἐκκλησιαστής)

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 7, 64, 74, 76; Exhort. Virg. 63, 75, 76.
Tert. Monog. 3.
Vulg. interpr. Eccl. 1, 1.
Hier. Comment. in Eccles. 2 p. 715.
Aug. Serm. 138, cap. 5.
Avit. 106, 19.
Ennod. 110, 29.
Greg. h. F. 1, 10 p. 40, 16.

episcopus (ἐπίσκοπος); (but cf. Amm. 15, 7, 7); (cf. also Semantics)

Ambros. Off. I, 87, 204; II, 69, 123 (twice), 134; Vid. 8; Inst. Virg. 35.
Cypr. 730, 9.
Aug. Ep. 21, 1; 22, 4 passim.
Vulg. Phil. 1, 1 al; Tit. 1, 7.
Avit. 16, 7; 98, 23; 72, 3.
Ennod. 87, 32.

evangelista (εὐαγγελιστής)

Ambros. Off. I, 3, 53; De Virg. II, 10; Virgin. 86, 132; De Inst. Virg. 46; Exhort. Virg. 39.
Hier. Ep. 75, 3.
Prud. Cathem. 6, 77 et saepe.
Aug. Ep. 36, 30; 55, 2.
Avit. 105, 24; 121, 22.

evangelium (εὐαγγέλιον); (cf. also Semantics)

Ambros. Off. I, 9, 24, 25, 36, 53, 57 et passim; II, 2, 6, 15, 101; III, 102; De Virg. III, 28; Vid. 4, 48, 61; Virgin. 125, 134; De Inst. Virg. 65, 75, 87, 95; Exhort. Virg. 18, 28.
Vulg. Matt. 4, 23 et saepe.
Aug. Serm. 1, cap. 2.
Avit. 34, 6.

holocaustum (ὁλόκαυστον)

Ambros. Off. III, 106.
Tert. adv. Jud. 5; adv. Marc. 5, 5 fin.
Hier. Ep. 64, 9.
Prud. Apotheos. 537; Psychom. 784.
Vulg. Jer. 6, 20; Ev. Marc. 12, 33 al; Lev. 1, 3.
Ennod. 19, 1.
Greg. h. F. 1, 28 p. 47, 6.

hymnus (ὕμνος)

Ambros. Off. I, 220; III, 100; De Inst. Virg. 103.
Lact. 4, 8, 14.
Ambros. Expos. Psa. 118.
Vulg. Psa. 60 tit.; Matt. 26, 30; interpr. 2, Paul. 7, 6.
Avit. 22, 34.
Ennod. 41, 3.

Prud. Cath. 37 praef.
Aug. Enarr. in Psa. 148, 17; 81 cap. 2 m.
Greg. h. F. 2, 7 p. 70, 5.

martyr (*μάρτυρ*)

Ambros. Off. I, 211 (twice); II, 140, 141; De Virg. I, 5 (twice), 6 (twice); De Virg. I, 10 (twice); II, 20, 32; III, 34, 38; Vid. 54.
Tert. Anim. 55.
Cypr. 222, 8; 286, 25; 307, 20.
Hier. Ep. 119, n. 2; 85 n. 11; Ep. 46, 8; Ep. 107, 1; Ep. 109, 2; et saepe.
Prud. Cath. 12, 125; 14 *περὶ στεφ.* 2.
Aug. Ep. 22, 3, 6; Serm. 58, cap. 7; 319, cap. 3.
Avit. 25, 22.
Ennod. 61, 19.
Greg. h. F. 1 praef. p. 33, 8.

martyrium (*μαρτύριον*)

Ambros. Off. I, 186, 204; De Virg. I, 7, 8, 9 (twice); III, 32, 36; Virgin. 41; Exhort. Virg. 5 (twice), 6 (twice), 82 (twice).
Tert. Spect. 29.
Cypr. 653, 12.
Hier. adv. Jovin. 1; v. Malchi, 1.
Aug. Ep. 108, 9; Serm. 96, cap. 4.
Avit. 32, 4.
Greg. h. F. I, 26 p. 46, 8.

monasterium (*μοναστήριον*)

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 28.
Hier. Ep. 108, 28; Serm. 214 § 8 m.; 355, cap. 4 m.
Aug. ad Casul. Ep. 86; Serm. 214 § 8 m.; 355, cap. 4 m.
Sid. Ep. 4, 25.
Avit. 91, 4.
Greg. h. F. 3, 5 p. 111, 21.

mysterium (*μυστήριον*) (cf. also Semantics)

Ambros. Off. I, 170, 250; III, 109, 135; De Virg. I, 38; III, 13 (twice); Vid. 14 (twice), 50; Virgin. 23, 119, 122, 133; De Inst. Virg. 24, 39, 88, 89.
Vulg. Eph. 6, 19; Apoc. 10, 7; Matt. 13, 11.
Avit. 122, 19.
Ambrster. 76 a; 202 A; qu. 97 ex.

neophytus (*νεόφυτος*)

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 19.
Tert. Praescr. Haeret. 4.
Inscr. Orell. 2527.
Vulg. 1 Tim. 3, 6

parabola (*παραβολή*); (cf. also Semantics)

Ambros. Off. I, 57; Virgin. 121.
Tert. adv. Marc. 3, 5.
Aug. Quaest. Evang. 2, 45.
Vulg. Job 27, 1; Matth. 13, 3.

paradisus (*παράδεισος*); (cf. also Semantics)

Ambros. Off. I, 165, 169; Vid. 24; De Inst. Virg. 22, 32, 36 (twice), 104; Exhort. Virg. 49.
Tert. Apol. 47; Carm. Judic. Dom. 195.
Vulg. Ecclus. 44, 16; Luc. 23, 43.

patriarcha or patriarches } *πατριάρχης*

Ambros. Off. I, 240; II, 87; III, 67; De Virg. I, 45 (twice); Vid. 90; Virgin. 87 (twice).
Tert. Idol. 17; Cor. Mil. 9.
Cypr. 308, 9.
Hier. adv. Rufin. 1, 13.
Prud. Psych. 534.
Vulg. 1 Par. 8, 28; Act. 7, 8; 1 Par. 8, 28.
Aug. Serm. 252, cap. 10 m.
Paul. Nol. Carm. 24, 209.
Ennod. 11, 16.
Greg. h. F. 1, 9 p. 38, 10; 5, 20 p. 217, 22.

presbyter (*πρεσβύτερος*)

Ambros. Off. I, 87; II, 98, 121, 122; Laps. Virg. 12.
Tert. Cor. mil. 15; Bapt. 17; adv. Haeret. 41 extr.
Cypr. 512, 10; 174, 1.
Hier. 3 adv. Rufin. n. 2.
Prud. 11 *περὶ στεφ.* 20.
Aug. Serm. 196, cap. 4; 354, cap. 1 f.
Vulg. 1 Esdr. 6, 8.
Sidon. 6 Ep. 2.
Ennod. 88, 28.
Greg. h. F. 2, 41 p. 104, 14.

prophetia (*προφητεία*)

Ambros. Vid. 47; De Inst. Virg. 38, 77.
Tert. Anim. 35 fin.
Hier. Ep. 48, 13.
Aug. Serm. 145 § 4 m.
Vulg. 1 Tim. 1, 18.
Avit. 113, 18; 114, 4.

psalmista (*ψαλμιστής*)

Ambros. Off. III, 21.
Ambros. Poen. 2, 8, 72.
Hier. adv. Pelag. 1, 2; Ep. 22, 6; 130, 13.
Avit. 2, 37; 5, 7; 17, 39.

psalmus (*ψαλμός*)

Ambros. Off. I, 23 (four times), 215, 230; II, 6; De Virg. III, 19; Virgin. 69; De Inst. Virg. 9, 103; Exhort. Virg. 58; Laps. Virg. 43, 44.
Tert. adv. Prax. 11.
Lact. 4, 8, 12.
Aug. Serm. 170, cap. 6 i; Ep. 29 passim.
Vulg. Isa. 38, 20; Luc. 20, 42; Act. 13, 33; Jud. 16, 2.
Avit. 110, 24; 111, 6; VI, 6.
Ennod. 94, 28.

saccus (*σάκκος*); (cf. also Semantics)

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 52.
Vulg. 2 Reg. 3, 31; Joel. 1, 8; Jona, 3, 5; Ps. 29, 12; Eccli. 25, 24.
Hier. Ep. 44.
Aug. Narrat. in Psa. 2, 29.
Paul. Nol. Carm. 35, 541.

stola (*στολή*); (cf. also Semantics)

Ambros. Off. II, 146.
Vulg. 1 Par. 15, 27; Luc. 20, 46.

symbolus (*σύμβολος*, or *σύμβολον*); (cf. also Semantics)

Ambros. De Virg. III, 20; Exhort. Virg. 58.
Aug. Ep. 67; 214, 2; Serm. 212 § 1 i.

synagoga (*συναγωγή*)

Ambros. Virgin. 42; Exhort. Virg. 56 (twice).
Tert. adv. Jud. 8, 13.
Hier. Ep. 112, 13; 129, 6.
Aug. Serm. 77 § 3 i.
Vulg. interpr. Matth. 23, 6; Luc. 4, 16; Num. 16, 2; 27, 20.

tartarus (*Τάρταρος*); (cf. also Semantics)

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 47.
Vulg. interpr. 2, Petr. 2, 4.
Venant. 2 carm. 8, 48.

zelotes (*ζηλωτής*)

Ambros. Off. II, 154.
Tert. adv. Marc. 1, 28; 4, 25.
Hier. Ep. 22, 24.
Vulg. Exod. 20, 5 al.

Poetical.

adytum (*ἄδυτον*); (largely)

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 107.
Lucret. 1, 737.
Verg. A. 5, 84.
Horat. 1 Od. 16, 5.
Col. 1 R. R. praefat. 30.
Stat. 5 Theb. 646.
Lucan 5, 146.
Juv. 13, 205.
Vulg. 1 Par. 28, 111.

aula (*αὐλή*)

Ambros. Off. II, 111.
Horat. C. 3 ,11, 16; Ep. 1, 2, 66.
Serv. ad Verg. A. 9, 60.
Verg. A. 3, 354.
Prop. 4, 12, 39.
Petr. 119.

chlamys (*χλαμύς*); (but cf. Cic. ref., and certain late-classical prose authors below)

Ambros. De Virg. II, 29, 30 (twice).
Plaut. Mil. glor. a. 5. v. 30; Pseud. 2, 4, 45.
Verg. 9 A. 582.
Horat. Ep. 1, 6, 40.
Cic. Pis. 13, 4; Att. 13; Rabir. Post. 10, 27; 4 Herenn. 47, 60.
Liv. 1, 26.
Ov. 14 Met. 393; 5, 51.
Val. Max. 3, 6, 2 et 3.
Tac. A. 12, 56.

chorus (*χορός*)

Ambros. Off. III, 77; De Virg. I, 12, 61; Virgin. 110.
Verg. 4 G. 533; 1 A. 499.
Horat. 4 Od. 7, 5.
Tibull. 2, 1, 56.
Prop. 2, 3, 18.
Ov. 3 Met. 685.
Stat. 2 Achill. 148.
Sen. Herc. Oet. 594.
Mart. 4, 44.

cithara (*κιθάρα*); (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 202.
Lucret. 2, 28.
Verg. A. 6, 120.
Horat. C. 1, 15, 15.
Tibull. 2, 3, 12.
Ov. 5 Met. 232.
Plin. 7, 56, 57.
Quint. 1, 10, 3.
Tac. A. 14, 14.

crater (*χρατήρ*); (largely)

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 90 (twice).
Enn. 8 Ann. 54 sq.
Lucret. 6, 701.
Verg. 1 A. 728.
Prop. 3, 17, 37.
Ov. 5 Fast. 522; 5 Met. 82, 423.
Plin. 2 Hist. nat. 106, 110; 3 Hist. nat. 8, 14.
Pers. 2, 52.
Curt. 9, 10.
Mart. 12, 32, 12.
Juv. 12, 44.

iaspis (*ἴασπις*); (largely)

Ambros. Virgin. 86.
Verg. 4 A. 261.
Plin. 37 Hist. nat. 8, 37.
Mart. 5, 11; 9, 60.

lampas (λαμπάς); (but cf. Cic. 4 Verr. 47, 115)

Ambros. Off. I, 198.
Plaut. Men. 5, 2, 89.
Verg. 9 A. 535.
Cic. 4 Verr. 47, 115.
Ov. 3 Pont. 3, 59; 12 Met. 247.
Petron. Satyr. 124.
Val. Flacc. 3, 124.
Stat. 8 Theb. 776.

lyra (λύρη); (but cf. Cic. 1 Tusc. 2, 4)

Ambros. Off. I, 202.
Horat. 1 Od. 10, 5 ad Mercur.
Ov. 5 Fast. 105; 3 Amor. 12, 40; Heroid. 3, 118; 3 Ar[illegible] am. 50.
Val. Flacc. 5, 100.

murrha (μύρρα)

Ambros. Vid. 30 (twice); Virgin. 61 (twice), 73, 82.
Verg. A. 12, 100.
Ov. M. 5, 53, 88.
Plin. 14, 13, 15.
Stat. 3 Silv. 4, 57.
Lucan 4, 380.
Mart. 4, 86.

spira (σπεῖρα); (but cf. Plin. 16 Hist. nat. 39, 76, and Vitr. 3, 3 etc.)

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 18.
Verg. 2 G. 154; 2 A. 217.

thalamus (θάλαμος); (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. I, 8; II, 16, 40; Vid. 59; De Inst. Virg. 107, 110.
Catull. Carm. 65 de com. Beren. v. 17.
Verg. 4 G. 189; 6 A. 623.
Prop. 2, 12, 14.
Ov. 2 Met. 738.
Plin. 8 Hist. nat. 46, 71.
Vitr. 6, 10.
Petr. Sat. 26.
Cael. Aurel. 5 Tard. 11, 139.

tus (θύος); (largely)

Ambros. Vid. 30 (twice).
Plaut. Poen. 2, 3.
Lucret. 3, 327.
Verg. 1 G. 57; 11 A. 481.
Horat. 1 Ep. 14, 23.
Tibull. 1, 8, 53.
Prop. 3, 8, 19.
Cic. 6 Verr. 35, 77.
Ov. 7 Met. 589; 3 Pont. 1, 162; 4 Fast. 935; 1 Trist. 2, 104.
Plin. 12 Hist. nat. c 14; 13 Hist. nat. 1, 1.

tympanum (τύμπανον); (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. I, 12; Exhort. Virg. 47 (twice).
Plaut. Poen. 5, 6, 38.
Lucret. 2, 618.
Catull. 63, 8.
Verg. 9 A. 619.
Caes. 3 B. C. 105.
Curt. 8, 11, 21.

ulcus (ἕλκος); (largely)

Ambros. Off. II, 135; Vid. 60 (twice).
Ter. Phorm. 4, 4, 10.
Lucret. 6, 1164.
Verg. 3 G. 453.
Horat. 1 Ep. 16, 24.
Ov. 3 Trist. 11, 63.
Cic. 1 Nat. D. 37.
Cels. 5, 9.
Pers. 3, 113.
Apul. Herb. 8.

Rare.

cincinnus (κίκιννος)

Ambros. Virgin. 71 (five times); Exhort. Virg. 64.
Plaut. Truc. 2, 2, 32.
Varr. 1 R. R. 31, 4.
Cic. Pis. 11, 25.
Juv. 6, 461.
Apul. 8 Met.

cophinus (κόφινος)

Ambros. De Virg. I, 3.
Col. 11, 3, 51.
Juv. 3, 14.
Isid. Orig. 20, 99.

discus (δίσκος)

Ambros. De Virg. III, 28, 29.
Apul. 2 Met.
Aug. enarr. in Psalm. 96.
Vulg. Matt. 14, 8.

gigas (γίγας)

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 6.
Vulg. Lev. 21.
Greg. h. F. 1, 6 p. 36, 25; 7 cap. 41 p. 288, 34.

hydria (ὑδρία)

Ambros. Off. II, 14; III, 4; Vid. 28.
Cic. 4 Verr. 19, 47, 51, 127.
Vulg. interpr. 1 Reg. 17, 12.
Sulpic. Sever. 1 Hist. sacr. 43.
Inscript. ap. Murat. 1184, 10 quae est apud Orell. 4547.

platea (πλατεῖα)

Ambros. Virgin. 46 (twice), 47, 49, 83, 88, 89 (twice).
Plaut. Trin. 4, 1, 21.
Ter. Andr. 4, 5, 1.
Horat. Ep. 2, 2, 71.
Caes. 1 B. C. 27.
Auct. B. Alex. 2 sub fin.

scalmus (σκαλμός)

Ambros. Virgin. 131.
Cic. 3 Off. 14 a med.; 1 Orat. 38, 174; 16 Att. 3.
Vellej. 2, 43, 1.
Vitr. 10, 8 a med.

2. Adjectives.

Late-classical.

philosophicus (φιλοσοφικός); (but cf. Cic. 5 Tusc. 41, 121)

Ambros. Off. II, 49; Virgin. 111.
Sen. 1 Controv. 7 Argent.
Macr. 7 Saturn. 1 init.

Post-classical.

allophylus (ἀλλόφυλος)

Ambros. Off. I, 141.
Tert. Pudic. 7; 4 advers. Marcion. 37.
Hier. Ep. 27.
Prud. Hamartig. 502.
Sulp. Sever. 1 Hist. Sacr.

Ecclesiastical.

apostolicus (ἀποστολικός)

Ambros. Off. III, 108; Vid. 1, 10, 66, 77; Virgin. 130 (twice); De Inst. Virg. 24; Exhort. Virg. 81.
Tert. Praescr. adv. Haer. 32.
Cypr. 378, 2.
Prud. Hamartig. 524.
Aug. 340 § 1 m.
Avit. 18, 4; 124, 12.
Ennod. 66, 18.
Greg. h. F. 2, 5 p. 67, 4.

azymus (ἄζυμος)

Ambros. Off. I, 260 (three times).
Aug. Serm. 133, cap. 1 m.
Vulg. Exod. 12, 15; Luc. 22, 1.
Prud. Apotheos. 421.
Avit. V, 259.

diabolicus (διαβολικός)

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 4.
Ambros. Ep. 82.
Vulg. 3 Reg. 21, 13.
Paul. Nol. 29, 11.
Ennod. 10, 35.
Greg. Mart. 3, 14 p. 635, 33.

ecclesiasticus (ἐκκλησιαστικός)

Ambros. Off. I, 86, 102, 217; II, 119; III, 58, 72; Vid. 70.
Tert. Pudic. 22.
Cypr. 189, 12.
Hier. Ep. 62, 2; 82, 5; 130, 7.
Aug. Serm. 71 § 22, f.; 212 f.; 351 § 5 m.
Avit. 96, 5.
Ennod. 60, 8.
Ambrster. 259 A.; qu. 109; 357 A.; 491 B.

evangelicus (εὐαγγελικός)

Ambros. Off. I, 237; De Virg. I, 4; Virgin. 113, 117; De Inst. Virg. 108; Exhort. Virg. 63, 93.
Tert. adv. Marc. 39.
Prud. Apoth. 495 et saepe.
Aug. Ep. 36, 7, 24, 25 saepe.
Ennod. 1 carm. 9, 172.
Greg. Mart. 96, p. 553, 20.
Ambrster. 56 A; 115 D; 185 C.

propheticus (προφητικός)

Ambros. Off. I, 149, 258; II, 26; III, 62, 89, 122; De Virg. I, 4, 46; De Virg. III, 21; Vid. 13; Virgin. 33, 41, 111; De Inst. Virg. 9, 21, 91 (twice); Exhort. Virg. 64; Laps. Virg. 4.
Tert. Cor. Mil. 7; Anim. 47.
Cypr. 36, 6, 8.
Hier. Ep. 130, 14.
Prud. 7 Cathemer. 179.
Avit. 35, 2; 54, 15.
Ennod. 49, 10.

Poetical.

mysticus (μυστικός)

Ambros. Off. I, 104; II, 136, 143; De Virg. II, 42; Vid. 18, 25; De Inst. Virg. 46, 110.
Verg. G. 1, 166.
Tibull. 3, 6, 1.
Stat. Th. 8, 765.
Mart. 8, 81, 1.

tartareus (ταρτάριος); (largely)

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 34.
Verg. 6 A. 395; 7 A. 328.
Ov. 6 Met. 676.
Cic. vertens Sophoclis versus 2 Tusc. 9, 22.
Sen. Hippol. 1179; Herc. Fur. 436.
Lucan 6, 712.
Val. Flacc. 4, 579.
Stat. 1 Theb. 85.
Claudian. 1 Rapt. Pros. 215.

3. Verbs.

A large number of the Greek words, which thronged into Latin, underwent various changes in the progress of the language. Sometimes the change took the form of a difference in spelling; sometimes the inflection of the word, either wholly or partially was affected making it like the Latin; not infrequently, a Latin suffix was joined to the Greek root; finally, in many instances, the Greek word was compounded with a Latin word. To any Greek word which had undergone the phenomenon of change in inflection, or

change by the addition of Latin suffixes, or change by forming compounds, the term *hybrid* was applied.

Ambrose, in his moral-ascetical treatises, provides us with the following small group of verbs, all of which are hybrids.

a. Verbs in *-izare.*

Ecclesiastical.

baptizare (*βαπτίζειν*)

Ambros. Off. III, 102, 107; De Virg. III, 34.
Tert. Aug. Hier., al. saepe.
Cypr. 751, 11; 757, 20, 24, 25.
Vulg. Matt. 3, 6; Marc. 1, 8; Jud. 12, 7; Eccli. 34, 30.
Avit. 8, 27; 31, 15.
Greg. h. F. 2, 29 p. 91, 4.

evangelizare (*εὐαγγελίζειν*)

Ambros. Off. I, 165; De Inst. Virg. 88.
Hier. in Is. XI ad 40, 12 sqq.
Aug. Serm. 56, cap. 1; 117, cap. 1.
Vulg. Act. 5, 42; Luc. 2, 19; 16, 16; Isa. 40, 9; Matt. 11, 5 al.; Psa. 67, 12; Rom. 1, 15 et saepe.
Greg. And. 26 p. 842, 5.

exorcizare (*ἐξορκίζειν*)

Ambros. Off. I, 215.
Aug. Civ. D. 10, 22; Serm. 272, m.
Sulp. Sev. Dial. 3, 6.

scandalizare (*σκανδαλίζειν*)

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 31.
Tert. Virg. Vel. 3; Cor. Mil. 14; adv. Marc. 15, 18 fin.
Hier. Ep. 112, 10; in Is. XI ad 40, 12.
Aug. Ep. 36, 17; Serm. 60, cap. 5.
Vulg. Mat. 5, 30; Marc. 9, 42; Mal. 2, 8; Eccli. 1, 37.
Greg. h. F. 9, 20 p. 379, 8.

thesaurizare (*θησαυρίζειν*)

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 40.
Hier. in Is. VI ad 13, 11, et saepe.
Aug. 1 Civ. D. 10; Serm. 60, cap. 3.
Vulg. interpr. 2 Cor. 12, 14; Bar. 3, 18; Is. 39, 6; Eccli. 3, 5; Am. 3, 10.
Salvian. 1 adv. avarit. 2.

b. Other Hybrids from Greek Verbs.

blasphemare (*βλασφημεῖν*)

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 30, 31.
Tert. adv. Jud. 13 fin.
Cypr. 229, 11; 740, 14, 15; 791, 3.
Hier. Ep. 61, n. 4.
Prud. Apoth. 415.
Aug. Tract. 27 in Joann. ad fin.; Serm. 71, cap. 3 i.
Vulg. 1 Par. 20, 7; Lev. 24, 11; Matt. 9, 3.

plasmare (*πλάσσειν*)

Ambros. Exhort. Virg. 52.
Tert. Spectac. 23; adv. Jud. 13 med.
Cypr. 804, 18.
Hier. Ep. 18, 7.
Prud. Apotheos. 933.
Vulg. Psa. 118, 73; 73, 17.

prophetare (*φάναι*)

Ambros. Off. I, 213; Vid. 47, 50; De Inst. Virg. 87, 89.
Tert. Anim. 47; adv. Marc. 3, 19 fin.; Res. Carn. 28.
Cypr. 223, 17.
Hier. Ep. 18, 10.
Prud. *στεφ.* 13, 101.
Vulg. Matt. 15, 7 et saepe.
Avit. 114, 22.
Ennod. 88, 6.

zelare (*ζηλοῦν*)

Ambros. Virgin. 91.
Tert. carm. 4 adv. Marcion. 36.
Cypr. 785, 12.
Aug. 1 Confess. 7; Serm. 82, cap. 8 m; 213 cap. 7 m.
Vulg. interpr. Jac. 4, 2; Ps. 36, 1; Eccli. 9, 16; Ps. 72, 3.

II. Hebrew Words.

From one who was so diligent a student of the Holy Scriptures and of the ecclesiastical writers, we are not surprised at finding the moral-ascetical works rich in Hebrew names, names of Biblical writers, patriarchs, prophets, and apostles. It is very remarkable, however, that so few Semitic words have appeared which are not proper nouns; only the five following have been noted.

amen (i. e. *fiat*)

Ambros. Off. I, 258; II, 156; De Inst. Virg. 114; Laps. Virg. 52.
Very freq. in the Vulgate; Num. 5, 22 to Apoc. 22, 21.

gehenna (i. e. *infernus*)

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 34, 36, 39.
Tert. Apol. 47.
Cypr. 306, 3.
Auson. Ephem. ap. Orat. 56 et saepe.
Vulg. Matt. 5, 22 sq.
Aug. Serm. 9, cap. 8; Ep. 145, 4; 157, 19.
Paul. Nol. 35, 472.
Avit. 38, 24; III, 55; VI, 192.

manna (i. e. *cibus in deserto*)

Ambros. Off. II, 13.
Vulg. Deut. 8, 3; Josue 5, 12; 2 Esdr. 9, 20; Apoc. 2, 17.
Aug. Serm. 353, cap. 4, i.

pascha (i. e. *transitus*)

Ambros. Off. II, 154; De Virg. II, 14; Vid. 25; Exhort. Virg. 42.
Tert. 2 ad Ux. 4; in carm. 2 ad Marcion. 80; Cor. mil. 3.
Cypr. 217, 8.
Auson. Ep. 10, 17.
Hier. Ep. 96 n. 20.
Ambros. de nupter.
Symmach. 10 Ep. 77.
Aug. Ep. 55, 2; 214, 5.
Vulg. Ezech. 45, 21.
Greg. h. F. 5, 17 p. 207.

sabbatum (i. e. *dies septimus*)

Ambros. Off. I, 196 (twice); Vid. 38; Exhort. Virg. 48.
Plin. 31, 2, 18.
Sen. Ep. 95 med.
Suet. Aug. 76; Tib. 32.
Just. 36, 2, 14.
Vulg. Matt. 12, 1; Ep. 121, 4; Luc. 13, 14; Johan. 9, 16.

CHAPTER VII.

Semantics.[1]

Thus far, our study of the vocabulary of these special works of Ambrose has been limited to the derivation and composition of non-classical words. In this chapter, words whose meanings have undergone a change, will be treated. It is very clear that, if, when speaking, isolated words were used, then, to every word might be assigned possibly only one meaning. But, just as roots make parts of words, similarly, words form parts of sentences. Again, just as, frequently, the sense of a root is affected by prefixes and suffixes, likewise, the sense of any word is modified by the terms to which it is united. Hence, changes in meaning can be and are very multifarious; the ability to express so many acts and objects despite the fact that the language is in possession of only a limited number of terms is due to this diversity.

Modifications in meaning which have survived in words originated first from the use of figures. Metonymy and especially metaphor are empowered to transport a word from the physical order into the moral order, thereby enriching it with a new idea, and, gradually, through the play of association of ideas, this new meaning predominates. Hyperbole widens, exaggerates the significance of a word. This is a figure of which late-classical and post-classical Latin made a very indulgent use, prevailingly in superlatives, with the result that they retained little more force than positives. Euphemism, on the contrary, restrains the significance of a word; it says less in order to mean more. But, gradually, to the weakened expression was attached the strongest meaning, and the word then became stronger; the exaggerated term, on the other hand, was reduced until its real meaning was restored, and therefore it underwent a weakening. Numerous citations of euphemistic turns run throughout the language.

To these psychological causes of the evolution of the Latin language are added others, rather, however, of an historic or literary

[1] On the general question of Semantics, cf. especially Gabarrou, 74 ff., Parsons, 140 ff.

sort. By constant usage, words passed naturally from one class of society to the other, from one domain of thought to another, and consequently some words became depreciated and others were re-instated in favor. Added to the various causes arising from institutions and customs, are, finally, personal reasons, such as the endeavor of writers to produce effect, the desire for variety, poetic imitation, or even the carelessness on the part of rhetoricians to give to words the sense which they had in the classical period of the language, and in consequence the employment of words with new or unusual meanings. It is in African Latin literature that these various causes have exercised their most potent influence; indeed they have operated visibly upon the language of Cyprian, Arnobius, and other ecclesiastical writers.

A very numerous collection of words whose meaning has undergone a change has been found in these moral-ascetical works. They are classified under two headings: in the first group are included religious terms of paganism used to express Christian ideas; in the second are found words, which, in the development of the language, have changed their meaning completely. In the first of these two divisions, the change has taken place in the concept of the word, not however in the external meaning; thus, *absolutio,* in both pagan and Christian terminology, means an "absolving"; to Cicero, it meant "acquittal," "absolving" in a general sense; to Ambrose, it meant "an absolving from sin." The principle of the second class of these words may be illustrated by the word, *angelus,* which, to Seneca, for example, meant "messenger," but, to the ecclesiastical writer, "angel."

The first division of these words cited in the treatises of Ambrose contains by far the smaller number.

1. Religious terms of paganism used to express Christian ideas.

a. Nouns.

absolutio

Ambros. De Virg. III, 29; De Inst. Virg. 27, 29.
Eccl.: Avit. 110, 8.
Class.: Cic. Clu. 27, Cat. 3, 4; Fam. 3, 11.

altare

Ambros. Off. I, 246; III, 101; De Virg. I, 65(three times); II, 38; Vid. 30; Virgin. 119.
Class.: Verg. A. 5, 66.
Plin. Pan. 1, 5.

Eccl.: Vulg. Gen. 12, 7; Psa. 25, 6; Matt. 5, 23; Exod. 20, 24; Num. 4, 11; Apoc. 8, 3.
Avit. 84, 10; 142, 26; VI, 331.

consecratio

Ambros. Off. I, 204; Virgin. 36; Laps. Virg. 20.
Late Class.: Cic. Dom. 40, 106.
Tac. 13 Ann. 2.
Suet. Dom. 2.

Eccl.: Lact. 1, 20, 24.
Vulg. Levit. 7, 27.
Avit. 150, 27.

deus

Ambros. Off. 1, 3, 7, 9, 35 et saepe.

In classical and ecclesiastical literature, passim.

divinitas

Ambros. Off. II, 5; III, 95 (twice); De Virg. I, 8, 46; III, 2, 27; Vid. 19; Virgin. 9, 11, 133; De Inst. Virg. 52, 72.
Late Class.: Cic. N. D. 1, 13, 34; Div. 2, 11 al.

Liv. 1, 15.
Suet. Aug. 97.
Eccl.: Vulg. Rom. 1, 20.
Aug. Ep. 69, 2.
Avit. 10, 10; 16, 28; 16, 38.

miraculum

Ambros. Off. II, 98, 99; De Virg. II, 13, 27; Vid. 20.
Class.: Verg. G. 4, 441.
Cic. N. D. 1, 8, 18.
Liv. 2, 7.

Eccl.: Lact. 4, 21.
Vulg. 1 Reg. 14, 15.
Hier. in Is. XVII ad 63, 7.
Aug. Civ. D. 4, 27.
Avit. 24, 10; 28, 1.

oraculum

Ambros. De Virg. I, 64, 66; II, 12; III, 11; Vid. 47; Virgin. 8 (twice), 9.
Class.: Verg. G. 4, 449; A. 3, 456.

Cic. Tap. 20, 77; Tusc. 1, 48, 116; Div. 1, 43, 95.
Eccl.: Avit. 20, 11; 44, 6; 65, 13.

religio

Ambros. Off. II, 17, 148; III, 100, 109; De Virg. I, 45.
Class.: Lucret. 6, 1276.
Caes. 6 B. G. 13.
Cic. N. D. 2, 28, 72.
Eccl.: Lact. 5, 2, 8.
Vulg. Exod. 12, 26; Num. 19, 2.

sacerdos

Ambros. Off. I, 80, 204, 205, 206, 215, 238, 248 (twice); II, 69, 76, 111; III, 58, 59 (three times), 100; De Virg. I, 65; II, 18; Vid. 62; De Inst. Virg. 95; Exhort. Virg. 82.
Class.: Verg. A. 3, 80.
Cic. Brut. 33, 127.
Liv. 5, 40.
Eccl.: Cypr. 254, 4; 738, 20.
Vulg., saepe.
Avit. 111, 1; 134, 6.

sacerdotium

Ambros. Off. I, 152.
Class.: Cic. Dom. 53, 136; Verr. 2, 2, 51; Fam. 3, 10, 9.
Liv. 9, 29.
Plin. Ep. 4, 8, 1.
Eccl.: Cypr. 722, 3.
Vulg. 2 Macch. 2, 29; Heb. 7, 12; 7, 24.
Aug. Ep. 82, 28.
Avit. 16, 8; 59, 4; 124, 30.

sacrarium

Ambros. Off. I, 215, 255; De Virg. I, 60; De Inst. Virg. 105.
Class.: Cic. Verr. 2, 4, 2.
Liv. 7, 20, 7.
Suet. Aug. 5.
Eccl.: Ambros., saepe.

sacrificium

Ambros. Off. I, 204, 248 (twice); III, 100, 101, 107 (twice); De Virg. I, 65, II, 17; Virgin. 9, 10; De Inst. Virg. 2, 8.
Class.: Caes. B. G. 6, 13.
Cic. de Or. 3, 19, 73.
Liv. 37, 3.
Eccl.: Cypr. 256, 9; 697, 23.
Vulg. Levit. 6, 20; Dan. 8, 12; Num. 7, 17; Matt. 9, 13.
Aug. Ep. 47, 3; 102, 35 passim.
Avit. 133, 14; 36, 23.

sacrilegium

Ambros. De Virg. II, 27, 38; De Inst. Virg. 35.
Class.: Nep. Alcib. 6, 4.
Curt. 4, 3, 23.
Eccl.: Aug. Ep. 29, 9; 35, 3 et saepe; Serm. 261, cap. 9 f.
Vulg. Num. 25, 18.

templum

Ambros. Off. I, 196; De Inst. Virg. 105.
Class.: Verg. A. 1, 446.
Horat. S. 2, 2, 104.
Cic. Verr. 2, 4, 43; Rep. 1, 14, 21.
Eccl.: Aug. Ep. 199, 25, 33.
Vulg. freq. Exod. 30, 13 to Apoc. 21, 22.
Avit. 142, 25; 150, 3.

virgo

Ambros. Off. I, 69; III, 94; De Virg. I, 21 (three times); De Inst. Virg. 89.
Class.: Cic. Rep. 2, 7, 12; 2, 14, 26.
Ov. M. M. 4, 754.
Eccl.: Tert. Virg. Vel. 8.
Hier. adv. Jovin. 1, 4; Ep. 22, 21; Adv. Jov. II, 8.
Paul. Nol. Carm. 22, 2.

b. Adjectives.

caelestis

Ambros. Off. I, 107, 237; II, 27; De Virg. I, 48, 64; Off. II, 17; Vid. 5, 62, 74, 89; Virgin. 30, 74, 90 (three times), 107; De Inst. Virg. 39, 44.
Class.: Horat. C. 3, 10.
Cic. Legg. 2, 8, 19; Rep. 6, 17, 17.
Liv. 4, 30.
Eccl.: Cypr. 302, 19.
Vulg. Ps. 67, 15; Eph. 2, 6.
Aug. Ep. 137, 12.

divinus

Ambros. Off. I, 3, 6, 25, 35, 45, 49, 59, 88, 165 (twice); et passim.
Class.: Lucret. 1, 155.
Cic. 1 Nat. D. 9, 22; 13 Fam. 4 sub fin.; Amic. 4, 13.
Eccl.: Vulg. 2 Macc. 2, 4; Eccli. 39, 17; Act. 17, 29.
Aug. Ep. 15, 2 passim.
Avit. 113, 32.

religiosus

Ambros. De Virg. I, 12, 19, 34; II, 11, 12.
Class.: Cic. 2 Nat. D. 28, 72, Rosc. Com. 15, 44; 6 Verr. 4, 7.
Sall. Cat. 12.
Eccl.: Vulg. Dan. 3, 90; Act. 2, 5:
Aug. Ep. 220, 3.

sacerdotalis

Ambros. Off. I, 18, 72; II, 129,
Eccl.: Hier. Hebr. col. 186.

146; De Virg. I, 4; Virgin. 39, 98; De Inst. Virg. 107.
Class.: Lamprid. Comm. 12.
Plin. 7 Ep. 24.

Avit. 36, 19.
Ennod. 13, 3.

sacratus

Ambros. De Virg. I, 35; Vid. 38; Virgin. 26.
Class.: Verg. A. 2, 157.
Plin. 33, 4, 24.

Eccl.: Hier. Ep. 54, 3; 126, 3.
Aug. Civ. D. 2, 26.

sacrilegus

Ambros. Off. II, 137; De Virg. I, 7, 34; III, 25, 33; Exhort. Virg. 67.
Class.: Cic. Verr. 2, 5, 72.
Liv. 29, 18.

Eccl.: Vulg. Jos. 22, 16.
Aug. Ep. 22, 3; 34, 1.

sacrosanctus

Ambros. De Virg. I, 65; Virgin. 26, 34.
Late Class.: Cic. Balb. 14, 33.
Liv. 3, 55, 6 sq.
Tac. A. 4, 36 fin.

Eccl.: Freq. in the Christian writers.

c. Verbs.

adorare

Ambros. De Virg. II, 131; Vid. 30; Virgin. 106.
Late Class.: Liv. 5, 21.
Plin. 28, 2, 5.

Eccl.: Vulg. Gen. 47, 31; Apoc. 22, 9; Matt. 28, 17; Deut. 26, 10.

consecrare

Ambros. De Virg. I, 3, 4, 14, 37 (twice), 38; II, 29; Virgin. 11, 26, 36, 38.
Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 108; Exhort. Virg. 42; Laps. Virg. 39.
Class.: Caes. B. G. 6, 13.
Cic. Verr. 2, 4, 29.
Liv. 1, 44, 4.

Eccl.: Min. Fel. Oct. 32, 2.
Lact. de Ira Dei, 6, 23, 25, 28.
Vulg. freq. Exod. 13, 12 to 2 Macc. 14, 33.
Avit. 91, 23.

sacrificare

Ambros. De Virg. II, 23; III, 12.
Class.: Freq. in classical Latin.
Cic. N. D. 2, 27, 67.
Liv. 25, 1.
Quint. 1, 10, 33.

Eccl.: Aug. Ep. 102, 20.
Vulg. freq. Exod. 5, 1 to 1 Cor. 8, 1; interpr. Ps. 53, 6.

sacrare

Ambros. De Virg. I, 57; III, 10.
Class.: Verg. A. 7, 62.
Cic. Leg. 2, 9, 22.
Liv. 5, 25.

Eccl.: Avit. 36, 22.

venerari

Ambros. Vid. 84.
Class.: Verg. A. 5, 744.
Cic. N. D. 1, 42, 119: Verr. 2, 4, 43; Tusc. 1, 21, 48; Planc. 40, 95.

Eccl.: Ambros. Ep. 17, 1.
Vulg. Ps. 89, 9.

2. Words which show a complete change of meaning.

a. Nouns.

administratio

Ambros. Off. I, 4.
Class.: The management of a thing.
Cic. Off. 2, 3, 12; N. D. 1, 1, 2.

Vitr. 9, 8, 10.
Eccl.: ministry.
Vulg. 2 Cor. 4, 1.

adoptio

Ambros. Virgin. 23.
Class.: an adopting.
Cic. Fin. 1, 7; Dom. 13, 34; Brut. 58, 212.
Liv. 45, 40.

Eccl.: adoption (in the spiritual sense) as children of God.
Vulg. Rom. 8, 23; Gal. 4, 5; Ephes. 1, 5.
Avit. 61, 29; 104, 22; 106, 24.

advocatus

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 69.
Class.: a legal assistant, counsellor.

Eccl.: of Christ, as our intercessor, advocate.
Vulg. 1 Joan. 2, 1.

Cic. Clu. 40; Off. 1, 10.
Liv. 42, 33, 1.
Cypr. 268, 12; 378, 9; 499, 18.

aequitas

Ambros. Off. I, 172; II, 95.
Class.: justice, equity.
Cic. de Or. 1, 56, 240; Off. 1, 11, 36.
Eccl.: righteousness.
Vulg. Deut. 9, 5; Mal. 2, 6; Ps. 16, 2.

agnus

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 86, 113.
Class.: a lamb.
Horat. C. 3, 18, 13.
Varr. R. R. 2, 2, 4 al.
Cic. Sen. 16, 56.
Eccl.: Christ (mystically).
Vulg. 1 Pet. 1, 19; Joan. 1, 29; Apoc. 5, 8 al.
Avit. 146, 3.
Greg. patr. 8 p. 690, 32.

angelus

Ambros. Virgin. 16 (three times).
Late-class.: messenger.
Sen. Ep. 20.
Eccl.: angel.
Aug. Ep. 234 to 257, 9 passim; other eccl. writers, passim.
Vulg. Gen. 16, 7 to Apoc. 22, 16.

apostolus (cf. also Greek words)

Ambros. Off. I, 3, 30, 64, 220, 245, and freq. in the other works.
post-class.: in the jurists, a notice sent to a higher tribunal or judge.
Dig. 50, 16, 106.
Paul. Sent. 5, 33.
Eccl.: in the Vulg. and Church Fathers, an apostle.
Tert. Praescript. ad haeret. 20.
Cypr. 190, 25.
Aug. Ep. 22, 2, 3 to 238, 15 passim.
Vulg. Matt. 10, 2; Marc. 6, 30; Luc. 6, 13; Joan. 13, 16.

arca

Ambros. Off. I, 78, 121, 213, 250; III, 101; De Virg. I, 2.
Class.: a chest, a box.
Cic. Div. 2, 41, 86.
Suet. Tib. 63.
Eccl.: (1) the Ark of the Covenant.
Vulg. Deut. 10, 8; Num. 10, 33; Exod. 26, 34.
(2) Noah's Ark.
Vulg. Gen. 6, 14; Matt. 24, 38; Heb. 11, 7 al.
Aug. Ep. 108, 20.

caelum

Ambros. Off. I, 70; II, 13; De Virg. III, 34.
Class.: the sky, the vault of heaven.
Lucret. 2, 1097.
Cic. Rep. 6, 18, 1.
Eccl.: Heaven, the abode of the happy.
Cypr. 302, 19.
Avit. II, 108.
Vulg. Apoc. 4, 2.

caritas

Ambros. Off. I, 127; II, 30.
Class.: (1) costliness, high price.
Cic. Verr. 2, 3, 18.
Liv. 44, 7.
(2) esteem, affection.
Cic. Part. Or. 25, 88.
Quint. 11, 1, 72.
Eccl.: charity, love of God.
Freq. in the Vulg., and Church Fathers.

compunctio

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 49.
Late-class.: the act of puncturing.
Plin. 21 Hist. nat. 19, 77 (133).
Eccl.: sorrow for having committed sin, remorse.
Hier. Ep. 18, 11; in Is. IX ad 29, 9 sqq.
Aug. Serm. 336, cap. 5 f.
Avit. 30, 32; 49, 18; 50, 1.
Ennod. 146, 3.

confessio

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 27, 29; Laps. Virg. 49, 51, 52.
Class.: acknowledgment.
Cic. Div. 1, 17, 33; Clu. 53, 148.
Liv. 21, 18, 5.
Eccl.: (1) profession of the Christian faith.
Hier. in Osee III ad 14, 2 sqq.
(2) confession of sins.
Cypr. 258, 17; 647, 12.
Avit. 47, 5; 111, 23.

contritio

Ambros. Virgin. 32, 51.
Post-class.: a grinding.
Ennod. 3 med.
Eccl. contrition, sorrow for sin.
Lact. 7, 18.
Hier. Ep. 53, 7; in Is. XVIII ad 65, 13 sq.
Aug. 7 Confess. 7; Ep. 122, 2.
Vulg. Jer. 30, 15; Psa. 13, 3.
Ennod. 189, 16; 300, 26.

conversio

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 50.
Class.: a revolving, alteration, change.
Cic. Div. 2, 42, 89; Tusc. 1, 25, 62; Fl. 37, 94.
Eccl.: a moral change, conversion.
Aug. Civ. D. 7, 33; Ep. 18, 2; 83, 2; 126, 7.
Avit. 38, 19.

correptio

Ambros. Off. I, 151, 173; III, 127; Virgin. 1.
Class.: a shortening, decreasing.
Vitr. 9, 9.
Quint. 7, 9, 13.
Eccl.: a reproof, reproach.
Tert. Pudic. 14.
Cypr. 241, 13.
Hier. Ep. 24, 1; in Ezech. IV ad 13, 8 sq.
Aug. Ep. 53, 7; 73, 4 passim.
Vulg. Prov. 29, 15.

creator

Ambros. Vid. 62, 79; Exhort. Virg. 35.
Class.: a begetter, creator.
Lucret. 10, 266.
Cic. Div. 30, 64.
Eccl.: God, Creator of the World.
Cypr. 782, 6.
Aug. Ep. 18, 2; 55, 28 et passim.
Vulg. Rom. 1, 25; 1 Pet. 4, 19; 2 Macc. 7, 23; Eccli. 24, 12 al.

daemon (cf. also Greek words)

Ambros. Exhort. Virg. 9; Laps. Virg. 29.
Late-class.: a spirit, whether good or evil.
App. de Deo Socr., p. 49, 5.
Eccl.: an evil spirit, a demon.
Tert. Apol. 22 init. et saepe.
Lact. 2, 14.
Vulg. Levit. 17, 7; Jacob 2, 19.
Arnob. 1, 23.
Hier. Ep. 130, 16.
Aug. Serm. 45, cap. 7.
Ennod. 97, 15.
Greg. h. F. 2, 3 p. 66, 5.

damnatio

Ambros. Off. I, 244.
Class.: condemnation.
Cic. Att. 7, 3, 5; Verr. 2, 2, 41.
Tac. A. 4, 35.
Eccl.: eternal punishment.
Vulg. Rom. 3, 8; 8, 1; 1 Tim. 5, 12.
Avit. 114, 40.

devotio

Ambros. Off. I, 119; II, 154; De Virg. I, 5, 66; II, 12, 15; Vid. 22, 25; Virgin. 100.
Class.: (1) a devoting.
Cic. N. D. 3, 6, 15.
Late-class.: (2) a curse.
Suet. Cal. 3.
Tac. A. 2, 68.

Eccl.: piety, devotion.
Lact. 2, 11 med.; 5, 19, 13.
Hier. in Gal. II ad 3, 27 sq.
Aug. Serm. 312 f.; Ep. 20, 3; 44, 1.
Avit. 22, 17; 82, 26.
Greg. Mart. 11 p. 495, 32.

discipulus

Ambros. Virgin. 109.
Class.: a pupil.
Cic. Div. 1, 3, 6; N. D. 3, 7 et saepe.
Liv. 37, 20.

Eccl.: a disciple of Christ.
Vulg. Luc. 5, 30 et saep.
Avit. 112, 6.

dominus

Ambros. Off. I, 6 (twice), 7 (twice), 29 (twice).
Class.: a master, ruler.
Cic. Planc. 4, 11; 3 Off. 21, 83; 13 Phil. 8, 17; other classical writers, saepe.

Eccl.: The Lord, God.
Very freq. in the Vulgate and Church Fathers.

episcopus (cf. also Greek words)

Ambros. Off. I, 87, 245; II, 69, 123 (twice), 134; Vid. 8; De Inst. Virg. 35.
Class.: an overseer, superintendent.
Cic. Att. 7, 11.

Inscr. Orell. 4024.
Eccl.: a bishop.
Aug. Serm. 46 cap. 10 m; 94 f.; 196, cap. 4; Ep. 21, 2.
Ennod. 87, 32.
Greg. h. F. I, 27 p. 46, 19.

evangelium (cf. also Greek words)

Ambros. Off. I, 9, 24, 25, 36, 53, et passim; Off. II, 2, 6, 15, 101; III, 102; De Virg. III, 28; Vid. 4, 48, 61; Virgin. 125, 134; De Inst. Virg. 65, 75, 87, 95; Exhort. Virg. 18, 28.

Class.: good news.
Cic. Att. 2, 3, 1 written as Greek εὐαγγέλια.
Eccl.: the Gospel.
Vulg. Matt. 4, 23 et saepe; Church Fathers, passim.

fides

Ambros. Off. I, 72, 148, 157, 170, 184 et saepe; II, 7.
Class.: (1) faith, confidence.
Caes. B. G. 1, 41, 4.
Cic. Off. 2, 9, 33.
(2) promise, assurance.
Caes. B. G. 1, 3.
Cic. Off. 1, 13, 39.
(3) protection, assistance.
Cic. Mur. 40, 86.
Sall. C. 20, 10.
Eccl.: the Christian religion.
Cypr. 782, 11.
Lact. 4, 30.
Vulg. Apoc. 14, 12 al.
Aug. Ep. 20, 2; 23, 4, passim.

filius

Ambros. Off. I, 131; III, 94 (twice); De Virg. I, 48 (twice); II, 16; De Virg. III, 3; Vid. 20 (twice); Virgin. 23, 63, et saepe; De Inst. Virg. 38, 46, et saepe; Exhort. Virg. 57 (three times).
Class.: a son.
Very freq. in all classical writers.
Eccl.: the Son of God, the Second Person of the Blessed Trinity.
Very freq. in the Vulgate, and Church Fathers.

fornicatio

Ambros. Virgin. 31.
Class.: a vaulting, or arching over.
Vitr. 6, 11.
Sen. Ep. 95, 53.
Eccl.: fornication.
Tert. Pudic. 1, 16; 22.
Cypr. 167, 3.
Hier. Ep. 79, 10.
Vulg. 1 Cor. 5, 11 al.; Num. 14, 33 al.
Aug. Serm. 45, cap. 9 m.; 182, cap. 10 f.
Ennod. 62, 21.

gentes

Ambros. Off. III, 106; De Virg. I, 23; III, 23; Vid. 47 (twice), 79; Virgin. 65.
Class.: races, tribes.
Cic. de Or. 1, 39, 176.
Liv. 38, 58, 3.
Sall. J. 95, 3.
Eccl.: the gentiles, or heathen.
Lact. 2, 13 fin.
Cypr. 740, 18; 301, 7.
Aug. Ep. 40, 6; 49, 2; Serm. 197 § 1; 198 § 1.
Vulg. Psa. 2, 1 et saepe.
Avit. 120, 10.

gentilitas

Ambros. Off. I, 145; Laps. Virg. 30.
Eccl.: heathenism, paganism.
Tert. Verg. Vel. 2.

Class.: the relationship of those who belong to the same gens.
Cic. de Or. 1, 38, 173.
Plin. Pan. 37, 2.
Lact. 2, 13.
Hier. ad Ephes. 5 fin.
Prud. στεφ. 10, 1086.
Vulg. Judith. 14, 6.

gratia

Ambros. Off. I, 24, 28, 39, 64, 101, 119, 133, et passim.
Class.: (1) favor, esteem, regard.
Caes. B. C. 1, 1, 3.
Cic. Planc. 13, 32.
Liv. 33, 46, 7.
(2) thanks, gratitude.
Cic. Inv. 2, 22.
Liv. 37, 37, 8.
Late-class.: (3) charm, beauty, loveliness.
Ov. M. 7, 44.
Plin. 28, 19, 79.
Eccl.: divine grace.
Hier. Ep. 130, 12; 133, 5; in Ezech. V ad 16, 59 sqq.
Aug. Ep. 27, 2; 35, 3 passim.
Vulg. Luc. 1, 28; Joan. 1, 14.
Avit. 59, 7; 66, 19.
Greg. h. F. 2, 37 p. 102, 6.

humilitas

Ambros. Off. I, 1 (twice), 13, 65, 236 (twice); II, 87 (twice), III, 36.
Class.: lowness, meanness.
Caes. B. G. 5, 25.
Cic. Tusc. 5, 10, 29.
Liv. 26, 31, 4.
Eccl.: humility.
Cypr. 469, 12; 471, 13, 23; 189, 19.
Lact. 5, 15.
Aug. Ep. 2, 7; 22, 7; 29, 7; 88, 4 passim.
Avit. 30, 7; 43, 2.

idolum (cf. also Greek words)

Ambros. Off. II, 136; De Virg. II, 38 (twice), III, 12; Virgin. 46.
Class.: an image, form, esp. an apparition.
Cic. Fin. 1, 6, 21.
Plin. Ep. 7, 27, 5.
Eccl.: an image (in the Christian sense).
Tert. Idol. 1 sq.; Spect. 13 et saepe.
Lact. Mort. Pers. 2, 6.
Prud. adv. Symm. 2, 48.
Hier., passim adv. Vigil. 7 med.
Aug. in psa. 78, 3; Serm. 123, 3; Conf. 8, 2.
Avit. 133, 24 (class. usage).
Ennod. 63, 19 (class. usage).

impietas

Ambros. Off. I, 8; III, 81; Laps. Virg. 48.
Class.: want of reverence or respect for anybody, or anything.
Cic. 4 Fin. 24, 66; Amic. 12, 42.
Quint. 7, 1, 25.
Eccl.: want of reverence for God.
Ambros. Ep. XXI, 30, 14; XL, 23, 13; X, 5, 15.

indulgentia

Ambros. Off. III, 94.
Class.: gentleness, tenderness.
Caes. B. G. 7, 63, 8.
Cic. Verr. 2, 1, 44; Leg. 1, 23, 60.
Tac. Agr. 4.
Eccl.: the remission of punishment incurred.
Aug. Ep. 102, 6, 17.
Avit. 30, 14.
Vulg. 1 Cor. 76.

instructio

Ambros. Off. II, 97; III, 138.
Class.: (1) a constructing, building.
Vitr. 5, 9.
(2) an arranging.
Cic. Caes. 15, 43.
Eccl.: instruction, teaching.
Arnob. 5, 15.
Hier. Ep. 130, 15.
Aug. Ep. 21, 4; Serm. 272, i.

jejunium

Ambros. De Virg. II, 8; Vid. 21, 22, 38; De Inst. Virg. 31; Exhort. Virg. 79; Laps. Virg. 40.
Class.: abstinence from food.
Horat. 2 Sat. 3, 291.
Liv. 36, 37.
Eccl.: fasting, as a religious act, for a religious motive.
Ambros. Ep. 23, 11; Ep. 63, 15, 16.

justitia

Ambros. Off. I, 39, 258.
Class.: justice, equity, according to human laws.
Cic. Fin. 5, 23, 65; 2 Off. 11, 38; Cic. Part. Or. 22, 78.
Eccl.: righteousness, conduct in accordance with the divine law.
Vulg. Gen. 15, 6; Rom. 9, 31 et saepe; Psa. 18, 9; Deut. 4, 5 al.

lavacrum (cf. also subst. in -crum)

Ambros. Off. I, 247; (with ecclesiastical significance).
Eccl.: Baptism.

Post-class.: bath.
Gell. 1, 2, 2.
Vulg. Tit. 3, 5.
Tert. Virg. Vel. 2.

maledictum [2]

Ambros. Off. III, 41, 62.
Class.: a foul or abusive word.
Cic. Q. Fr. 2, 3, 2; Planc. 12, 31; N. D. 1, 24, 94; 13 Phil. 19, 40; Cluent. 23, 82.
Late-class. and *Eccl.:* a curse.
Plin. 11, 39, 95.
Vulg. Eccli. 10, 15.

minister

Ambros. Off. I, 86; III, 58.
Class.: an attendant, a helper, a minister in the government.
Verg. A. 1, 709.
Cic. Q. Fr. 1, 1, 3; de Or. 1, 45, 146.
Eccl.: a minister of religion, a preacher of Christ.
Vulg. Rom. 15, 16; Eph. 3, 7; 2 Cor. 6, 4.
Aug. Conf. 10, 26.
Avit. 98, 30.

ministerium

Ambros. Off. I, 88.
Class.: ministry (in a good or bad sense), service, employment.
Verg. A. 6, 223.
Liv. 42, 15.
Plin. 16, 43, 84.
Eccl.: the Christian ministry, the office of a preacher of Christ or of the Christian religion.
Vulg. Act. 6, 4; 2 Cor. 6, 18; Heb. 8, 6.

mundus

Ambros. Off. I, 48 (in its class. significance).
Class.: the universe.
Verg. G. 1, 240.
Cic. Univ. 10.
Eccl.: this world as opposed to Christ's kingdom.
Vulg. Joan. 17, 9; 17, 16; 12, 31; 14, 30; Eph. 2, 2; 6, 12.

[2] *Maledictum* has in the Vulgate the specific meaning of "curse," that is, the calling down of the divine anger or the divine judgment on a person or a thing. Among pagan writers, the analogous signification is first found in Late Latin. Cf. Plin. H. N. 11, 39, 95: *esse in maledictis iam antiquis strigem, convenit.* Cf. Kaulen, 21.

mysterium (cf. also Greek words)

Ambros. Off. I, 170, 250; III, 109, 135; De Virg. I, 38; III, 13 (twice); Vid. 14 (twice), 50; Virgin. 23, 119, 122, 133; De Inst. Virg. 24, 39, 88, 89.
Class.: secret rite.
Cic. N. D. 2, 24, 62; Att. 6, 1, 26; Leg. 2, 14, 35.
Nep. Alcib. 3, 6.
Eccl.: something transcending mere human intelligence.
Vulg. Eph. 6, 19; Apoc. 10, 7; Matt. 13, 11.
Avit. 122, 19.
Greg. h. F. 2, 3 p. 63, 16.
Ambrster. 76 A; 202 A; qu. 97 ex.

naevus

Ambros. Off. I, 74; Vid. 20.
Class.: a mole, wart.
Horat. 1 Sat. 6, 67.
Cic. 1 Nat. D. 28, 79.
Post-class.: a fault.
Symm. 3 Ep. 34.
Avit. 124, 17.

oblatio

Ambros. Virgin. 5, 11; Exhort. Virg. 10, 51 (twice).
Post-class.: the act of offering.
Eumen Paneg. ad Constantin. 16.
Dig. 5, 2, 8 § 10.
Eccl.: religious sacrifice.
Ambros. Cain, 2, 6, 18; in Psa. 35, 7.
Aug. Serm. 355, cap. 3 m.
Vulg. Eph. 5, 2; Heb. 10, 5; Lev. 1, 10.
Avit. 88, 16; 97, 27; 33, 11.
Ennod. 21, 9.

oratio

Ambros. Off. I, 70 (four times); De Virg. III, 11, 14, 18 (twice), 19; Vid. 56, 63; Virgin. 69, 94; Exhort. Virg. 4, 62, 94.
Class.: speech, language, discourse.
Caes. 1 B. C. 2.
Cic. 3 Or. 42, 167; 1 Off. 4, 12; 7 Verr. 2, 5; 5 Tusc. 16, 47.
Eccl.: prayer.
Tert., Hier., Aug., multis in locis.
Vulg. 3 Reg. 8, 28; 2 Macc. 10, 16; Luc. 6, 12; Act. 1, 14.

ordinatio

Ambros. Off. I, 247.
Class.: (1) arrangement.
Vitr. 1, 2.
Eccl.: ordination (of clerics).
Hier. v. ill. 38; 9; adv. Jov. 1, 34.

Late-class.: (2) a regulation, ordinance, decree.
Plin. Ep. 10, 58 (66), 10.
Aug. Bon. Conj. 24.
Sid. Ep. 7, 6 fin.

paenitentia

Ambros. Off. III, 108; De Virg. III, 21, 23, 28; Laps. Virg. 33 (twice), 34 (three times), 38, 40, 52.
Late-class.: regret (for any thing).
Liv. 31, 32.
Sen. Q. N. 3 praef. 3.

Eccl.: penance.
Tert. Poen. 2.
Cypr. 562, 20.
Hier. Ep. 77, 4; adv. Pelag. 1, 33; in Eccl. 7, col. 444.
Vulg. Matt. 3, 2 al.
Avit. 30, 30; 48, 21; 50, 16.

parabola (cf. also Greek words)

Ambros. Off. I, 57; Virgin. 121.
Late-class.: a comparison.
Sen. Ep. 59, 5.
Quint. 8, 3, 77.

Eccl.: a parable.
Tert. adv. Marc. 3, 5.
Aug. Quaest. Evang. 2, 45.
Vulg. Job 27, 1; Matt. 13, 3, et saepe; 3 Reg. 4, 32.

paradisus (cf. also Greek words)

Ambros. Off. I, 165, 169; Vid. 24; De Inst. Virg. 22, 32.
Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 36 (twice); Exhort. Virg. 49.
Post-class.: a park.
Gell. 2, 20, 4.

Eccl.: Paradise; the abode of the blessed.
Tert. Apol. 47; Carm. Judic. Dom. 195.
Cypr. 394, 10; 511, 19.
Vulg. Ecclus. 44, 16; Luc. 23, 43.
Greg. h. F. I, 1, p. 35, 15.

passio

Ambros. Off. I, 11, 14, 15; III, 89, 102; De Virg. III, 22, 23.
Ambros. Virgin. 95,100 (twice); De Inst. Virg. 34, 46, 49, 93.
Post-class.: suffering, enduring.
Maxim. Gallus 3, 42.
Prud. στεφ. 5, 291.

Eccl.: the sufferings of Christ.
Lact. 5, 23, 5.
Vulg. Act. 1, 3; 2 Cor. 1, 7.
Cypr. 471, 2; 578, 2; 662, 22.
Arnob. II, 30; VII, 5.
Hier. Ep. 60, 4; Ep. 123, 13.
Aug. Serm. 52 § 12; 250 § 3 i; 295, cap. 8.
Avit. 25, 15; 25, 38.
Ennod. 61, 27.

pastor

Ambros. Off. I, 3.
Class.: a herdsman, esp., a shepherd.
Horat. C. 3, 29, 21.
Caes. B. C. 1, 24.
Liv. 9, 2.

Eccl.: a pastor.
Vulg. Ezech. 34, 2; Eph. 4, 11; Joan. 10, 11; Heb. 13, 20.
Avit. 114, 30.

pater

Ambros. Off. I, 237, 238; III, 94; De Virg. I, 11, 21, 22, 48 (twice).
Ambros. De Virg. II, 16 (three times); III, 2 (five times), 3 (six times); et passim.
Class.: father
Caes. B. C. 2, 44.
Cic. de Or. 1, 43; Lael. 1, 1.
Liv. 4, 3.

Eccl.: God the Father, First Person of the Blessed Trinity.
Vulg. Joan. 5, 26; Luc. 10, 21; Matt. 5, 48; Act. 1, 7 saepe; 2 Cor. 1, 3.
Freq. in all eccl. writers.

peccatum

Ambros. Off. I, 90, 114, 150, 162, 185 (twice); II, 8, 23; III, 31, 72 (twice); passim.
Class.: a fault, error, mistake.
Lucret. 3 ,827.
Verg. A. 10, 32.
Horat. S. 1, 3, 118.

Cic. Ac. 1, 10, 37; 3 Fin. 9, 32; 5 Fam. 21, 43.
Eccl.: guilt, sin.
Vulg. Joan. 15, 22; Rom. 3, 20; Lact. 6, 13.
Avit. 117, 24.

persecutio

Ambros. Off. I, 234; III, 131; De Virg. II, 23; III, 35, 38; De Inst. Virg. 113.
Class.: a prosecution.
Cic. Or. 41, 141.
Post-class.: a chasing, a pursuing.
Dig. 41, 1, 44.
Apul. M. 4, p. 155, 1.

Eccl.: a persecution of Christians.
Tert. Spect. 27.
Cypr. 299, 22; 247, 25.
Aug. Serm. 272, i.; 273, cap. 5 f.
Avit. 34, 32; 36, 8; 40, 12.

persecutor

Ambros. Off. II, 141 (twice); De Virg. II, 29, 30;

Eccl.: a persecutor of Christians.

III, 32, 34 (twice); Vid. 85 (twice); Virgin. 77 (twice); De Inst. Virg. 46, 49; Exhort. Virg. 5, 82.
Post-class.: a pursuer.
Dig. 48, 3, 7.
Capitolin. Albin. 11 sub fin.

Lact. Mort. persecut. 1 ad fin.
Hier. Ep. ad Helv. 3; in Is. V. ad 19, 19 sqq.
Aug. Serm. 278, cap. 1 i.
Vulg. 1 Tim. 1, 13.
Avit. 117, 18.
Ennod. 297, 24.

perseverantia

Ambros. Vid. 82; De Inst. Virg. 46; Laps. Virg. 52.
Class.: persistence, steadfastness, constancy.
Caes. B. C. 3, 26.

Cic. Inv. 2, 54, 164; Phil. 7, 5, 14; Part. Or. 19, 65.
Eccl.: perseverance in good.
Vulg. 2 Macc. 14, 38.

pietas

Ambros. Off. I, 119, 126 (twice), 127, 183 (twice), 184; II, 36; De Inst. Virg. 1.
Class.: dutifulness towards the gods, parents, children, country.
Verg. A. 3, 480.
Cic. N. D. 1, 41, 115; Part. 22, 78.

Eccl.: love and duty towards God.
Lact. 4, 17, 17.
Aug. Ep. 11, 4; 47, 3.
Vulg. 2 Macc. 3, 1; 2 Pet. 1, 6; 2 Pet. 3, 11.
Frequent in Church Fathers.

plaga

Ambros. Off. III, 55.
Class.: a blow, a wound, misfortune.
Verg. A. 7, 382.
Cic. Verr. 2, 5, 51; Tusc. 2, 17, 41; Mur. 23, 48.

Eccl.: a plague.
Aug. Ep. 143, 1.
Vulg. Lev. 13, 2; Exod. 11, 1; 2 Reg. 24, 25.

praedicatio

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 87.
Class.: (1) a public proclaiming.
Cic. Agr. 2, 18, 48; Verr. 2, 3, 61.
(2) praise, commendation.

Eccl.: preaching.
Hier. Ep. 22, 19; 64, 21.
Aug. Ep. 87, 7; 164, 11, 12, 16.
Vulg. Matth. 12, 41; Rom. 16, 25.

Cic. Q. Fr. 1, 1, 14 § 41.
Liv. 4, 49, 10.
Avit. 44, 1; 44, 19; 125, 7.

praevaricator [3]

Ambros. Virgin. 25.
Class.: a sham accuser.
Cic. Part. 36, 126; Div. in Caecil. 18, 58; Phil. 2, 11, 25.
Eccl.: a sinner, especially an apostate.
Tert. ad Marc. 4, 43.
Lact. 2, 16.
Hilar. in Psa. 118, 15, 11.
Hier. in Ezech. IV ad 15.
Vulg. Rom. 2, 25; Gal. 2, 18.
Aug. Serm. 26, cap. 8 f.

providentia

Ambros. Off. I, 48.
Class.: forethought, precaution.
Cic. Div. 1, 51, 117; N. D. 1, 8, 18.
Sall. J. 7, 5.
Eccl.: the Providence of God.
Vulg. Sap. 14, 3; Act. 24, 2.

purgatio

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 12.
Class.: a cleansing, a purging.
Cic. N. D. 3, 22, 57.
Plin. 32, 10, 46 § 131.
Eccl.: a religious purgation from guilt, an expiation.
Vulg. Heb. 1, 3.

quadragesima

Ambros. De Virg. III, 17.
Late-class.: the fortieth part.
Tac. A. 13, 51.
Suet. Vesp. 1.
Eccl.: the fast of Lent.
Hier. Ep. 41, 3; 107, 10s. f.
Aug. Ep. 29, 2; 169, 1.
Avit. Ep. 67; 92, 14.

redemptio

Ambros. Off. I, 220, 249; II, 71, 139; De Virg. II, 18; Vid. 35; De Inst. Virg. 24, 49, 104; Exhort. Virg. 36.
Late-class.: the act of redeeming, buying back.
Liv. 25, 6.
Quint. 7, 1, 29.
Eccl.: release from sin and its penalties.
Vulg. Prov. 13, 8; Isai. 63, 4; Matth. 20, 28.
Hier. Ep. 108, 11; in Is. XIV. ad 51, 4 sq.

[3] For the Fathers of the Church, *praevaricari* and its derivatives are stronger than *peccare, peccatio,* etc. The sinner violates a law which he

redemptor [4]

Ambros. Off. II, 139; Exhort. Virg. 28.
Class.: a contractor.
Horat. C. 3, 1, 35.
Cic. Div. 2, 21, 47; Inv. 2, 31, 96.
Eccl.: the Redeemer.
Hier. Ep. 22, 39.
Vulg. Job 19, 25; Acts, 7, 35.

remissio

Ambros. Off. I, 220; III, 94, 104, 137; De Inst. Virg. 81.
Class.: (1) a sending back, a letting down.
Cic. Off. 1, 41, 146.
Liv. 27, 17, 1.
(2) relaxation.
Cic. Tusc. 2, 23, 54; 2 Orat. 53, 212.
Varr. R. R. 1, 17, 7.
Eccl.: forgiveness of sin.
Tert. adv. Marc. 4, 28.
Ambros. de Isaac et Anim. 1, 1.
Aug. Ep. 55, 3 passim.
Vulg. Matth. 26, 28; Marc. 1, 4; Luc. 1, 77.
Ambrster. 79c; 87d.

resurrectio

Ambros. De Virg. I, 52; III, 22 (twice), 23; Vid. 30; Virgin. 14 (twice), 15 (twice), 27 (twice).
Post-class.: the act of rising.
Cael. Aurel. 3 Tard. 8, 105.
Eccl.: resurrection, the rising from the dead.
Tert. Res. Carn. 1.
Lact. 4, 19.
Vulg. Matth. 27, 53; Luc. 20, 36.
Aug. Ep. 54, 1, passim; Serm. 52 § 13; 127, cap. 9 i.
Ennod. 20, 9.

saccus (cf. also Greek words)

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 52.
Class.: a sack, bag, especially a money-bag.
Eccl.: a garment of sack-cloth or hair-cloth.
Vulg. 2 Reg. 3, 31; Joel. 1, 8; Ps. 29, 12; Eccli. 25, 24.

does not always know; the *praevaricator* acts in full knowledge of the cause. Cf. Goelzer, 237.

[4] *Redemptor* is in the Vulgate, "Redeemer" (cf. Job 19, 25). In ordinary speech, *redemptor* means "contractor" or "farmer-general." By the Christian writers, the word was taken simply for "Redeemer," while, in Holy Scripture, it has nowhere this idea; it is not found at all in

Horat. S. 2, 3, 149.
Cic. Verr. 2, 1, 38 § 95.
Hier. Ep. 44.
Aug. Narrat. in Psa. 2, 29 fin.

sacramentum

Ambros. Off. I, 204, 247, 248; II, 138 (twice), 141; De Virg. I, 31, 46, et passim in the moral-ascetical works.
Class.: a military oath, a guarantee.
Caes. B. C. 1, 23.
Varr. L. L. 5 ,180.
Eccl.: (1) symbol.
Aug. Ep. 23, 4.
(2) dignity.
Lact. 7, 3, 14.
(3) dispensation.
Aug. Ep. 40, 6.
(4) rite.
Lact. 7, 22, 2.
Aug. Ep. 40, 4.
(5) secret or mystery.
Ambros. De Virg. I, 46; Virgin. 22, et passim.
Vulg. Tob. 12, 7; Apoc. 1, 20; 1 Tim. 3, 16.
Tert. Marc. 5, 18.
(6) a sacrament.
Ambros. Virgin. 58; De Inst. Virg. 5, 50, et passim.
Vulg. Eph. 5, 32.
Aug. Ep. 36, 28; 61, 1.
(7) the Holy Eucharist.
Tert. Cor. 3.
Aug. Ep. 44, 10.

saeculum

Ambros. Off. I, 29, 86, 154, 241; II, 1; III, 36; De Virg. I, 19, 52, 53, 63, 65; III, 23; Vid. 5, 36; Exhort. Virg. 89; Laps. Virg. 52; et passim.
Class.: a lifetime, generation, age.
Cic. Rep. 6, 22, 24.
Liv. 9, 18.
Eccl.: the world, worldliness.
Prud. στεφ. 2, 583.
Paul. Nol. Ep. 23, 33.
Aup. Ep. 23, 3; 26, 5, et passim.

salus

Ambros. Off. I, 9, 11, 39 (twice), 122; De Virg. III, 11; Vid. 47.
Class.: welfare, prosperity, safety.
Cic. N. D. 3, 38, 91.
Varr. R. R. 1, 2, 27.
Eccl.: eternal salvation.
Cypr. 367, 21; 370, 1.
Vulg. Act. 13, 26; Rom. 10, 1; 13, 11; Eccli. 13, 18 et passim.

the New Testament, outside of the above-mentioned places; in the Old Testament, it is used mostly in the translation of Isaias. Cf. Kaulen, 22.

salvator

Ambros. De Virg. I, 39, III, 1; De Inst. Virg. 79; Exhort Virg. 4.
Class.: a preserver.
Cic. 4 Verr. 63, 154.
Plin. 22 Hist. nat. 5, 5 (9).

Eccl.: the Saviour, Christ.
Lact. 4, 12, 6.
Prud. στεφ. 1, 115.
Vulg. interpr. 1 Tim. 4, 10; Matth. 1, 21.
Aug. Serm. 299 sect.

scriptura

Ambros. Off. I, 3, 5, 25, 30, 35, 36, 100, 102, 131, 133, 135, et passim in the moral-ascetical works.
Class.: a writing, composing.

Cic. de Or. 1, 33, 150; Inv. 2, 50, 152.
Liv. 25, 12.
Eccl.: the Scriptures.
Church Fathers and Vulgate, frequently.

spiritus

Ambros. Off. I, 25, 220; III, 14, 102 (three times); De Virg. I, 22, 31, et passim in the moral-ascetical works.
Class.: a breath, breathing.
Cic. N. D. 2, 55, 136; Tusc. 1, 40, 96; Verr. 2, 5, 45.
Liv. 40, 16, 1.

Eccl.: the Holy Ghost, the Holy Spirit.
Vulg. Matth. 1, 18; Marc. 1, 8; Luc. 1, 151, et passim.

stola (cf. also Greek words)

Ambros. Off. II, 146.
Class.: (1) a long, upper garment.
Varr. ib. 537, 29 sq.

(2) a long, female upper garment.
Cic. Verr. 2, 4, 34.
Eccl.: a stole, a vestment.
Vulg. Luc. 20, 46.

symbolus, also symbolum (cf. also Greek words)

Ambros. De Virg. III, 20; Exhort. Virg. 58.
Late-class.: a signet.
Plin. 33, 1, 4 § 10.
Just. 2, 12, 1.

Eccl.: the Creed, the profession of faith.
Cypr. 756, 6.
Aug. Ep. 67, 214, 2; Serm. 121 § 1 i.

tabernaculum

Ambros. Off. I, 260 (twice), II, 98 (twice), III, 101; De Virg. II, 42, 43.
Class.: a tent.
Caes. B. C. 1, 81.
Cic. Verr. 2, 5, 33; Pis. 25 a med.; Brut. 9a med.
Eccl.: The Jewish tabernacle.
Vulg. Num. 7, 1 et saepe.

tartarus (cf. also Greek words)

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 47.
Class.: the infernal regions.
Lucret. 3, 1025.
Verg. A. 6, 577; 135.
Horat. C. 3, 7, 17.
Eccl.: a place where the wicked suffer forever, hell.
Vulg. interpr. 2, Petr. 2, 4.
Venant. 2 carm. 8, 48.

tentatio [5]

Ambros. Off. I, 20; II, 26; Virgin. 3 (three times), 98; De Inst. Virg. 30 (twice), 31 (twice); Exhort. Virg. 17, 45, 90.
Class.: an attack.
Cic. Att. 10, 17, 2.
Late-class.: a trial, proof.
Liv. 4, 42, 4; 41, 23, 14.
Eccl.: temptation.
Frequent in the Church Fathers and Vulgate.

tentator [6]

Ambros. Off. I, 20.
Class.: an assailant, tempter.
Horat. C. 3, 4, 71.
Eccl.: the evil spirit, the devil.
Hier. in Is. VI ad 14, 7 sqq.
Vulg. Matt. 4, 3.

testamentum [7]

Ambros. Off. I, 248, 250; III, 67; De Virg. I, 2; Exhort. Virg. 28, 39, 93.
Eccl.: The Old and New Testament, the Bible.
Tert. adv. Marc. 1.

[5] *tentatio* is, according to Biblical usage, first, the external "trial" by sorrows, adversities (cf. Eccli. 2, 1; Tob. 12, 13); then, the inner or outer "incitement" to sin, "the temptation" (Cf. Matth. 6, 13; Luke 4, 13); finally, "the challenge" ("provocation") against God, as it were, "the trial," which is made with God's forbearance (Cf. Ex. 17, 7). Cf. Kaulen, 25.

[6] Satan, the devil, is frequently called by Saint Jerome, *tentator*. In Horace, this word designates particularly, he who tries to seduce a woman, who assails her honor. Cf. Goelzer, 231.

[7] *Testamentum* signifies only in a few places a will, or last testament. (Cf. Heb. 9, 16: *Ubi enim testamentum est: mors necesse est intercedat*

Class.: will, testament.
Horat. Ep. 1, 7, 9.
Caes. B. G. 1, 39.
Cic. Mil. 18, 48.
Lact. 4, 20, 4.
Vulg. 2 Cor. 3, 14.
Aug. Ep. 29, 44 et passim.

tractatus

Ambros. Vid. 1.
Class.: a handling, management.
Cic. de Or. 3, 23, 86.
Quint. 12, 8, 2, et saepe.
Eccl.: a sermon, treatise.
Hier. Ep. 54, 11.
Aug. Haeres. 4 praef.; Ep. 44, 10; 224, 2.

typus

Ambros. Off. III, 102, 104; Virgin. 91; De Inst. Virg. 53.
Class.: a figure, image (on a wall).
Cic. 1 Att. 10.
Late-class.: Plin. 35, Hist. nat. 12, 43 (151)
Eccl.: figures of things or of persons which were about to take place in the New Testament.
Ambros. 3 de David 11 n. 89.
Venant. Vit. S. Martin. 3, 204.
Greg. h. F. I, 1 p. 35, 11.

testatoris); usually, it means "a pact," "contract" (Cf. 1 Macc. 1, 12: *Eamus, et disponamus testamentum cum Gentibus*); in particular, "the bond" contracted between God and man (Cf. Num. 14, 44: *arca testamenti Domini; Matth.* 26, 28: *sanguis meus novi testamenti*). In so far as the accomplishment on the part of men is disregarded here, *testamentum* must also have been understood as "promise." (Cf. Jud. 9, 18: *Memento Domine testamenti tui;* Eph. 2, 12; *hospites testamentorum*), or, as an "order" or "command" (Cf. Acts of the Apostles, 7, 8: *dedit illi testamentum circumcisionis;* Eccli. 14, 12: *testamentum inferorum demonstratum est tibi.*) According to a usual translation, the word, however, stands also for "deed" ("document") by which the contract is attested (Cf. 2 Cor. 3, 14: *in lectione veteris testamenti*). According to the usual translation of the word, it also stands for the "document" through which the bond is attested. For both parts of Holy Scripture, in the first Christian century, *instrumentum* was still frequently used; yet, it is still in Tertullian adv. Marc. 4, 1, *alterius Instrumenti vel* (*quod magis usui est dicere*) *Testamenti.* Lactantius gives the cause of this name, *Div. Inst.* 4, 20: *Profectus* (*Jesus*) *in Galilaeam discipulis scripturae sanctae litteras patefecit, quae antequam pateretur perspici nullo modo poterant. Idcirco Moses et iidem ipsi prophetae legem, quae Judaeis data erat, Testamentum vocant; quia nisi testator mortuus fuerit; nec confirmari testamentum potest nec sciri quid in eo scriptum sit; quia clausum et obsignatum est.* Cf. Kaulen, 25, 26.

verbum

Ambros. Off. III, 94 (twice); De Virg. I, 11 (twice), III (twice); Vid. 18, 62, 63, 81; Virgin. 54, 63 (twice), 67, 72, 79 (twice), 80 (twice), 91, 92, 94, 118, 131, 133 (twice); De Inst. Virg. 3 (three times), 34, 65, 79, 111.

Class.: word, language, discourse.
Caes. B. G. 2, 14.
Cic. Brut. 78, 270; Caecin. 30, 88.
Eccl.: = λόγος, the Word, the Second Person of the Blessed Trinity.
Vulg. Joan. 1, 1; 1 Joan. 5, 7; Apoc. 19, 13.
Aug. Ep. 93, 32; 102, 11; 105, 4, 16.

b. Adjectives.

contritus (part. adj.)

Ambros. Virgin. 51.
Class.: worn out, trite, common.
Cic. Fin. 2, 16, 52; de Or. 1, 31, 138; Sest. 40, 86.

Eccl.: contrite.
Ambros. Virgin. 51.

devotus (part. adj.)

Ambros. Virgin. 56.
Class.: devoted, faithful.
Caes. B. G. 3, 22, 1.
Sen. 3 Benef. 5.

Eccl.: devoted to God, pious.
Hier. Ep. 108, n. 2.
Auson. Edyll. 1, 2.
Prud. 2 adv. Symmach. in fin.

dominicus

Ambros. Off. I, 204; II, 13, 16, 138; De Virg. I, 3, 12, 39; II, 41, 42; De Virg. III, 19, 22; Vid. 12, 20, 27; Virgin. 30, 49, 89, 118.
De Inst .Virg. 10, 34, 95, 101; Exhort. Virg. 22, 92, 93; Laps. Virg. 19.

Class.: of or belonging to a master.
Varr. R. R. 2, 10, 10.
Sen. Ep. 47.
Eccl.: of the Lord, the Lord's.
Tert. Cor. 3.
Arnob. II, 25, 33, 37.
Hier. Ep. 100, 17.
Aug. Ep. 23, 4, 6, et passim.
Avit. 4, 35; 11, 20; 17, 29.

gentilis

Ambros. Off. I, 94, 207; De Virg. III, 12; Virgin. 13.

Post-class.: foreign.
Cod. Th. 3, 14, 1.

Class.: of or belonging to the same clan (gens).
Cic. Top. 6, 29.
Varr. R. R. 2, 1, 8.
Liv. 3, 58, 1.

Auson. Grat. Act. 4.
Amm. 14, 7.
Eccl.: gentile, heathen, pagan.
Hier. Ep. 22, 30.
Prud. στεφ. 10, 464.
Vulg. Tob. 1, 12; Act. 14, 5.

infidelis

Ambros. Off. I, 181.
Class.: faithless, unfaithful.
Horat. Epod. 5, 50.
Caes. B. G. 7, 59.
Cic. Off. 3, 29, 106.

Eccl.: unbelieving, infidel.
Hier. Ep. 22, 4; 107, 1.
Vulg. 1 Cor. 7, 12.
Aug. Ep. 102, 4, 14.

justus

Ambros. Off. I, 20 (three times).
Class.: just, upright.
Horat. C. 1, 12, 54.
Cic. Off. 2, 12, 42; Planc. 26, 63; Sext. 67, 141; Lael. 20, 75.

Eccl.: virtuous, righteous (according to divine law).
Vulg. Psa. 1, 5; Gen. 6, 9; Exod. 9, 27.
Aug. Ep. 138, 12, et passim.
Avit. 117, 5.

mundus

Ambros. Off. I, 200; Vid. 65.
Class.: clean, neat.
Cic. 2 Fin. 8, 23.

Eccl.: morally pure, upright.
Vulg. Psa. 50, 12; Matth. 5, 8; Dan. 13, 46.

perfectus

Ambros. Off. I, 62 (twice); 237 (twice); Virgin. 23.
Class.: perfect, excellent, complete.
Cic. de Or. 1, 13, 59; Div. 2, 72, 150.
Ov. A. A. 2, 547.

Eccl.: righteous, perfect (in a religious sense).
Vulg. 3 Reg. 11, 4; Matth. 5, 48.

publicanus (substantively)

Ambros. Off. I, 70; II, 90.
Class.: of or belonging to public revenue, a tax-gatherer.
Cic. Verr. 2, 3, 34; Planc. 9.
Liv. 43, 16.

Eccl.: a sinner.
Vulg. Matth. 5, 46; Luc. 3, 12.

saecularis

Ambros. Off. I, 87, 102, 184; De Virg. II, 17; III, 19 (three times), 25, 28, 49; Virgin. 68, 92, 132; Exhort. Virg. 30, 33, 81.
Class.: of or belonging to a saeculum.
Varr. and Liv. ap. Censor de Die Nat. 17.
Plin. 7, 48, 49.

Eccl.: worldly, profane, pagan.
Tert. Exhort. ad Cast. 13.
Hier. Ep. 60, 11.
Vulg. 2 Tim. 2, 4.
Aug. Ep. 27, 2; 33, 5.
Avit. 82, 19.

sanctus

Ambros. Off. I, 39, 52, 106, 111, 162, 164, 203, 204; II, 128; III, 68; De Virg. II, 38, 43; Vid. 8, 90; Virgin. 87, et passim.
Class.: sacred, holy.

Cic. Off. 1, 8, 26; Rep. 1, 32, 49.
Liv. 8, 37.
Eccl.: a saint (as subst.).
Frequent in Church Fathers, and Vulgate.

spiritalis

Ambros. Off. I, 39, 153 (twice), 155, 157, 250; III, 103; De Virg. I, 38; II, 30; III, 34; Vid. 17, 18, 47, 48, 49 (twice); Virgin. 23, 58, 69, 73, 83, 132; De Inst. Virg. 4; Exhort. Virg. 53; et passim.
Class.: of or belonging to breathing, to wind, or to air.
Vitr. 10, 1.

Post-class.: an air-passage.
Lact. Opif. Dei. 11.
Arnob. 3, 108.
Veg. 5, 75, 1.
Eccl.: spiritual.
Tert. Apol. 22; adv. Marc. 4, 20.
Prud. στεφ. 10, 13.
Vulg. Gal. 6, 1; 1 Cor. 15, 44; Eph. 1, 3.
Hier. Ep. 100, 16.

c. Verbs.

compungere

Ambros. Off. I, 119; Exhort. Virg. 78.
Class.: to sting, to prick severely.

Eccl.: to feel remorse.
Lact. 4, 18, 14.
Hier. in Malach., ad 3, 13 sqq.
Vulg. Ps. 108, 17; Acts 2, 37.

Cic. Off. 2, 7, 25; de Or. 2, 38, 158.
Phaedr. 3, 6, 3.
Avit. 49, 19.

cruciare

Ambros. Off. III, 107; Laps. Virg. 35, 38, 40.
Class.: to put to the rack, to torture.
Cic. Fin. 2, 20, 65.
Liv. 29, 18, 14 Drak. N. cr.
Quint. 6, 1, 54.
Eccl.: to crucify (with reference to God).
Lact. Mort. Pers. 2, 1.

disputare

Ambros. Off. I, 31, 43.
Class.: to calculate, to treat of, to discuss.
Caes. B. G. 6, 14.
Cic. N. D. 3, 40; Tusc. 1, 34, 83.
Eccl.: to preach.
Vulg. Act. 17, 17; 18, 4; 20, 9.

immolare

Ambros. De Virg. I, 5; II, 17, 18, 19, 30; III, 35; Virgin. 5, 9 (twice), 10, 69; De Inst. Virg. 8; Exhort. Virg. 51, 82.
Class.: to sacrifice, to slay, to bring as an offering.
Horat. C. 4, 11, 7.
Caes. B. G. 4, 17, 3.
Cic. N. D. 3, 36, 88; Rep. 3, 9.
Eccl.: to render.
Tert. Cult. Fem. 2, 9; Pudic. 10; de Anim. 33.

initiare

Ambros. Off. I, 170; Virgin. 26.
Class.: to initiate into.
Cic. Leg. 2, 15, 37.
Liv. 31, 14, 7.
Quint. 1, 2, 20.
Eccl.: to baptize.
Tert. Monog. 8, de Joh. Bapt.

maledicere

Ambros. Off. I, 37, 234, 235 (three times), III, 62.
Class.: to speak ill of, to abuse, to slander.
Horat. S. 2, 3, 140.
Cic. Cael. 3, 6; N. D. 1, 33, 93.
Eccl.: to curse, to utter a curse upon.
Vulg. Num. 22, 6 al.

mundare

Ambros. Off. III, 103; Virgin. 92.
Late-class.: to cleanse.
Plin. 33, 6, 34.
Col. 12 R. R. 53, 10.

Eccl.: to purify from sin.
Aug. Ep. 82, 18; 93, 2, 2.
Vulg. Num. 8, 6; Psa. 19, 12; 2 Cor. 7, 1.

offerre

Ambros. Virgin. 7.
Class.: to present, to offer.
Verg. 6 A. 290.
Cic. Rosc. Am. 31, 87.

Eccl.: to consecrate to God.
Prud. 5 Cath. 150 et 2 περὶ στεφ. 75.
Vulg. Exod. 38, 24.

orare

Ambros. Off. I, 70, 88, 142; III, 95.
Class.: to plead, to entreat, to argue.
Verg. A. 6, 849.
Caes. B. C. 1, 22.
Cic. Brut. 12, 47.

Eccl.: to pray, to supplicate God.
Lact. 4, 15, 20.
Vulg. Judic. 13, 8; 3 Reg. 8, 29; Job 19, 17; Ecclus. 50, 24; Matth. 23, 14, et passim.
Ambros. in Luc. 6.

peccare

Ambros. Off. I, 139; II, 23; De Virg. I, 53; III, 11 (twice).
Class.: to commit a fault, to err.
Caes. 1 B. G. 47.
Cic. 3 Parad. 1, 20; 3 Fin. 14, 48; 3 Att. 15.

Eccl.: to sin (that is, to offend God).
Cypr. 376, 17.
Arnob. III, 16.
Vulg. Deut. 1, 41; 2 Reg. 12, 13; Lament. 1, 8.

persequi

Ambros. Off. I, 37; Exhort. Virg. 7.
Class.: to follow after, to pursue.
Verg. A. 9, 218.
Horat. C. 1, 23, 10.
Cic. Verr. 2, 5, 35; Brut. 90, 307.

Eccl.: to persecute for religious belief.
Tert. ad Scap. 5.
Hier. in Matth. I ad 5, 22.
Aug. Ep. 93, 8.
Vulg. Joan. 15, 20; Act. 7, 52; Rom. 12, 14 et saepe.

praevaricari [8]

Ambros. Off. I, 64; Virgin. 6 (twice).
Late-class.: to walk crookedly.
Plin. 18, 19, 49 § 179.
Eccl.: to transgress, to sin against.
Vulg. Jos. 7, 11; Deut. 32, 51; Osee 8, 1.
Hier., c. Pelag. III, 6.
Ambrster. 97 B; 99 A; qu. 123 (col. 2369); (used actively in Ambrster).

psallere

Ambros. Off. I, 67, 202; III, 100.
Class.: to play upon a stringed instrument, especially to play upon the cithara.
Horat. C. 4, 13, 7.
Sall. C. 25, 2.
Eccl.: to chant psalms.
Hier. Ep. 107, 10.
Vulg. 1 Cor. 14, 15 et saepe.
Aug. in Psa. 46, 65.

redimere

Ambros. Off. II, 24; Virgin. 126; Exhort. Virgin. 3, 41.
Class.: to buy back, repurchase.
Verg. A. 9, 213.
Cic. Phil. 13, 5, 10.
Eccl.: to redeem (in a religious sense).
Vulg. Ps. 25, 11; Tit. 2, 14.
Aug. Ep. 76, 1; 82, 33.
Avit. 60, 19.

remittere

Ambros. Off. III, 102, 59.
Class.: to send back.
Caes. B. G. 1, 43 fin.
Cic. Att. 7, 23, 2.
Eccl.: to forgive sin.
Frequent in the Church Fathers and Vulgate.

[8] The compound verb *praevaricari* is found with the sense of going to the right and to the left, not to march straight; then comes the sense of deviating from the right line, which is that of duty, and, in the Latin of lawyers, *praevaricari* is spoken of the magistrate or of the lawyer, who betrays the interests which he is pledged to support. This last significance, the ecclesiastical writers have adopted; the Christian who commits a sin fails in the obligations which he has contracted with God. Cf. Goelzer, 237.

Praevaricari is in the Vulgate a more general expression for sinning. Cf. Kaulen, 156.

resurgere

Ambros. Off. I, 61; Virgin. 14, 50, 82; De Inst. Virg. 13, 39 (twice), 49 (twice), 76 (three times).
Class.: to rise, to appear again. Horat. C. 2, 17, 14.
Eccl.: to rise from the dead. Lact. 4, 19, 6; 4, 26, 3. Vulg. Marc. 9, 8; Luc. 7, 22. Aug. Ep. 140, 38. Avit. 107, 10.

CHAPTER VIII.

Ciceronian Words.

As already stated in the opening chapter of this dissertation, Saint Ambrose based his De Officiis Ministrorum on the De Officiis of Cicero, both in the general plan and in the presentation of ideas. Ciceronian and Ambrosian passages showing the striking resemblance between the two great ethical works have already been quoted.[1] In view of these facts, we are not surprised to find the Ciceronian vocabulary so preëminent, first of all, in the De Officiis of Ambrose, and, furthermore, even scattered throughout his ascetical works. In addition to the passages bearing the mark of Cicero's Officia, there occurs in these treatises a very large collection of separate words some of which are found in the works of Cicero alone, others, the larger number, also cited in several of Cicero's writings, appear here and there in late-classical literature, as well. The following includes a long list of Ciceronian nouns, some adjectives, several verbs, and a few adverbs, all showing the deep influence of the writings of the great Roman orator upon the Bishop of Milan.

Nouns.

abstinentia (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. I, 53; Vid. 7; Exhort. Virg. 79, 81.
Cic. Off. 2, 22; Sest. 3; Verr. 4, 46; Q. Rosc. 17; Att. 5, 17.
Sall. C. 3.
Quint. 5, 10, 73, 89.

abundantia (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 149; III, 48.
Cic. Lael. 23; Agr. 2, 97; Fam. 7, 1; 1, 9, 1 al.; Opt. Gen. 8; Tusc. V, 61; Ep. I, 9; Ac. I, 18; Agr. I, 18.
Plin. 20 Hist. nat. 23, 96.
Quint. 10, 1.

admiratio (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. II, 20.
Cic. Marcell. 26; Deiot. 34; Balb. 2; Off. 2, 10, 36; Mur. 25; N. D. 2, 48, 124 al. Arch. 4.
Cic. Inv. II, 150; Off. II, 49; de Or. III, 101; Tusc. III, 39; Bru. 327.
Liv. 9, 8.
Plin. 36, 5, 10.

[1] Cf. Chap. I.

adulescentia (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 65.
Cic. Sen. 2, 6; Top. 7, 32; 2 Off. 32, 117; 1 Fam. 9, 11.
Nep. Them. 1, 1.
Suet. Claud. 41.

aedificatio (largely)

Ambros. Off. II, 7; De Inst. Virg. 52.
Cato ap. Gell. 13, 23.
Cic. Fam. 5, 6; 13 Fam. 1, 3; 2 ad I. fr. 7.
Varr. 1 R. R. 13, 6.

aequabilitas

Ambros. Off. I, 224.
Cic. N. D. 2, 5; Off. 1, 31, 111; de Or. 1, 42, 188; II, 209, 345; Rep. 1, 27; II, 43;
Off. 1, 90; II, 1; Orat. 53, 21; ad Brut. 16, 10.

aequalitas (largely)

Ambros. Off. II, 7; III, 132; De Inst. Virg. 12.
Cic. Part. Or. 6; Leg. 12;
1 Leg. 13, 38; Brut. 42, 256; Top. 71.
Quint. 10, 1, 86.
Tac. 1 Ann. 32.

agitatio (largely)

Ambros. Virgin. 95.
Cic. Mur. 17; N. D. 2, 54; De Or. III, 88; Off. I, 17; Nat. II, 135.
Liv. 27, 29.
Plin. 20 Hist. nat. 5, 20.

amissio (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 57, 181; II, 20, 69; Vid. 51.
Cic. Pis. 17, 40; Fam. 4, 3; Tusc. II, 10; Off. III, 26;
Cic. Ver. V. 131.
Plin. 17, 22.
Sen. Ep. 4.

appetitus (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 98 (five times), 105 (twice), 106, 107, 108 (twice), 110, 111, 119, 227 (twice), 228 (four times), 230.
Cic. 1 Off. 28, 101; 2 Nat. D. 12, 34; 1 Divinat. 32, 70; 4 Tusc. 6, 11.
Vulg. Gen. 4, 7; Ezech. 21, 16.
Pacat. Paneg. Theodos. 12.

beneficentia (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 130, 137, 143 (twice), 144, 252.
Cic. N. D. 1, 43, 121; Off. 1, 7, 20; de Or. 84, 343.
Sen. Ep. 90, 5.
Tac. A. 12, 20.

caecitas (but cf. Plin. 12 Hist. nat. 8, 18)

Ambros. Off. I, 139; II, 20; III, 86, 118; Laps. Virg. 18. Cic. 5 Tusc. 39, 113; 1 Fin. 28; Harusp. resp. 18, 38; Dom. 50, 129.

calliditas (largely)

Ambros. Off. II, 50. Cic. Rosc. com. 7, 20; Harusp. resp. 9, 19; 1 Off. 19, 63. Nep. Eumen. 1. Liv. 42, 47.

cautio (but cf. Plaut. Poen. 1, 3, 36)

Ambros. Off. I, 33; Virgin. 39. Cic. Tusc. 4, 6, 13; de Or. 2, 74, 300; Lael. 21, 78; Font. 1, 2; Att. 1, 19, 8; Fam. 9, 24, 1; Flac. 31; Q. Fr. I, 2, 13; Orat. 141; Sest. 15.

chirographum (χειρόγραφον); (largely)

Ambros. Virgin. 126. Cic. 2 Fam. 13, 3; 2 Att. 20, 5; 1 Phil. 7, 16; 3 Nat. D. 30, 74; Brut. 80, 277; 2 Fam. 13, 3; 2 Att. 20, 5; 1 Phil. 7, 16. Quint. 9, 2, 73. Suet. Aug. 64; Tib. 6.

claritas (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. I, 22. Cic. 1 Phil. 13, 38; 13 Fam. 68, 2; 2 Divinat. 31, 66; 1 Off. 21, 70. Nep. Eumen. 3. Plin. 2, 8, 6.

communio (largely)

Ambros. Off. III, 19. Cic. 1 Legg. 7, 23; Balb. 12, 29; 5 Tusc. 2, 5; Rosc. Am. 22, 63; 2 Acad. (pr.) 14, 44; Mil. 37, 100; 1 Orat. 42, 189. Tac. 15 Ann. 43. Suet. Aug. 74.

communitas (but cf. Nep. Miltiad. 8)

Ambros. Off. I, 130, 136, 251. Cic. N. D. 1, 41, 116; Phil. 6, 2, 3; Off. 1, 44, 156; 1, 44, 157; Fam. 9, 24, 3; Off. 1, 14, 45; III, 22; Top. 29.

concertatio (but cf. Plin. 29 Hist. nat. 1, 5)

Ambros. Off. III, 133. Cic. Sext. 36, 77; 1 Divinat. 30, 62; 1 Orat. 43, 194; Partit. orat. 23, 81; 1 Fin. 8, 27; de Or. II, 68; III, 121.

confusio (but cf. Quint. 3, 6, 29)

Ambros. Off. II, 60; Laps. Virg. 15, 27, 46. Cic. 5 Fin. 23, 67; 2 Off. 19, 65; Mur. 23, 47; 2 Legg. 10, 25; 1 Nat. D. 2, 3.

conjunctio (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 169.
Cic. 5 Fin. 23, 65; 11 Fam. 15; Amic. 20, 73; 14 Phil. 6, 16; Cic. Caes. 15, 35; 8 Phil. 7, 20; 2 Att. 23; Dom. 11, 28; 1 Off. 17, 54; 4 Fam. 10, 10; Cluent. 67, 190; 1 Fam. 7, 11.
Plin. 15 Hist. nat. 29, 36 (120).
Tac. 4 Ann. 39.

conservatio (but cf. Quint. 5, 10, 3)

Ambros. Off. I, 99. Cic. 1 Off. 28, 100; 36, 131; 2 Off. 3, 12; 1 Orat. 42, 188.

consolatio (largely)

Ambros. Vid. 36; Exhort. Virg. 75.
Auct. B. Alex. 8; B. G. 8, 38.
Cic. Prov. Cons. 7, 15; Tusc. 3, 32, 77; Brut. 96, 330; Sen. 2, 4; Fam. 5, 13, 1; 6, 4, 2; A. XI, 15, 2; 25; A. XV, 4, 2; Tusc. I, 115; IV, 63.
Quint. 10, 1, 47.

convenientia (but cf. Sen. Ep. 74 post med.)

Ambros. Off. I, 84.
Cic. 3 Fin. 6, 21; 2 Divinat. 60, 124; 1 Off. 28, 100; Amic. 27, 100; 2 Nat. D. 21, 54.

correctio (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 75.
Cic. 4 Fin. 9, 21; 3 Off. 2, 7; Amic. 24, 90; 3 Orat. 53, 204.
Quint. 9, 1, 30.
Suet. Tib. 42 et Domit. 8.

definitio (but cf. Quint. 1, 6, 29 et 3, 6, 42)

Ambros. Vid. 69.
Cic. 1 Orat. 42, 189; Cluent. 2, 5; 1 Off. 2, 7; 2 Divinat. 54, 110; Top. 28; de Or. III, 13; Inv. II, 99, 74, 154; Tusc. IV, 53.

delectatio (largely)

Ambros. Virgin. 110.
Ter. Heaut. 5, 2, 34.
Cic. Tusc. 4, 9; Off. 1, 30; de Sen. 13, 45; de Or. 1, 43, 193; de Or. 3, 38, 155; Fam. 9, 24, 2; Div. II, 113; Arch. 16; Sest. 138; Ac. I, 7; Tusc. III, 81; Cato 52; 2 Legg. 6, 14; Mur. 19, 39.
Quint. 2, 13, 11.
Vulg. Sap. 8, 18.

depopulatio (but cf. Liv. 43, 23)

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 32.
Cic. 5 Phil. 9, 25; Harusp. resp. 2, 3; Fontej. 16, 34.
Cic. 2 Verr. 4, 12; de Republ. 14; Pis. 17, 40.

despicientia

Ambros. Off. I, 183, 245.
Cic. Tusc. 1, 40; Off. 1, 20; 2, 11; Part. Or. 23, 81.

deversorium (largely)

Ambros. Vid. 22.
Cic. 6 Fam. 19; 2 Orat. 57, 234; 7 Fam. 23, 3; Rosc. Am. 46, 134.
Cic. 2 Phil. 41, 104; Sen. 25, 84; Att. 4, 12; Cato 84.
Liv. 21, 63; 1, 51.
Suet. Ner. 38; Vitell. 7.

direptio (largely)

Ambros. Off. II, 69; III, 54.
Caes. 2 B. C. 12.
Cic. 4 Fam. 1, 2; 13; 1 Cat. 7, 18; 4 Acad. (2pr.) 4, 52.
Quint. 8, 3, 69.

disputatio (largely)

Ambros. Virgin. 121, 130.
Caes. B. G. 5, 30, 1; B. C. 1, 33, 3.
Cic. Fam. 1, 9, 23; de Or. 1, 2, 5; Ac. 2, 36, 116; Lael. 1, 3; Rep. 1, 7 saepe.
Cic. A. XV, 2, 4; Div. I, 8; de Or. II, 26; Tusc. I, 8; Fin. V. 76; Rep. 1, 16; Dom. 142; Tusc. IV, 33; Fat. 1.
Quint. 3, 6, 80.

dominatus (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. III, 7; Vid. 81.
Caes. B. C. 1, 4 fin.
Cic. Rep. 1, 27; Tusc. 5, 20; Phil. 11, 14, 36; de Or. 2, 55, 225; Cic. Div. 1, 25, 53; Off. 2, 1, 2; Nat. II, 152; Deiot. 30; Par. 40; Tusc. IV, 1; Fam. IV, 8, 2; Rab. Post 39.
Prud. Hamartig. 517.

effusio (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 144, 243; II, 69; Exhort. Virg. 6.
Cic. Rosc. Am. 46, 134; 2 Off. 16, 56; Partit. orat. 23, 81; 7 Att. 3, 3.
Liv. 44, 9.
Plin. Paneg. 38.

excogitatio (but cf. Vulg. Sap. 15, 4)

Ambros. Virgin. 100.
Cic. 1 Tusc. 25, 61; 2 Orat. 27, 120; Inv. I, 9.

excusatio (largely)

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 25.
Plaut. Asin. 3, 1, 31.
Caes. B. C. 1, 8, 4.
Cic. Lael. 11, 37; Fam. 16, 25; Sull. 16, 47; Phil. 9, 4, 8; Cael. 1, 2; Pis. 6, 13; de Or. 2, 68, 275; Rab. Post. 27; Nat. III, 90; A. VIII, 12, 2; A. IX, 6, 1.

eruditio (largely)

Ambros. Vid. 34.
Cic. 2 Orat. 1, 1; 1 Off. 33, 119; 1 Acad. (post.) 2, 4; 1 Tusc. 2, 4; Q. Fr. 3, 1, 4 fin.; Fin. 1, 21, 71; Div. 2, 63 fin.
Plin. 35 Hist. nat. 11, 40.
Quint. 2, 3, 10.

festinatio (cf. also certain late-classical writers below)

Ambros. Off. III, 122.
Cic. 3 Phil. 1, 2; 5 Fam. 12, 1; 12 Fam. 25; Rosc. Am. 34, 96; 5 Att. 14.
Col. 11 R. R. 2, 6.
Quint. 1, 4, 22.
Tac. 2 Hist. 24.

firmamentum (largely)

Ambros. Virgin. 105.
Cic. Cluent. 2, 5; Mur. 28, 58; Planc. 9, 23; 1 Att. 18; Amic. 18, 65; 4 Tusc. 3, 7; Flacc. 37, 92.
Liv. 29, 2.
Sen. 1 Ira. 16, 28.

geometria (γεωμετρία); (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 122.
Cic. 4 Acad. (2pr.) 33, 106; 1 Orat. 42, 187; de republ. 10, 2; Divinat. 3, 10; 1 Off. 6, 19; 1 Tusc. 2, 5.
Quint. 1, 10, 34.
Cassiod. 3 Variar. 42.

heluo (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 243.
Ter. Heaut. 5, 4, 10.
Cic. Sext. 11, 26; 1 leg. Agr. 1, 2; Dom. 10, 25; Pis. 17, 41.
Gell. 7, 16.

hortulus (Ciceronian in the plural); (but cf. Col. 4, 18, 2)

Ambros. Off. III, 71 (plural).
Cic. 3 Off. 14, 58; 5 Fin. 1, 2; Cluent. 13, 37.

ignoratio (largely)

Ambros. Virgin. 30.
Cic. Rep. 1, 17, 29; Lael. 19, 70; Fin. 3, 12, 41; Div. 2, 22, 49; Leg. 1, 6, 18; N, D. 1, 1, 2 fin.; Clu. 39, 109; Rep. 1, 34; Or. 21, 70; Sulla 39; Nat. I, 43; II, 77.
Curt. 3, 12, 17.
Dig. 16, 1, 7.

illecebra (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. I, 37.
Horat. Art. P. 222.
Cic. Cat. 2, 48; Mil. 16, 43; Leg. 1, 11, 31; Rep. 2, 4; de Sen. 12, 40; Fam. 15, 16, 3; Sext. 66, 138; 6 de republ. 23; Rep. II, 8; VI, 25.
Liv. 10, 4.
Gell. 10, 12, 4.

imbecillitas (largely)

Ambros. Vid. 22.
Caes. 2 B. C. 15.
Cic. 11 Att. 6 a med.; Brut. 55, 202; 7 Fam. 1 ad fin.; 12 Att. 26.
Suet. Cal. 44; Tib. 11.

immanitas (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 135; III, 64; Exhort. Virg. 5.
Cic. 3 Tusc. 6, 12; Partit. orat. 23, 81; 3 Off. 6, 32; 1 Divinat. 20, 60; 1 Nat. D. 23, 62; Marcell. 3, 8; Vatin. 3, 9; Amic. 23, 87; 2 de republ. 26; 10 Fam. 1; 4 Fin. 9, 23.
Plin. Paneg. 47.
Gell. 9, 13.

immortalitas (largely)

Ambros. Exhort. Virg. 61.
Plaut. Merc. 3, 4, 18.
Cic. Senect. 21, 78; 2 Nat. D. 61, 153; Rep. III, 41; VI, 3; Sest. 143; Planc. 90; Phil. I, 34; Ep. X, 12, 5; De Or. III, 60; Tusc. 1, 24; Cato 78; Milo 80; Nat. I, 96.
Curt. 10, 6, 7.

impunitas (largely)

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 41.
Cic. Mil. 16, 43; Phil. 8, 32; Planc. 1, 3; Rab. Post. 10, 27; Phil. 1, 11, 27; Tusc. 4, 20, 45; Fin. III, 36; Q. Fr. III, 9, 3; Milo 43; A. III, 23, 2; Bru. 316.
Liv. 8, 7 ad fin.
Tac. 3 Ann. 60; 15 Ann. 56.

indigentia (largely)

Ambros. Off. III, 41.
Cic. Lael. 8, 27; Amic. 8, 27; 4 Tusc. 9, 21.
Sall. fragm. ap. Priscian. 18, p. 1205 Putsch.
Ambros. De Isaac. 7.

indolentia (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 46.
Cic. Fin. 2, 4, 11; Off. 3, 3, 12.
Sen. Ep. 66.
Lact. 3, 8.

injustitia

Ambros. Off. I, 48.
Cic. 1 Off. 7, 23; 13, 41; N. D. 3, 28 fin.; Tusc. 4, 18, 42;
Cic. Inv. II, 165; Nat. III, 71; Rep. III, 26.

insolentia (largely)

Ambros. Vid. 88.
Cic. 6 Verr. 41, 89; 2 Orat. 52, 209; 1 leg. Agr. 6, 18; 2 ad Brut. 2; de Or. III, 44; Phil. VIII, 21; Inv. I, 42;
Cic. Rep. I, 62; de Or. I, 99; Phil. XIV. 15; Deiot. 5.
Nep. Epam. 5.
Sall. Jug. 4, 40.
Quint. 1, 6, 20.

institutio (largely)

Ambros. Off. II, 25; De Virg. III, 21; Vid. 12.
Cic. 2 Orat. 1, 1; 1 Nat. D. 4, 8; Top. 90; Ac. II, 102.
Quint. 1, 1, 9; ad Tryphon.
Suet. Gramm. 23.

integritas (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. I, 66; Vid. 1; De Inst. Virg. 35.
Cic. Div. in Caecil. 9; Leg. 1; Q. Fr. 1, 1, 13; 1, 1, 16; Bru. 132, 265; 3 Verr. 25, 64; Fin. V. 84; De Or. II, 35;
Font. 39; Sest. 21; A. VI. 2, 8; Fam. II, 12, 3; Phil. III, 25; Cluent. 152.
Nep. Phoc. 1.
Tac. Agric. 9.
Flor. 2, 6 med.

interitus (largely)

Ambros. Off. II, 20; III, 108.
Lucret. 5, 875.
Cic. Tusc. 1, 29, 71; Div. 2, 16, 37; Cat. 3, 8; Fin. 2, 9;
Brut. 33; Leg. I, 31; Fin. III, 16.
Verg. E. 5, 28.
Nep. Epam. 8.

jucunditas

Ambros. Vid. 38 (twice).
Cic. 2 leg. Agr. 29, 79; 3 Orat. 38, 155; 2 ad Q. fr. 10, 2; Cic. fragm. ap. Gell. 12, 2; 1 Orat. 7, 27; 1 Fin. 18, 59; 1 Off. 3, 9; 33, 122; 2 Fin. 3, 9; Marcell. 6, 19; Amic. 22, 84; Lael. 102; Dom. 76; Fin. II, 13; Sest. 134.
Quint. 6 prooem. 11; 10, 1, 96.
Tac. Dial. de orat. 9.

lator (largely)

Ambros. Virgin. 133.
Caes. 1 B. C. 5.
Cic. 4 Cat. 5, 10; 3 Nat. D. 38, 90; Mur. 2, 3; Sest. 112; Dom. 48.
Liv. 3, 31 sub fin., 3, 9.

laudatio (largely)

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 18, 19, 21.
Cic. 15, Fam. 6; Pis. 29, 72; 2 Fin. 35, 116; Flac. 101; Cic. Ver. II, 64; Tusc. I, 116; Top. 91; A. XII, 40, 1.
Nep. Ages. 6.
Quint. 7, 1, 47.

lentitudo (when tropical)

Ambros. Off. I, 96 (tropical).
Cic. 1 ad Q. fr. 1, 13 § 38; 4 Tusc. 19, 43; 1 Off. 25, 88.

liberalitas (but cf. Ter. Adelph. 1, 1, 32)

Ambros. Off. I, 130 (twice), 143 (twice), 144, 145, 147 (twice), 148, 150, 151 (twice), 152, 168; II, 2; III, 74.
Cic. Amic. 5, 19; Brut. 25, 97; 1 Off. 7, 12; 2 Orat. 23, 105; Rosc. com. 8, 24; Fam. I, 9, 18; Part. Or. 77; Rab. Post. 41; Fin. I, 52; V. 65; Verr. II, 28; III, 189.

magistra (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 78.
Ter. Hecyr. 2, 1, 7.
Cic. Rosc. Am. 27, 75; 5 Tusc. 2, 5; 1 Nat. D. 15, 40.
Quint. 1, 6, 2.

malevolentia (but cf. Sall. Cat. 3)

Ambros. Off. I, 169.
Cic. 1 Fam. 9 post med.; 2 Fam. 17 sub fin.
Cic. Planc. 9, 22; 1 ad Q. Fr. 1, 15; 11 Fam. 11.

meditatio (largely)

Ambros. Virgin. 99.
Cic. Tusc. 3, 15, 32; de Or. 2, 27, 118; Phil. 9, 1, 2; Div. 2, 46, 96; Brut. 37, 139; Cluent. 30, 82.
Sen. Ep. 54, 2.
Plin. Pan. 13, 35.

moderatio (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 105, 106, 121; II, 29, 90.
Cic. 2 Orat. 9, 35; Cael. 18, 42; 2 Att. 6; Sext. 33, 72; 2 Leg. Agr. 1, 2; Sen. 1, 1.
Cic. 3 Tusc. 8, 16; 2 Phil. 5, 10.
Liv. 5, 18.
Cels. 3, 18 a med.

mutatio (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. III, 16, 24.
Ter. Eun. 4, 4, 4.
Cic. Phil. 12, 2, 7; Off. 1, 33, 120; Att. 8, 3, 4; Rep. 1, 41, 64.
Cic. Rep. 1, 42, 65; de Or. III, 156; Tusc. I, 100.
Plin. 13 Hist. nat. 4, 8.

neglegentia (largely)

Ambros. Virgin. 74.
Ter. Phorm. 5, 8, 27.
Cic. Off. 1, 9, 28; 1, 36, 130; Rosc. Am. 21, 29; Att. 1, 6, 1; Fam. 2, 1, 1; Or. 23, 78; Rep. 4, 3, 3; Flac. 87; Ver. I, 103; de Or. II, 100; Fin. IV, 76; Ver. V, 181.
Liv. 22, 9.
Tac. A. 16, 18.

objurgatio (largely)

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 16.
Cic. Amic. 24, 89; 2 Orat. 83, 339; 3 Att. 10; Off. 1, 38, 136; 3 Off. 21, 83; Lael. 24, 89; Cael. 11, 27; De Or. III, 205; Q. Fr. I, 2, 13.
Sen. Ep. 94, 39.
Quint. 1, 3, 7.

occupatio (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 190.
Caes. 4 B. G. 22.
Cic. Orat. 10, 34; 7 Fam. 17 a med.; 1 Att. 19; 2 Att. 23; 3 Att. 20.
Cic. 16 Att. 16; 10 Fam. 28; 1 Nat. D. 19, 51.
Nep. Att. 20.
Sen. Consol. ad Marc. 1 a med.

ostentatio (largely)

Ambros. Off. II, 2.
Caes. 1 B. C. 4.
Cic. 2 Orat. 82, 333; Flacc. 22, 52; 6 Parad. 1, 42; Rabir. Post, 14, 38; 2 Off. 12, 43; 2 Orat. 8, 31; 5 Att. 13; Fin. II, 77; Ver. III, 3; Agr. I, 23.
Nep. Att. 17.

patrimonium (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 151; Vid. 58 (twice).
Cic. Mil. 35, 95; Rabir. Post. 14, 38; Flacc. 36, 90; 2 Phil. 39, 101; 2 Phil. 27, 67; 12 Phil. 8, 19; Sext. 52, 111; Rosc. Am. 2, 6; Sull. 20, 58; 2 Off. 15, 54.
Col. 1 R. R. prooem. 7.
Quint. 5, 10, 48.

percussio (but cf. Gell. 5, 15)

Ambros. Off. III, 70.
Cic. 3 Tusc. 26, 62; 3 Off. 19, 75.

perditor (but cf. Lact. 2, 14, 18)

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 39.
Cic. Planc. 36, 89; Vatin. 3, 7; Pis. 34, 84; 27, 64.

perfectio (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 237 (twice), 238 (three times); II, 7; III, 11 (twice).
Cic. 1 Orat. 28, 130; 29, 103; Brut. 36, 137; 3 Fin. 9, 32.
Greg. M. Ep. 7, 10.
Vulg. Num. 6, 21.

perpetuitas (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 24; II, 80; De Virg. I, 15; De Inst. Virg. 114.
Cic. Tusc. 5, 10, 31; I, 97; Off. 2, 7, 23; 1, 33, 119; de Or. 3, 49, 190; Fam. 10, 25; Q. Fr. III, 5, 3; Orat. 7.
Plin. 34 Hist. nat. 9, 21.
Quint. Declam. 1, 15.

perturbatio (but cf. Caes. 4 B. G. 29)

Ambros. Off. I, 15, 97; Virgin. 107.
Cic. 9 Fam. 15 med.; 3 Parad. 2, 26; 1 Leg. Agr. 8, 24.
Cic. 1 Nat. D. 2, 3; Flacc. 37, 94; 4 Tusc. 5, 10; 3 Fin. 10, 35.
Cic. 2 Orat. 42, 178; 1 Off. 7, 23; 36, 131; 1 Div. 30, 62.

perversitas (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 92.
Cic. Orat. 9, 31; 3 Tusc. 1, 2; 1 Off. 40, 145; 1 ad Q. fr. 1, 13.
Quint. 1, 6, 17.
Suet. Aug. 62.

postulatio

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 9.
Cic. Rosc. Am. 2, 7; Inv. 2, 34, 104; Mur. 23, 47; Q. Fr. 2, 9, 2.
Cic. Att. 7, 6; Quinct. 71; Ver. I, 125; II, 148; Att. I, 16, 4.

praeconium (largely)

Ambros. Vid. 1.
Cic. Arch. 9, 20; 5 Fam. 12 ad fin.; 7 Fam. 24.
Ov. 4 Pont. 8, 45; 3 Amor. 12, 9.
Plin. 16 Hist. nat. 13, 24.

praenuntia (largely)

Ambros. Vid. 12.
Cic. Arat. 66; 2 Nat. D. 5, 14; Mur. 21, 44.
Ov. 6 Fast. 207.
Tac. A. 15, 23.

progressio

Ambros. Off. III, 113; Exhort. Virg. 71.
Cic. Fin. 4, 7, 17; 4, 24, 66; 5, 21, 58; Ac. 1, 5, 20; Tusc. 4, 1, 1; Off. 3, 3, 14; III, 17; de Or. III, 206.

proditor (largely)

Ambros. Off. II, 24; III, 75 (twice), 136.
Cic. 3 Fin. 19, 64; 12 Fam. 3; Sull. 31, 88; Vatin. 18, 25; Cic. Ver. I, 38; Dom. 44; Tusc. IV, 18.
Liv. 2, 59 sub fin.
Ov. Ib. 371.

prolatio (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. III, 2.
Caes. 3 B. C. 32.
Cic. Orat. 34, 120; Rabir. perduell. 3, 8; 7 Att. 12; 5 Fam. 16.
Liv. 22, 13; 31, 5.
Tac. 3 Hist. 82.

promissio (but cf. Donatus ad Ter. Andr. 2, 3, 27)

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 27, 50.
Cic. 8 Att. 9 ad fin.; 4 Fam. 13; 8 Phil. 3; 3 Orat. 53, 205; de Or. 2, 83, 339.

prooemium (*προοίμιον*)

Ambros. Off. I, 23.
Cic. 16 Att. 6 sub fin.; 4 Att. 16; 2 Legg. 7, 16.

proscriptio (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 158.
Cic. Dom. 17, 43; Sext. 30, 65; 2 Cat. 9, 20.
Plin. 22 Hist. nat. 6, 6 (12).
Suet. Caes. 11.

proverbium (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 162.
Cic. 1 Off. 10, 33; 2 Off. 15, 55; 3 Off. 19, 77; 4 Tusc. 16, 36; 13 Phil. 12, 27; 3 Verr. 20, 53; Orat. 71, 235; 10 Fam. 20; Senect. 3, 7.
Liv. 40, 46 a med.
Plin. 23 Hist. nat. 1, 23; 31 Hist. nat. 7, 41.

prudentia (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 117, 118, 126; II, 41.
Verg. 1 G. 416.
Cic. 1 Orat. 36, 165; 8, 24; Partit. orat. 8, 29; 3 Nat. D. 15, 38; 1 Off. 43, 153; 5 Fin. 23, 67; 2 Invent. 53, 160; Sen. 6, 20; 4 Fin. 27, 76; 12 Att. 4 sub fin.
Col. 12 R. R. 57, 6.
Val. Flacc. 4, 622.
Juv. 10, 48.

publicatio (also rare)

Ambros. Off. III, 29.
Cic. Cat. 4, 5, 10; Planc. 41, 97.

pulchritudo (largely)

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 30 (twice).
Cic. Tusc. 4, 13, 31; Verr. 2, 4, 33 § 72; Off. 1, 28, 98; 1, 36, 130; 1 Divinat. 25, 52; Nat. II, 100; De Or. III, 71; Leg. I, 55; Tim. 4; Inv. II, 1; Tusc. III, 4; Fin. V. 18; Flac. 62.
Plin. 3 Ep. 19; 10; 46, 3.
Suet. Ner. 38.

quaestio (largely)

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 37, 38.
Cic. 4 Acad. (2 pr.) 8, 26; 3 Orat. 32, 129; Topic. 21, 79; 1 Nat. D. 1, 1; Orat. 20, 68; Cluent. 58, 159; 5 Fin. 6, 17.
Plin. 7 Hist. nat. 28, 29 (101).
Quint. 5, 14, 16; 7, 1, 13.

reconciliatio (largely)

Ambros. Virgin. 46.
Cic. 3 Cat. 10, 25; Harusp. resp. 24, 51; post red. ad Quir. 5, 13.
Liv. 27, 35.
Suet. Caes. 73; Aug. 17; Ner. 34.

recordatio (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. III, 26.
Cic. 1 Orat. 53, 228; Brut. 2, 9; 1 Orat. 2, 4; Harusp. resp. 1, 2; 1 Tusc. 24, 57; 6 Att. 1 ad fin.; Sen. 3, 9; 5 Fam. 12, 4; 5 Fam. 13 a med.;

12 Att. 18; Brut. 266; Phil. III, 36; de Or. III, 1; Q. Fr. II, 2, 1; Fin. II, 105; Sest. 51.

Plin. 1 Ep. 9.
Tac. 4 Ann. 38.
Gell. 17, 2.

rectio (also rare)

Ambros. Vid. 38.

Cic. Fin. 4, 22, 61; 5, 4, 11.

rejectio (largely)

Ambros. Vid. 13.
Cic. Fin. 3, 6, 20; Balb. 12, 29; Verr. 2, 6, 16; Planc. 15, 36; Cic. Sull. 33, 92; A. I, 16, 3.

Plin. H. N. praef. § 7.
Quint. 7, 1, 34.

remuneratio (but cf. Inscr. Orell. 1090)

Ambros. Off. I, 45; II, 107; De Inst. Virg. 29; Exhort. Virg. 44, 59, 93.

Cic. Off. 2, 20, 69; Lael. 14, 49; Inv. 2, 22, 66; Dom. 27.

responsio

Ambros. Off. I, 51.
Plaut. Most. 3, 1, 62.

Cic. Balb. 16, 36; Orat. 40, 137; 3 Orat. 54 a med.
Gell. 12, 12.

scriptio

Ambros. Off. I, 29.

Cic. 10 Att. 17; 9 Fam. 12; 5 Tusc. 41 in fin.; Brut. 64, 228.

sedatio

Ambros. Off. I, 92, 98.

Cic. 1 Off. 27, 93; 3 Tusc. 27, 65; 5 Tusc. 15, 43; 1 Fin. 19 sub fin.

solutio (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 249.
Caes. 3 B. C. 20.
Cic. de Or. 1, 25, 114; Tusc. 3, 25, 61; 2 Off. 24, 84;

proleg. Manil. 7 a med.; Cluent. 12, 34; 12 Att. 51.
Liv. 42, 5.
Plin. 23 Hist. nat. 6, 60.

suavitas (largely)

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 3.
Plaut. As. 1, 3, 27; Poen. 1, 2, 33.

Cic. 2 Phil. 45, 115; 2 Nat. D. 64, 160; Senect. 17, 60; Opt. Gen. 3, 8; de Or. 3, 11,

42; Q. Fr. 3, 1, 2 § 3 et saepe; Lael. 66; Part. Or. 31; Tusc. I, 93; Cael. 25; Tusc. IV, 20.
Plin. 22 Hist. nat. 25, 65.
Plin. 5 Ep. 16.
Quint. 6 prooem. a med. et 11, 3.

syngrapha (συγγραφή); (but cf. Amm. 26, 3, 4)
Ambros. Off. I, 168.
Cic. 7 Fam. 17; Harusp. resp. 13; Dom. 50,129; Mur.17,35;
Cic. 5 Att. 21 a med.; Phil. 2, 37, 95.

testificatio
Ambros. De Virg. I, 37.
Cic. Verr. 2, 4, 42; Mur. 24, 49; Brut. 80, 277; Fam. 1, 1, 2;
Cic. Phil. 9, 6, 15; Ver. IV, 92.

vacuitas
Ambros. Off. I, 185; II, 4.
Cic. 1 Fin. 11, 37; 2 Fin. 11, 39 et 12, 37; 5 Tusc. 14 a med.; 1 Off. 21 ad fin.

veritas (largely)
Ambros. De Virg. I, 64.
Cic. Inv. 2, 53, 162; Sull. 16, 45; Inv. 1, 36, 65; Off. 1, 30, 109; Cael. 26, 63; Lael. 24, 89; Tusc. III, 2; Top. 74; De Or. III, 215; Tusc. V. 68;
Orat. 159; Quinct. 5; Ver. IV, 113; Nat. I, 40; Cluent. 83; Q. Rosc. 46.
Quint. 4, 2, 64.
Tert. Apolog. 2.
Hier. in Jer. 5.

versiculus (cf. also certain poets below)
Ambros. Off. II, 26; De Virg. II, 42; III, 22; De Inst. Virg. 39 (twice); Laps. Virg. 43.
Catull. 16, 3 et 6.
Horat. 1 Sat. 10, 57.
Cic. 1 ad Brut. 14; 5 Att. 1; Dom. 17, 41; Mil. 26, 70; Leg. 2, 6, 14; Or. 20, 67; Att. XIII, 50, 5; Orat. 39; Tusc. V, 66.
Ov. Heroid 20, 238.

vituperatio (largely)
Ambros. Laps. Virg. 46.
Cic. Verr. 2, 5, 18 § 46; 2, 4, 7 § 13; 2, 3, 61 § 140; Att. 14, 13, 4; Prov. Cons. 18, 44; Brut. 12, 47; Inv. II, 12;
de Or. II, 101; Cato 44; Ver. V, 101; Inv. 1, 97; A. XII, 41, 4; Ep. XIII, 73, 2.
Quint. 2, 4, 33; 3, 4, 5.

Adjectives.

affluens (partic. adj.); (largely)

Ambros. Vid. 4.
Horat. Epod. 4, 8.
Cic. Sest. 8; Arch. 3; Rosc. Com. 10; Verr. 2, 5, 54; Clu. 66; Agr. 2, 30; de Or. 3, 15; Off. 1, 43; Lael. 16 al.; Fin. II, 93; Ver. V, 142; Q. Fr. III, 3, 1; Div. 1, 61; Fin. 1, 39.
Vitr. 8, 1, 2.

consilarius (largely)

Ambros. Off. II, 63; Vid. 20, 82.
Cic. Att. 14, 9, 1; Verr. 2, 2, 17; Fam. 1, 2, 3; Ver. II, 42; Leg. III, 43.
Vellej. 2, 56.
Suet. Tib. 33.

detestabilis (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. III, 31; Virgin. 28.
Cic. 2 Phil. 26, 65; Amic. 8, 27; Sen. 12, 41; 2 Off. 5, 16; 1 Phil. 14, 33; Tusc. 3, 11 fin.; Lael. 8, 27.
Liv. 31, 44.
Suet. Vitell. 10.
Vulg. interpr. Sap. 19, 13.

dilucidus (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 101.
Cic. 3 Fin. 1, 3; Orat. 5, 20; 1 Invent. 20, 29; 2 Herenn. 2, 3.
Quint. 8 prooem.
Gell. 2, 26.

facinorosus

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 32.
Cic. 2 Cat. 10, 22; Sext. 38, 81; 3 de republ. 17; 1 Legg. 14, 40; Cael. 6, 13.
Val. Max. 2, 6, 3.
Just. 2, 1; 16, 4, 6.

forensis (largely)

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 18.
Horat. 1 Ep. 7, 8.
Cic. Orat. 51, 170; 61, 208; 43 extr.; 1 Att. 18, 8; Brut. 83, 287; 2 Fin. 6, 17; Planc. 12, 29; 5 Fam. 8 extr.; Phil. VIII, 11; Cael. I.
Nep. Alcib. 3.
Ov. 4 Pont. 6, 29.
Val. Max. 8, 5.

incohatus (part. adj.)

Ambros. Vid. 22.
Plaut. Amph. 8, 1, 8; Trin. 1, 2, 95.
Catull. 35, 13.
Cic. 1 Orat. 2, 5; 1 Off. 43, 153; Brut. 33, 126; 4 Fin. 6, 15; 3 de republ. 2; 1 Nat. D. 20, 56.
Col. 4 R. R. 3, 1.
Quint. 5, 10, 5.
Suet. Claud. 3.

insipiens (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 117.
Plaut. Cas. 5, 2, 4; Trin. 4, 2, 84; Div. 2, 23, 51.
Catull. 43, 6.
Cic. Lael. 15, 54; Fin. 2, 15, 50; Cato 80; Nat. II, 36; Tusc. IV, 30, 54; Phil. XII, 5; Amic. 15, 54; 2 Div. 23, 51.
Sen. 2 Quaest. nat. 59.
Suet. Ner. 33.

medicina (subst.); (largely)

Ambros. Virgin. 100.
Plaut. Cist. 1, 1, 76.
Cic. 14 Fam. 7; 12 Att. 21; 15 Att. 16 a med.; 2 Orat. 44, 186; 2 Divinat. 59, 123.
Nep. Att. 21.
Ov. Remed. am. 91.

mercenarius (subst.); (largely)

Ambros. Off. II, 67.
Plaut. Poen. 2, 1, 55.
Cic. Fontej. 10, 22; 1 Off. 13, 41; 42, 150; Cluent. 59, 163.
Petron. Satyr. 103.
Sen. 3 Benef. 22.

moderatus (part. adj.); (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 112; De Virg. I, 66.
Cic. Sen. 3, 7; Font. 14, 10; Phil. 2, 16, 40; Vatin. 21; Muren. 13; Fin. V. 36; Q. Fr. I, 1, 22; Dom. 45; Bru. 8; Rep. I, 65; Leg. III, 28; De Or. II, 156.
Ov. 2 Trist. 4, 57.
Sall. J. 42, 2.
Vellej. 2, 126, 3.

operarius (substantively)

Ambros. Vid. 83.
Cato R. R. 10.
Cassius ap. Varr. 1 R. R. 17, 3.
Cic. 5 Tusc. 36, 104; Brut. 73, 257; 1 Orat. 18, 83.
Cael. ad Cic. 8 Fam. 1.

opportunus (but cf. Tac. 4 Ann. 24)

Ambros. Off. I, 231. Cic. 1 Off. 40, 142; Rosc. Am. 24, 68; 7 Fam. 7; Amic. 6, 22.

poeticus (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. III, 6; Virgin. 111, 116. Horat. 1 Ep. 19, 44. Cic. 3 Orat. 38, 153; 180; 3 Nat. D. 31, 77; 2 ad Q. fr. 15. Quint. 9, 4, 56; 10, 1, 46.

rusticanus (largely)

Ambros. Off. III, 50. Cic. 8 Att. 13; 3 Verr. 48 ad fin.; 2 Tusc. 22 a med; Rosc. Am. 15 ad fin.; 3 Orat. 11; de Or. I, 239; III, 42; Cic. Ver. I, 127; Quinct. 92. Hier. Ep. 52. Jul. Capitol. vit. Max. 14.

Verbs.

ante-ferre (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 119. Horat. 2 Ep. 1, 19. Cic. Orat. 7, 23; Prov. consul. 11, 27; Sull. 32, 89; Balb. 20, 45; 6 Att. 8, 3; Brut. 47, 173; 2 Leg. agr. 3, 6; 3 Tusc. 20, 49; 6 Fam. 6; Partit. orat. 1; 5 Fam. 20. Nep. Themist. 1; Epam. 5; Ages. 4. Quint. 6 praefat. 8.

auctionari (largely)

Ambros. Off. III, 41 (twice). Caes. 3 B. C. 20. Cic. 1 Leg. Agr. 3, 7; Quinct. 4, 16 Sext.; 2 Phil. 29, 73. Pseudo-ascon. ad Cic. 3 Verr. 23, 61, p. 177.

coagmentare (largely)

Ambros. Virgin. 78. Cic. Sen. 20, 71; 3 Fin. 22, 74; 1 Tusc. 29, 71; Brut. 17, 68; Orat. 23, 77. Vitr. 8, 6, 8. Plin. 19 Hist. nat. 6, 34. Col. 4 R. R. 29, 8.

commorari (largely)

Ambros. Virgin. 49. Cic. Quint. 6, 23; Att. 5, 12, 3; Fam. 3, 5, 5; Clu. 13, 37; Verr. 2, 5, 36; Ver. V, 95; Orat. 137; Sen. 23, 84; 1 ad Brut. 18, 1; Rosc. Com. 16, 48; Mil. 10, 28. Plin. 22 Hist. nat. 25, 71. Quint. 4, 2, 22. Suet. Aug. 17.

conflagrare (but cf. Liv. 7, 30; 24, 26)

Ambros. Exhort. Virg. 76.

Cic. 7 Verr. 35, 92; 3 Verr. 15, 41; 1 Cat. 11, 20.

conformare (largely)

Ambros. Off. III, 15.

Catull. 19, 3.

Cic. 1 Fin. 7, 23; 3 Nat. D. 10, 26; 3 Herenn. 20, 33; Arch. 6, 14; 4 Fin. 2, 5.

Col. 8 R. R. 5, 10.

cursare (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. III, 29.

Ter. Eun. 2, 2, 56.

Cic. Rosc. Am. 22, 60; Att. 9, 9, 2; Sen. 6, 17.

Tac. A, 15, 50; H. 5, 20.

depromere (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. III, 11.

Plaut. Amph. 1, 1, 4.

Cic. 2 Off. 15, 52; Cluent. 21, 58; 13 Fam. 6, 2; 3 Phil. 6, 15; 1 Orat. 46, 201; 57, 244; 5 Verr. 66, 155.

Val. Flacc. 7, 450.

elucere (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. I, 48.

Lucret. 2, 1050.

Cic. 2 de republ. 21; 4 Fam. 3, 2; Amic. 14, 48; 2 Orat. 13, 55; 1 Off. 29, 103; Partit. orat. 12, 41.

Nep. Pausan. 1.

Quint. 1, 1, 2.

enodare (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. III, 24; De Inst. Virg. 35.

Accius ap. Non. p. 15, 7 Merc.

Cic. 2 Invent. 2, 6; 3 Nat. D. 24, 62; 2 Herenn. 10, 15; Leg. 1, 9, 26.

Gell. 13, 10, 1.

expendere (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 14.

Verg. 12 A. 20.

Cic. 2 Orat. 76, 309; 6 de republ. 1; Orat. 15, 47; Flacc. 5, 12; Brut. 50, 186; 1 Off. 31, 113.

Ov. 3 Amor. 5, 34; 13 Met. 150.

Tac. 1 Hist. 87; 13 Ann. 3.

explodere

Ambros. Off. II, 8.

Cic. Cluent. 31, 86; 5 Fin. 8, 31; 1 Off. 2, 6; 2 Divinat. 41, 86; 2 ad Q. fr. 12, 3.

gubernare (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 12; Virgin. 94; De Inst. Virg. 14; Exhort. Virg. 80.
Plaut. Mil. glor. 4, 2, 99.
Lucret. 5, 1116.
Cic. Rosc. Ann. 45, 131; 2 de republ. 9; 1 ad Brut. 10; 2 Fam. 7; Mil. 9, 25; 13 Att. 25; 2 Fin. 13, 43; 8 Att. 4; Sull. 28, 78.
Vellej. 2, 127, 1.
Sen. Hipppol. 1075.

illabi (also rare); (but cf. Verg. 3 A. 89)

Ambros. Off. II, 29.
Cic. 1 Fin. 11, 39; 2 Legg. 15, 39.

inflammare (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 96; Exhort. Virg. 61.
Verg. 4 A. 54.
Cic. 2 Verr. 1, 2; IV, 106; 7 Verr. 62, 161; Marcell. 10, 31; leg. Manil. 2, 6; 1 Fin. 16, 51; 18, 60; Orat. 14, 60; 44, 296.
Cic. 1 Tusc. 19, 44; 4, 12; 5, 6, 16; Amic. 23, 86; 1 Fam. 7 a med; Fam. II, 4, 2; Nat. I, 42; Phil. XI, 23; Sulla 57; Dom. 23, 61.
Plin. 8 Hist. nat. 16, 17 (44).
Quint. 11, 3, 155.
Stat. 3 Theb. 338.

informare (but cf. Quint. 1, 1, 16)

Ambros. Off. I, 24, 75; De Virg. I, 54; III, 37.
Cic. Arch. 3, 4; 1 Off. 4, 13.

ingemiscere (largely)

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 2, 6.
Cic. 2 Tusc. 9, 21; 5 Tusc. 27, 77; 7 Att. 23; Phil. 13, 10, 23.
Plin. Paneg. 53.
Sen. Herc. Oet. 1732.
Suet. Aug. 65 sub fin.

ingignere

Ambros. De Virg. I, 46.
Cic. 2 Fin. 14, 46; 5 Fin. 21, 59; 2 Nat. D. 48, 124.

libare (but cf. Varr. ap. Non. p. 27, 24 Merc.)

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 42.
Cic. 2 Invent. 2, 4; 5 Tusc. 29, 82; 4 Herenn. 3, 5; 1 Orat. 34, 159; 2 Divinat. 11, 26; 1 Orat. 50, 218; Leg. II, 19.

locupletare (largely)

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 85.
Att. ap. Gell. 14, 1, 34.
Cic. Agr. 2, 26; Rep. 2, 24, 44; Ver. 7, 31 § 80; De Or. I, 234; Bru. 331; Sex. Rosc. 137; Fin. II, 90; Inv. II, 1.
Nep. Hamilc. 4, 1.
Col. 6 R. R. praef. 4.

oblinere (but cf. Horat. 1 Ep. 19, 30)

Ambros. De Virg. III, 19.

Cic. Brut. 13, 51; 5 Verr. 4, 8; 11 Phil. 12, 27.

orbare (largely)

Ambros. Virgin. 1.
Pacuvius ap. Cic. 2 Orat. 46, 193.

Cic. 1 Off. 10, 32; Cluent. 15, 45; 1 Tusc. 35, 85.
Ov. 2 Met. 391.

peregrinari (but cf. Plin. 16 Hist. nat. 32, 59)

(1) Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 97; ("to go abroad").
Cic. Arch. 7, 16; 1 Nat. D. 20, 54; 5 Tusc. 39, 114 de Democrito; 4 Acad. (2 pr.) 1, 3; 3 Fin. 12, 40; Mil. 12, 33.

(2) Ambros. De Virg. II, 11 (twice); ("to be a stranger").
Cic. Fin. 3, 12, 40; Mil. 12, 33.
Ambros. in Psa. 118; Serm. 12 § 17; de Isaac et An. 5, 17.

perhorrescere (largely)

Ambros. Vid. 87.
Horat. 2 Od. 13, 15.
Cic. Divin. in Q. Caecil. 13, 41; Pis. 20, 45; 6 Verr. 35, 78;

Cic. 4 Cat. 6, 12; 13 Phil. 15, 31; 9 Att. 10.
Ov. 6 Met. 704; 5 Trist. 9, 15.

perscrutari

Ambros. Off. I, 240; III, 101.
Cic. Tusc. 5, 20, 59; Verr. 2, 4, 21; Inv. 1, 24, 68; Off. 2, 7, 25; Inv. 2, 44, 128; Fl. 8, 19.

pertimescere (largely)

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 6.
Caes. 5 B. G. 29.
Cic. Quinct. 1, 1; 6 Verr. 35, 77; Pis. 10, 22; 2 leg. Agr. 17, 45; Divin. in Q. Caecil.

21, 71; 7 Verr. 44, 115; Sext. 49, 105.
Nep. Alcib. 5.
Ov. 6 Fast. 243.

praejudicare [2]

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 36, 39.

Cic. Inv. 1, 20, 60; Verr. 2, 3, 65 § 153; Cluent. 49; Nat. I, 10; 3 Legg. 20, 147.

[2] *Praejudicare* with the dative is common; cf. A. Souter, Study of Ambrosiaster, vol. VII, No. 4, p. 126. Cf. Ambrster. 138 D et saepe; qu. 61; qu. 125.

subterfugere (largely)

Ambros. Vid. 87.
Plaut. Merc. 1, 2, 83.
Cic. 2 Verr. 3, 8; Caecin. 34 a med.; 15 Fam. 1 a med., 3 Off. 26, 97; Fam. 15, 14; Lael. 13, 35.
Quint. Declam. 6, 12.
Cod. Theod. 12, 1, 181; 14, 3, 6.

Adverbs.

artificiose (but cf. Auct. ad Her. 3, 10, 17)

Ambros. Off. I, 93.
Cic. 1 Orat. 41, 186; 3 Fin. 9, 32; 3 Nat. D. 11, 27; 3 Herenn. 10, 17; 2 Nat. D. 22, 57; 4 Herenn. 4, 7.

beate (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 125.
Catull. 14, 10.
Cic. Ac. 1, 9, 33; Div. 2, 1, 2; Tusc. 2, 12, 29; Fin. 2, 27, 86; Par. 1, 3, 15.
(*comparative*) Sen. Ep. 92, 24.

copiose (largely)

Ambros. Vid. 25.
Cic. Sen. 17, 59; de Or. 2, 35, 51; Verr. 2, 2, 78; N. D. 1, 21, 58; Or. 4, 14; Q. Fr. II, 4, 6; Nat. II, 121; Rabir 18; Tusc. 1, 7; V, 11; Ver. IV, 69.
Plin. 19 Hist. nat. 5, 30.
Quint. 1, 4, 5; 9, 3, 89.

fallaciter (but cf. Plin. 12 Hist. nat. 16, 35)

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 12.
Cic. Dom. 29, 77; 3 Off. 17, 68; 1 Divinat. 18, 35; Partit. orat. 25, 90; Harusp. resp. 23, 48.

immoderate (but cf. Spartian. Sever. 20)

Ambros. Off. I, 203; Exhort. Virg. 77.
Cic. Tim. 12; 1 Divinat. 29, 60; 12 Fam. 1 sub fin.; 5 Fam. 16 a med.

legitime (but cf. Juv. 10, 338)

Ambros. De Inst. Virgin. 21.
Cic. Caecin. 20, 57; Off. 1, 4, 13; Dom. 77.

malitiose (largely)

Ambros. Off. II, 88.
Plaut. Mil. glor. 3, 3, 14.
Cic. 3 Off. 15, 61; 4 Verr. 53, 162; Caecin. 7, 20; Rosc. Am. 38, 111.
Nep. Alcib. 7.

mirabiliter (largely)

Ambros. Off. II, 4.
Cic. 1 Divinat. 54, 123; 4 Fam. 13 a med.; 10 Att. 4; 1 Orat. 21, 94; Partit. orat. 5, 17.
Nep. Dion. 10.
Plin. 29 Hist. nat. 6, 38.
Gell. 2, 23 ad fin.

officiose (largely)

Ambros. Off. II, 103.
Cic. Amic. 20, 71; 6 Att. 1 ad fin.; 1 Att. 20 sub init.
Plin. 10 Ep. 32.
Apul. de Mag. ad fin.

pie (largely)

Ambros. Off. III, 62.
Ter. Adelph. 3, 4, 13.
Cic. 1 Nat. D. 17, 46; Mil. 38, 103; Senect. 22, 81; 11 Fam. 27 ad fin.; 2 Orat. 40, 167; 6 Att. 7.
Ov. Heroid 15, 153.
Sen. Consol. ad Polyb. 34.

proclive (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 48.
Lucret. 2, 455 Lachm.; 3, 311.
Cic. Tusc. 4, 18, 42; Or. 57, 191.

similiter (largely)

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 10.
Plaut. Men. 1, 2, 37.
Cic. Brut. 66, 233; de Or. 3, 54, 206; Tusc. 4, 11, 25; Inv. 1, 41, 76; Ac. 2, 5, 14; Rep. 2, 36, 61 et saepe; Orat. 84; Nat. II, 21; Sex. Rosc. 3; Leg. I, 30; De Or. I, 162; Phil. I, 9; Fin. II, 21; Bru. 197.
Plin. 11 Hist. nat. 25, 30 (86).

CHAPTER IX.

Rare Words.

Here and there throughout the moral-ascetical works, non-classical forms important for their rare occurrence have been cited. The present chapter also contains a collection of words noteworthy for their rarity, the difference between the two groups being this: the former, almost completely disregarded by classical writers, found a place in the late-classical and post-classical literature of Latin, while the present group is limited chiefly to classical literature. Although the activity of this list of rare words is confined within the very narrowest boundaries, yet it is to be remarked that many of these words are still more narrowly restricted to the works of Cicero, a further indication of Ambrose's interest in the literature of Cicero. Sixteen nouns, thirteen adjectives, seven verbs, and a single adverb of this type appear in these moral-ascetical treatises. Of the nouns, mention must be made that the majority are abstract formations in *-tas* and *-tio*. Adjectives with the common termination *-us* (*-a, -um*) comprise the largest group; three, however, in *-ilis,* one in *-bilis,* and one in *-ax* appear. Again, regarding these rare adjectives, we may observe that eight of them, namely, *congregabilis, illotus, impastus, incredulus, innumeralis, intaminatus, malevolus,* and *timefactus* are compound forms. Three of the verbs in this special category are inchoatives; they are *dulcescere, fervescere,* and *purpurascere.*

Supplementing this list of rare words is another small group of six words, apparently the creations of Ambrose himself (ἅπαξ εἰρημένα), and hence of special interest. Two of these Ambrosian coinages, *effluescere* and *frutescere,* are inchoative verbs; the latter, *frutescere* has the same significance as *fruticescere,* namely, "to sprout," which may be found in Pliny (Cf. 17, 27, 45). Another of the group, *consociabilis,* occurs not only in Ambrose's De Officiis, but also in some of his letters (Cf. Ep. 7, 1; 37, 2).

a. Rare Words.

acclinatorium [1]

Ambros. De Virg. III, 21.

allevamentum (very)

Ambros. De Virg. I, 55.
Cic. Sull. 66.
Job 4, 5, 19.

appendix

Ambros. Virgin. 40.
Cic. ap. Non. p. 42, 9 Merc.
Varr. 1 R. R. 16, 1.
Liv. 9, 41.
Cael. Aurel. 2 Tard. 8.

arbitra (very)

Ambros. Off. I, 44.
Horat. Epod. 5, 50.

coemptio (very)

Ambros. Off. III, 6.
Cic. Mur. 12, 27 Moeb.

consideratio

Ambros. Off. I, 209; III, 66, 117.
Cic. Ac. 2, 41, 127; 2, 11, 35; Inv. 2, 33, 103.
Gell. 13, 29 (28), 6.

corruptio (very, when pass.)

Ambros. Virgin. 62, 128 (four times); Laps. Virg. 27.
Cic. 4 Tusc. 13, 28; 29.

imitatrix

Ambros. De Virg. I, 41; Exhort. Virg. 22.
Cic. 1 Legg. 17, 47; 3 Tusc. 2, 4; Inv. I, 3.
Plin. 10 Hist. nat. 23, 33 (60).

imminutio

Ambros. Off. I, 181.
Cic. Fam. 3, 82.
Quint. 7, 4, 3.

immolatio

Ambros. Off. I, 250.
Cic. Div. 1, 52, 119; 2, 16, 37.
late-classical { Quint. 2, 13, 13. / Tac. A. 3, 13.

[1] Noted by the editions in the Berlin thesaurus, as a ἅπαξ εἰρημένον, taken from Itala Cant. III, 9, 10. The Vulgate reads *reclinatorium*.

impuritas

Ambros. Off. II, 136; III, 84.
Cic. Phil. 2, 3, 6.
Vulg. Lev. 5, 3.

infidelitas

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 38.
Caes. 2 B. C. 33.
Cic. 5 Tusc. 22, 63; Mil. 26, 69.
Vulg. Sap. 14, 25.

investigatio

Ambros. Off. I, 115, 122.
Cic. 5 Fin. 4, 10; 1 Off. 4, 13.
Vulg. Isa. 40, 28.

properatio

Ambros. Off. I, 74.
Cic. Fam. 5, 12, 2.
Sall. H. 2, 50. Dietsch.
(*post-class.*) Amm. 31, 5, 9.

remansio (very)

Ambros. Off. I, 204.
Cic. Leg. 2, 4; Q. Fr. 3, 1, 5.

repagula (when tropical)

Ambros. De Virg. II, 7; Virgin. 67.
Cic. 7 Verr. 15, 39.
Poeta ap. Cic. Nat. D. 26, 66.
(*post-class.*) Amm. 16, 12, 38.

2. Adjectives.

amatorius

Ambros. Virgin. 32.
Cic. Tusc. 4, 34, 74; 4, 33, 71.
late-class. { Plin. 8, 22, 34. Suet. Calig. 50.

congregabilis (very)

Ambros. Off. I, 128.
Cic. Off. 1, 44, 157.

facinorosus

Ambros. Off. I, 45 (substantively).
Cic. 2 Cat. 10, 22; Sext. 38, 81; 3 de republ. 17.
Just. 16, 4, 6.

illotus

Ambros. Off. I, 248.
Plaut. Poen. 1, 2, 103.
Verg. 3 G. 443.
Horat. 2 Sat. 4, 84; 8, 52.
Plin. 30 Hist. nat. 4, 11 (32).

impastus

Ambros. Off. III, 46; De Virg. III, 1.
Verg. 9 A. 339.
Lucan 6, 628.

incredulus

Ambros. Off. III, 55; De Virg. 17; Virgin. 118; Exhort. Virg. 67.

Horat. Art. P. 188.
Quint. 12, 8, 11.
Vulg. Act. 14, 2 al.

innumeralis (very)

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 11.

Lucret. 2, 1086.

intaminatus

Ambros. Off. II, 27.
Horat. C. 3, 2, 18.

post-class. { Tert. Cor. Milit. 15 init.
Sulpic. Sever. 1 Hist. sacr. 14.

malevolus

Ambros. Off. II, 60, 88.
Cic. 2 Fam. 17 a med.; 7 Att. 2 a med.

(*post-class.*) Gell. 4, 15.

novalis (very)

Ambros. Vid. 83.

Varr. 5 L. L. 39 Müll.; 6 L. L. 59, and Isid. de agris ed. Rudorff. p. 369.

nugax

Ambros. Virgin. 79.
Plaut. Trin. 3, 3, in fin.
Varr. ap. Non. 355, 20.
Cael. ap. Cic. Fam. 8, 15, 1.

late-class. { Petr. 52.
Valer. Prob. in Cathol. p. 1464 et 1478.

post-class. Ambros. Ep. 58, 6 ext.

sponsalis

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 20.
Varr. 6 L. L. 70 Müll.

post-class. { Hier. Ep. 54 n. 15.
Cod. Theod. 3, 16, 2.

timefactus

Ambros. De Virg. II, 41.
Lucret. 2, 43.

Cic. 2 Off. 7, 24.

3. Verbs.

attexere

Ambros. Off. I, 200; De Virg. I, 24.
Caes. B. G. 5, 40.

Cic. Tim. 11 fin.; 2 de republ. 4, 9.
Varr. R. R. 2, 5, 2.
App. M. 11, p. 260, 35.

dependere

Ambros. Off. I, 35.
Cic. Sext. 67, 140; 4 Cat. 5, 10.
Apul. 9 Met.

dulcescere

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 34.
Lucret. 2, 473.
Cic. Sen. 15, 53; Cato 53.
(*late-class.*) Plin. 31 Hist. nat. 7, 41 (85).
(*post-class.*) Paulin. Nolan. carm. 17, 23.

fervescere (when tropical)

Ambros. Vid. 9.
Lucret. 3, 289.
(*post-class.*) Cassiod. 1 Variar. 32.

findere (very rare, when tropical)

Ambros. De Virg. III, 17 (trop.).
Horat. 4 Od. 11, 15.
(*post-class.*) Prudent. Psychom. 760.

purpurascere

Ambros. De Virg. III, 17.
Cic. fragm. ap. Non. p. 162, 31 Merc.
Vopisc. Florian. 4.

verecundari

Ambros. Off. II, 69; De Virg. II, 26.
Plaut. Trin. 2, 4, 77.
Cic. fragm. ap. Non. p. 480, 17; 3 Orat. 9; 2 Orat. 61, 219.

4. Adverb.

flebiliter

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 4.
Horat. 4 Od. 12, 5.
Cic. 2 Tusc. 17, 39; 21, 49; 1 Tusc. 35, 85.
Paulin. Nolan. carm. 20, 57.

b. *ἅπαξ εἰρημένα.*

consociabilis

Ambros. Off. I, 172; Ep. 7, 1; 37, 2.

effluescere

Ambros. Off. II, 109.

festa [2]

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 90.

frutescere

Ambros. Virgin. 52.

opitulantiam [3] = opitulatio, or opitulatus

Ambros. Exhort. Virg. 27.

propitiatrix (cf. also substantives in *-tor, -trix*)

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 4 n. 16.

---

[2] Festa (*dies* understood) used in Ambrose as a noun; cf. Italian *festa* = classical *dies festus*.

[3] Not cited by Forcellini, or elsewhere.

CHAPTER X.

Miscellaneous Words.

The following presents a collection of non-classical, miscellaneous words, some of which occur in the ante-classical period of Latin, some in the late-classical period, others, again, in post-classical Latin, and still others, by far the most numerous group, the poets of the various periods of Latin literature largely employed. Since few if any of these words conform clearly to the sections already described in the foregoing pages, they have been gathered here into a separate chapter.

1. Nouns.

Ante-classical.

pilleus, also pilleum (but cf. also certain late-classical authors below)

Ambros. De Virg. II, 29.
Plaut. Fragm. ap. Non. 220, 14; Amph. 1, 1, 305; Pers. 5, 82.
Liv. 30, 45.
Val. Max. 5, 2, 5 and 6.

restis (but cf. Varro 1 R. R. 22; and certain late-classical authors below)

Ambros. Virgin. 77.
Plaut. Pseud. 1, 1, 86; Pers. 5, 2, 34; Rud. 4, 3, 97.
Col. 11 R. R. 3 sub init.
Juv. 3, 126; 10, 58.

vibex (cf. also certain late-classical authors below)

Ambros. Off. I, 46; Exhort. Virg. 82.
Plaut. Fragm. ap. Varr. L. L. 7 § 63 Müll.
Caton. ap. Non. p. 187, 26 Merc.
Plin. 30 Hist. nat. 13, 39 (118).
Pers. 4, 48.

Late-classical.

monile (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. I, 29.
Verg. 1 A. 658.
Cic. 6 Verr. 18, 39.
Plin. 37 Hist. nat. 3, 11.
Val. Flacc. 6, 668.
Juv. 2, 85.
Apul. M. 5, 1, p. 159.

torcular (but cf. Vitr. 6, 9)

Ambros. Virgin. 34.
Plin. 15 Hist. nat. 1, 2 (6).
Col. 1 R. R. 6 a med.; 12 R. R. 50 a med.

Post-classical.

fomes

Ambros. Off. I, 15; De Virg. I, 62.
Apul. Florid. 2 sub fin.
Gell. 15, 2.
Cypr. 247, 12.
Prud. Apoth. 942.
Vulg. Gen. 37, 8.
Avit. I, 208.
Ambrster. 66 B; 79 C; 237 B.

praesul

Ambros. Vid. 55.
Sol. 1.
Pall. 1, 6.
Avien. Perieg. 519.
Aus. Ep. 4, 79.
Symmach. 4 Ep. 23.
Mart. Cap. 2.
Avit. V, 420.
Greg. h. F. 5, 49 p. 241, 19.

Poetical.

accipiter (but cf. Col. 8, 4, 6)

Ambros. De Virg. II, 27.
Lucret. 4, 1003.
Verg. A. 11, 722.
Horat. 1 Od. 37, 16; 1 Ep. 16, 50.
Ov. M. 5, 605 sq.

casses (but cf. Arnob. 6, 202)

Ambros. Off. I, 244.
Verg. G. 4, 247.
Mart. 3, 93, 5.

coluber (but cf. Col. 10, 231)

Ambros. Virgin. 49.
Lucret. 5, 27.
Verg. 2 G. 320; 2 A. 471.
Ov. 11 Met. 775.
Lucan 6, 664.
Val. Flacc. 6, 175.

cubile

Ambros. De Virg. I, 51, 61; Vid. 1, 31.
Catull. 61, 183.
Verg. A. 3, 324.
Poët ap. Cic. Fam. 9, 22, 1.
Horat. Epod. 16, 38.
Ov. M. 2, 592.
Val. Flacc. 2, 137.

cupressus (largely)

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 112.
Catull. 64, 291.
Ov. 10 Met. 106.
Plin. 16 Hist. nat. 33, 60 (139).

Verg. 1 Ecl. 26; 3 A. 680.
Horat. 1 Od. 9, 1.
Col. 4 R. R. 26, 1.
Suet. Vesp. 5.

favus (largely)

Ambros. Virgin. 98.
Verg. G. 1, 344.
Tibull. 2, 1, 50.
Cic. Off. 1, 44, 157.
Varr. R. R. 3, 16, 32.
Ov. M. 8, 678; F. 4, 152.
Vulg. 1 Reg. 14, 27 et saepe; Luc. 24, 43.
Stat. 2 Silv. 1, 48.
Petron. fragm. Tragur. 43 et 76.

focus (but cf. Cic. 2 Nat. D. 27, 79)

Ambros. De Virg. I, 7.
Tibull. 1, 2, 82.
Prop. 2, 19 (3, 12), 14.
Ov. M. 4, 753 al.; 1 Art. am. 637; 4 Fast. 953.

lilium

Ambros. De Virg. III, 17; Vid. 83; Virgin. 52; De Inst. Virg. 91 (twice), 92 (twice), 93 (twice), 94.
Verg. 10 Ecl. 25; 6 A. 709; 12 A. 67.
Horat. 1 Od. 36, 16.
Tibull. 3, 4, 33.
Prop. 3, 11, 30; 1, 20, 37.
Ov. 12 Met. 411; 2 Art. am. 115.
Val. Flacc. 6, 492.
Mart. 5, 37.

lolium (but cf. Plin. 18, 17, 44; 22, 25, 77)

Ambros. Off. II, 21.
Plaut. Mil. 2, 3, 50.
Verg. G. 1, 154.
Horat. 2 Sat. 6, 89.
Ov. F. 1, 691.

lupanar (but cf. Quint. 7, 3, 6)

Ambros. De Virg. II, 23, 26 (twice), 29, 30 (twice), 31, 32.
Plaut. Bacch. 2, 3, 50.
Catull. 42, 13.
Juv. 6, 121.

murex

Ambros. Off. I, 211.
Verg. 4 Ecl. 43; 4 A. 262; 9 A. 614.
Mart. 8, 72.
Sil. It. 4, 326.

olus, or holus (largely)

Ambros. Exhort. Virg. 29 (three times).
Verg. Mar. 72.
Horat. 2 Sat. 1, 74; 2 Ep. 2, 168.
Varr. 1 R. R. 16, 6.
Plin. 22 Hist. nat. 22, 38 et 39 (80); 27 Hist. nat. 8, 30 (54).
Col. 2 R. R. 10, 22.
Pers. 6, 19.

palmes (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. I, 50.
Verg. E. 7, 48.
Ov. F. 1, 152.
Plin. 17, 22, 35.
Col. 5, 6, 26.
Juv. 8, 78.

rivus (but cf. Plin. 2 Hist. nat. 106, 110 (237)

Ambros. Virgin. 119.
Lucret. 5, 1225.
Verg. 1 G. 132; 5 A. 200.
Horat. 2 Od. 19, 10; 1 Ep. 12, 9.
Ov. 6 Met. 655.

torus (but cf. Plin. 8 Hist. nat. 48, 73)

Ambros. De Virg. II, 16.
Verg. 5 A. 388.
Ov. Heroid 5, 14; 10 Met. 556; 1 Fast. 401.
Stat. 3 Silv. 1, 37 ad Hercul.
Juv. 6, 5.

turtur (largely)

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 112.
Plaut. Bacch. 1, 1, 35; Most. 1, 1, 44.
Verg. E. 1, 59.
Ov. Am. 2, 6, 12.
Varr. R. R. 3, 8.
Plin. 10, 34, 52 § 105.
Col. 8, 9.
Mart. 3, 60, 7.
Juv. 6, 39.
Pall. 1, 25.

tussis (cf. also certain late-classical authors below)

Ambros. De Virg. III, 13.
Ter. Heaut. 2, 3, 132.
Catull. 44, 7.
Verg. 3 G. 496.
Horat. 1 Sat. 9, 32.
Plin. 23 Hist. nat. 4, 51; 30 Hist. nat. 6, 15.
Cels. 4, 6.
Col. 6 R. R. 10.
Mart. 11, 86.
Sil. It. 14, 601.

vellus (largely)

Ambros. Vid. 18.
Verg. 3 Ecl. 95.
Horat. Epod. 12, 21; 1 Ep. 10, 27.
Tibull. 2, 1, 62.
Ov. 14 Met. 264; Heroid 18, 143.
Plin. 18 Hist. nat. 33, 82; 27 Hist. nat. 7, 28.
Ambros. Serm. 5, n. 6.
Venant. in ep. praef. carm. 6, 5.

vertex (largely)

Ambros. Virgin. 52.
Lucret. 6, 749.
Verg. 3 A. 679.
Ov. 10 Met. 103.
Petron. Sat. 122.
Val. Flacc. 6, 604.

Horat. 4 Od. 11, 11.
Tibull. 1, 8, 15.
Cic. 6 Verr. 48, 106.
Mart. 10, 19.
Ambros. in Luc. 8.

vestis (cf. also certain late-classical authors below)

Ambros. Off. II, 148.
Verg. A. 3, 483.
Horat. C. 4, 9, 14.
Sen. Ep. 114, 11.
Quint. 6, 1, 30.
Juv. 12, 68.
Plin. Ep. 5, 16, 7.
Suet. Tib. 36.

vomer (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. III, 17.
Catull. 64, 40.
Verg. 1 G. 45.
Tibull. 2, 1, 5.
Cic. 2 Phil. 40, 102.
Ov. 4 Fast. 927; 1 Art. am. 725; Heroid 12, 40.
Plin. 17 Hist. nat. 4, 3 (30); 18 Hist. nat. 18, 48 (171).
Col. 2 R. R. 2 a med.
Sil. It. 14, 34.

2. Adjectives.

Ante-classical.

vilis (largely)

Ambros. Off. II, 118; Vid. 60.
Plaut. Trin. 1, 1, 10; Mil glor. 3, 1, 137; Epid. 1, 1, 49.
Ter. Phorm. 5, 3, 6; Adelph. 5, 9, 24.
Cic. 5 Verr. 84 in fin.; 2 Fin. 28, 91.
Mart. 1, 77; 12, 66.
Apul. De mag.

Post-classical.

complex

Ambros. Off. III, 90.
Arnob. 3, p. 123.
Prud. Ham. 614.
Cod. Th. 6, 4, 21.
Sidon. 8 Ep. 11 ad fin.
Salvian. 2 advers. Avar. 2.

Poetical.

fetus

Ambros. De Virg. I, 31.
Verg. 1 A. 55; 2 A. 237.
Sil. It. 13, 592; 17, 380; 17, 448; 10, 14.
Claudian. B. G. 25.

sterilis (but cf. Plin. 10, 60, 80 § 166; 24, 10, 47 § 78)

Ambros. Vid. 16; Virgin. 91.
Catull. 63, 69.
Mart. 9, 9, 8.

turritus (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. II, 43.
Lucret. 5, 1302.
Verg. 8 A. 693; 6 A. 785.
Prop. 4, 11, 51.
Ov. 3 Amor. 8, 48; 3 Pont. 4, 105.
Plin. 8 Hist. nat. 7, 7.
Lucan 6, 40.
Sil. It. 9, 239.
Gell. 5, 6.
Sid. carm. 5, 13.

3. Verbs.

Ante-classical.

beare (but cf. Horat. 2 Od. 3, 6; 1 Ep. 18, 75)

Ambros. Off. I, 1, 39 (twice), 59, 240; II, 1, 2, 3, 4, 11; De Inst. Virg. 98 (twice).
Plaut. Amph. 2, 2, 12; Capt. 1, 2, 34; Asin. 2, 2, 66.
Ter. Andr. 1, 1, 78; Eun. 2, 2, 46.

Late-classical.

fervere (but cf. Horat. 2 Sat. 4, 62)

Ambros. Vid. 28.
Plin. 14 Hist. nat. 9, 11.
Col. 12 R. R. 19, 5.
Stat. 4 Silv. 5, 15.
Suet. Vitell. 13.

Post-classical.

glutire (but cf. Juv. 4, 28)

Ambros. Laps. Virg. 51.
Fronto ad M. Caes. 5 Ep. 40.
Theod. Priscian. 1, 15.
Vulg. Job 7, 19.

rugire

Ambros. Off. I, 178, 240.
Spart. Get. 5.
Vulg. Psa. 21, 14; 103, 21.
Auct. Carm. Philom. 49.

Poetical.

fragrare (largely)

Ambros. Virgin. 62, 63; De Inst. Virg. 84.
Catull. 68, 144.
Verg. 4 G. 169; 1 A. 436.
Mart. 3, 58.
Suet. Vesp. 8.
Sil. It. 15, 117.
Apul. 6 Met.
Solin. 37 ad fin.

fremere (largely)

Ambros. Virgin. 94.
Lucret. 5, 1061.
Verg. 9 A. 341; 11 A. 496 et 599.
Horat. 4 Od. 14, 24; Epod. 9, 17.
Ov. 5 Met. 627; 3 Met. 70.
Plin. 8 Hist. nat. 16, 19 (48).
Val. Flacc. 2, 260.
Mart. 8, 55.
Apul. 8 Met.

ligare (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. I, 55; De Inst. Virg. 28; Exhort. Virg. 60 (twice); Ambros. Laps. Virg. 52.
Catull. 2, 13.
Horat. 1 Sat. 5, 13.
Tibull. 1, 7, 73.
Prop. 4, 4, 80.
Ov. 3 Met. 575; 6 Met. 134; 3 Trist. 10, 49; Ov. 1 Met. 25; 1 Pont. 6, 39.
Plin. 17 Hist. nat. 15, 25.
Col. 11 R. R. 2, 16.
Petron. Satyr. 123.
Stat. 4 Silv. 3, 74.
Lucan 8, 61.
Quint. 5, 14, 32.

mulcere (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. III, 19; Vid. 88; Virgin. 73.
Verg. 4 G. 510; 5 A. 464.
Horat. 3 Od. 11, 22; 2 Ep. 1, 210.
Ov. 1 Fast. 155.
Vellej. 2, 117, 3.
Sil. It. 12, 220.
Quint. 1, 10, 9.
Gell. 20, 9.
Claudian. II. cons. Stilich. 211.

nutrire (largely)

Ambros. Off. III, 21.
Horat. S. 2, 4, 40.
Ov. F. 2, 415; Tr. 3, 11, 3.
Plin. 11, 40, 95.
Sen. Troad. 225.
Juv. 14, 75.

parturire (but cf. Col. 10 R. R. 10)

Ambros. De Virg. I, 25, 31.
Verg. 3. Ecl. 56; 2 G. 330.
Horat. 1 Od. 7, 15; 4 Od. 5, 26.
Claudian. Cons. Prob. et Olybr. 204; Cons. Mall. Theod. 81.

plaudere

Ambros. De Virg. II, 41.
Verg. 5 A. 515.
Ov. 6 Met. 97; 8 Met. 238.

rigare (largely)

Ambros. Vid. 17; De Inst. Virg. 82; Exhort. Virg. 6.
Lucret. 6, 612.
Verg. 9 A. 251.
Horat. 3 Od. 3, 48.
Liv. 1, 21; 5, 16.
Tibull. 4, 1, 146.
Prop. 3, 1, 52; 3, 2, 51.
Cic. 4 Herenn. 6, 9.
Ov. 5 Fast. 210; 3 Amor. 9, 25; 2 Pont. 11, 9.
Plin. 11 Hist. nat. 37, 69.
Curt. 8, 9, 10.
Lucan 4, 180; 4, 326.
Sil. It. 6, 294.

spirare (but cf. Liv. 22, 17)

Ambros. De Virg. II, 18; Virgin. 72.
Lucret. 2, 705; 5, 29.
Verg. A. 4, 562.
Ov. F. 4, 18.
Val. Flacc. 4, 436.
Claud. Rapt. Pros. 2, 81.

strepere (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. II, 27, 41.
Verg. 8 A. 2; 9 A. 808.
Horat. 2 Od. 1, 18; 4 Od. 12, 3.
Cic. 1 Divinat. 16, 29.
Plin. 11 Hist. nat. 10, 10.
Tac. 1 Ann. 25; Agric. 45.
Val. Flacc. 6, 302.
Sil. It. 6, 224; 15, 145.

sudare (largely)

Ambros. Virgin. 82.
Enn. ap. Non. p. 504, 33 Merc.
Lucret. 6, 942; 6, 1147.
Verg. 1 G. 117; 2 A. 582.
Liv. 27, 4 ad fin.
Flor. 2, 8, 3.
Sil. It. 2, 455.

tumere (largely)

Ambros. De Virg. I, 18.
Plaut. Pers. 2, 5, 11.
Lucret. 4, 1045.
Verg. 2 A. 273.
Prop. 4, 2, 14.
Ov. 3 Fast. 238; 3 Met. 72.
Plin. 2 Hist. nat. 65, 65.
Col. 11 R. R. 2, 16.
Senec. Herc. Oet. 552.
Mart. 11, 56.
Juv. 3, 293.
Calpurn. Ecl. 10, 36.
Claudian. de Apono 12.

vapulare (largely)

Ambros. De Inst. Virg. 96; Exhort. Virg. 61.
Plaut. Aulul. 3, 3, 9; Poen. 4, 2, 33.
Lucret. 4, 939.
Prop. 2, 12, 20.
Varr. 1 R. R. 55.
Sen. Apoc. in fin.

Ter. Phorm. 2, 1, 19; Adelph. 2, 2, 5.
Quint. 9, 2, 12.

vivere (largely)

Ambros. Off. I, 219; II, 113; Virgin. 62.
Verg. 4 G. 18; 6 A. 206.
Horat. Art. P. 117; 1 Od. 25, 17; Epod. 13, 14.
Liv. 6, 22.
Prop. 2, 25, 77.
Cic. 5 Tusc. 13, 37.
Ov. 5 Fast. 382; 2 Met. 777; 5 Fast. 273.
Stat. 3 Theb. 453.
Mart. 6, 42.
Flor. 1, 22.
Just. 43, 5, 4.

SUMMARY.

The following is presented as a summary of the results obtained in this study of the vocabulary of Saint Ambrose's moral ascetical works.

In these treatises is found an abundance of non-classical abstracts ending in a variety of suffixes, *-tor, -tas, -tio, -tus, -us, -tura, -ia, -a, -o, -brum, -crum, -culum, -um, -tudo, -go, -men, -mentum, -ium, -or, -es, -ena, -atus, -monia,* those with the suffix, *-tio* furnishing the largest contribution, a collection of ninety four nouns. A group of fourteen substantives whose place is in ante-classical literature, six of which are formations in *-ia,* three in *-ium,* and the others single instances in *-tor, -tas, -um,* and *-atus,* has been cited. There is a conspicuously large number of abstracts with various terminations which are scattered profusely throughout the poetry and prose of late-classical literature; ninety two have been noted, those in *-tio* reaching the highest number, thirty one. Following this collection of late-classical nouns is another almost equally large group of abstract substantives whose popularity brought them a very wide circulation in post-classical Latin; eighty four of these have been cited, those with *-tio* again taking the precedence and again numbering thirty one. When listed beside the long category of late-classical and post-classical abstracts, which together include a total of one hundred seventy six nouns, those employed by the Christian writers alone and with a Christian significance, that is, ecclesiastical, make a noticeably small comparison. Only eighteen of these have been seen, those in *-tio,* eleven in all, again leading. Ambrose has made a somewhat copious use of poetical nouns in these treatises. Sixty three have been found, nearly all of which were favorites with the greater poets of the classical and late-classical periods of the language.

Of these poetical words, those ending in *-a* comprise the largest category; seventeen of these occur. The classical and non-classical nouns of rare usage found in these special works comprise a total of sixty three, the former, the smaller collection, including sixteen, the majority of which are abstracts in *-tas* and in *-tio,* and the latter, the larger group, numbering forty seven, twenty of

which terminate in *-tio.* Regarding substantives in *-men* and *-mentum,* fourteen of which occur, Ambrose prefers the suffix *-men,* which is the older, and which is repeated nine times, to the later termination, *-mentum* cited only five times. A single illustration of a substantive terminating in *-o,* employed often by late-classical writers, and one instance only of a noun in *-monia,* likewise post-classical, has been seen. A larger number of adjectives as substantives has been found than participles as such. Of the former, twenty five have been noted represented in late and post-classical literature as well as among the poets. Four adjectival substantives of rare usage, and one, ecclesiastical, are met. Ambrose has employed five adjectives as substantives and one participle as such in the nominative singular which is a noteworthy variation from classical usage. The infrequency of participial substantives is also noteworthy; only eight have been found. No example of a present participle as substantive has been cited. A total of nineteen diminutives, sixteen of which have retained their diminutive force, illustrates Ambrose's reserve in his employment of this type of noun. One double diminutive and one used for the first time by Ambrose are facts deserving of mention. Six compound substantives appearing in these treatises form an insignificant total. Three nouns, *festa, opitulantiam,* and *propitiatrix* are ἅπαξ εἰρημένα.

A collection of two hundred and four non-classical adjectives with the suffixes in common use, namely, *-bilis, -ilis, -alis, -aris, -is, -arius, -ius, -ivus, -osus, -eus, -aceus, -aneus, -icus, -idus, -imus, -us, -ulus, -ulentus,* including four diminutive adjectives, eighteen participial adjectives, and fifty nine compound adjectives amply attest their frequency in the moral-ascetical works. A very small minority of adjectives already used in ante-classical Latin has been cited. Except for twenty two adjectives compounded with a preposition or particle of frequent citation in the poets, the largest number unquestionably of these various categories of adjectives is found in late-classical and post-classical Latin. The almost complete absence of ecclesiastical adjectives from these works of Ambrose is certainly very striking; only two have been found, one, ending in the suffix, *-osus,* and, one, a compound formation. Together with the number of poetical prepositional compound adjectives, already mentioned, forty three others, also

favorites of the poets, make a total of sixty five poetical adjectives. Twenty four examples of adjectives of rare usage are contained in these writings. Ambrose's preference for adjectives with the suffix *-bilis* is very evident; twenty eight of these, the largest group, recurring in late-classical and post-classical literature and used with the regular force, that is, in a passive sense, have been found. An isolated example of an adjective showing active force is seen. In frequency adjectives in *-alis* rank next to those in *-bilis;* twenty three with the former suffix occur, employed likewise in the late-classical and post-classical periods of the language, chiefly. The other suffixes are represented in comparatively small groups of adjectives, thus: five adjectives terminating in *-ilis,* three in *-aris,* three in *-is,* three in *-arius,* three in *-ius,* two in *-ivus,* twelve in *-osus,* three in *-eus,* one in *-aceus,* three in *-aneus,* six in *-icus,* eight in *-idus,* five in *-inus,* nine in *-us,* two in *-ulus,* one in *-ulentus.* The employment of only four diminutive adjectives certainly bespeaks reserve on the part of our author in the use of this class of words. Two of these are ante-classical, two rare, and all have kept their diminutive force. One instance only of reduplication in diminutives is offered. Two main types of compound adjectives have been presented: the first, adjectives compounded with a preposition or particle, in which the composition in *in* dominates; the second, adjectives compounded of a noun and of a verb, of which six appear. A few miscellaneous compound adjectives illustrating the double usage of *animus* and *animis,* as well as one illustration of juxta-position, have been gathered into a group of five. The moral-ascetical works can lay claim to one adjective, *consociabilis,* which is a ἅπαξ εἰρημένον.

These treatises contain the large number of two hundred and sixty two non-classical verbs, representing the following various types: (a) *verbs derived from substantives;* (b) *verbs derived from adjectives;* (c) *verbs derived from other verbs;* (d) *verbs derived from adverbs;* (e) *frequentatives;* (f) *inchoatives;* (g) *verbs derived from diminutives;* (h) *compound verbs.* In making a comparative estimate of the extent to which the various classifications used in this study are represented in these two hundred and sixty two verbs, I have found that fourteen have a place in ante-classical Latin, that the number of late-classical and poetical

verbs is almost equal, the one, reaching seventy four, the other, seventy two, that post-classical and rare verbs rank almost side by side, the former including forty seven, and the latter, forty eight, and, that, finally, ecclesiastical verbs are fewest in number contributing only seven. Apart from the compound verbs which comprise the largest collection, an aggregate of one hundred and sixty seven, Ambrose has had a strong inclination to verbs derived from substantives, a type, which he has made use of twenty nine times in his treatises, and also to verbs derived from first and second declension adjectives of which twenty four have been noted. That one verb derived from the superlative degree of an adjective has been found, one derived from an adverb, and one derived from a diminutive noun, are facts deserving of special mention. Frequentative verbs have been used sparingly; only ten have been seen. To inchoatives, Ambrose has been more indulgent; twenty of these occur, two of which, *effluescere* and *frutescere,* are Ambrosian coinages. Two instances of juxtaposition are noteworthy.

Eleven adverbs with the suffix *-e,* eighteen with *-ter,* four compound adverbs, and two miscellaneous formations make up a category of thirty five found in these works. Of these, the least number, three, occur in ante-classical Latin; the largest number, sixteen, in post-classical Latin and the late-classical adverbs include thirteen. Three adverbs furnish examples of rare usage.

The predominance of words of Greek origin in the moral-ascetical works is very noticeable. One hundred and nine are seen; the largest number, however, is found in the ecclesiastical section where are listed fifty two.

Only five Semitic words, not proper nouns, are noted.

There occur one hundred and thirty nine words in these special works which have undergone a change, effected by one of two processes, either extension or restriction of meaning, that is, either a change in the concept of the word, the external meaning remaining the same, or, a complete abandonment of its original meaning. Twenty seven underwent the first of these semantic changes, and one hundred and twelve, the second.

It is not surprising to find intermingled with the large collection of non-classical words met in Ambrose's moral-ascetical works, the numerous group of one hundred and six nouns, fifteen ad-

jectives, twenty eight verbs, and twelve adverbs, either entirely or predominantly Ciceronian, when we recall that our author borrowed from the De Officiis of Cicero the general frame-work and many ideas of the Stoic morality for his own great moral treatise, giving them, of course, a sense and effectiveness entirely Christian.

Grouped into a section which concludes this study of non-classical formations is a list of miscellaneous words, also non-classical, yet failing, in the main, to meet the description of the previous categories. Some are ante-classical, some late-classical, some post-classical, and, the largest number, poetical.

As we would naturally expect, the vocabulary of Saint Ambrose, in his moral-ascetical works, bears the imprint of his intellectual training. He knew the Greek and Roman classical authors well, and thus we find in his choice of words much that is purely Greek, and a great deal more that is distinctly reminiscent of the Roman poets and classical prose writers, especially Cicero. Living as he did in the fifth century after Christ, Saint Ambrose necessarily used a number of non-classical and strictly Christian words. The striking thing is that he used so few especially when he treated such subjects as are contained in his moral-ascetical writings. The very small number of purely Ambrosian words which have appeared may with some likelihood, as similar studies are undertaken in other authors, be shown not to be Ambrosian at all. By and large, we are impressed with the fact that Saint Ambrose was most careful in his choice of words and was much inclined to be a purist. This, in a great measure, is responsible for his being called by his contemporaries " the flower of Latin writers."

INDEX VERBORUM.

abdicatio, 26.
abiectio, 35.
ablactare, 154.
ablutio, 35.
abolere, 149.
abrupte, 173.
absolutio, 201.
abstinentia, 232.
abundantia, 232.
abundare, 158.
abyssus, 185.
acceptabilis, 87.
acceptor, 15.
accingere, 158.
accipiter, 262.
acclinatorium, 256.
accommodus, 117, 119.
acquisitio, 30.
acutus, 112, 113.
adhinnire, 158.
adiutorium, 55, 56.
administratio, 206.
admiratio, 232.
admixtio, 36.
adolere, 158.
adoptio, 206.
adorare, 205.
adorea, 48.
adulescentia, 233.
adulescentula, 81.
adulterinus, 106, 107.
adulterium, 55, 56.
advocatus, 206.
adytum, 191.
aedificare, 167.
aedificatio, 233.
aegrescere, 142, 144.
aegritudo, 66.
aemulatio, 26.
aequabilitas, 233.
aequalitas, 233.
aequanimiter, 176.
aequitas, 207.
aerumna, 48.
aeternabilis, 86, 89.
aeternalis, 86, 92, 93.
aeternus, 86.
affabilitas, 24.
affatus, 71.
afflare, 158.
afflictio, 36.
affluens, 247.
agellulus, 80, 82.
agitatio, 233.
agitator, 18.
agnicula, 80, 82.
agniculus, 81.
agnitio, 26.
agnus, 207.
agon, 181.
agricultura, 84, 85.
albere, 132, 134.
alienigenus, 84, 85, 124.
alimonia, 72.
allevamentum, 256.
allocutio, 26.
allophylus, 180, 195.
alloquium, 55, 56.
altare, 202.
alternare, 135.
altrix, 18.
amaritudo, 66.
amarus, 108.
amasio, 59.
amasius, 59.
amatorius, 257.
amen, 198.
amissio, 233.
amoliri, 149.
amplexus, 42.
angelus, 186, 201, 207.
angularis, 95.
anhelus, 108.
anilis, 90.
annunciare, 155.
annuntiatio, 34.
ante-ferre, 249.
apicula, 83.
apophoreta, 182.
apostolatus, 70.
apostolicus, 195.
apostolus, 186, 207.
appendix, 256.
appetentia, 47.
appetitus, 233.
approximare, 163.
arbitra, 256.
arca, 207.
archangelus, 186.
arescere, 142.
ariditas, 20.
arietare, 131.
arista, 49.
aroma, 184.

artificiose, 253.
ascire, 163.
assentatiuncula, 83.
assertio, 26.
assumptio, 30.
astronomia, 182.
astruere, 149.
astutia, 43.
athleta, 182.
attactus, 40.
attaminare, 155.
attexere, 258.
auctio, 36.
auctionari, 249.
aucupare, 127, 128.
aucupium, 54, 55.
aula, 192.
auratus, 113.
auriga, 49.
austeritas, 20.
ausus, 40.
averruncare, 163.
azymus, 195.

baptisma, 186.
baptismus, 61.
baptista, 186.
baptizare, 181, 197.
beare, 266.
beate, 253.
beatitudo, 66.
benedicere, 169, 170.
benedictio, 34, 170.
beneficentia, 233.
bestialis, 92, 95.
bimulus, 111, 112.
blasphemare, 181, 19[illegible]
brabeum, 184.
byssus, 184.

cacumen, 52.
caecitas, 234.
caelestis, 204.
caelibatus, 70.
caelum, 208.
caesaries, 68.
calamus, 182.
calcare, 127, 129.
calceamen, 52.
calceamentum, 52, 53.
calculare, 127, 128, 130.
caligare, 127, 129.
calliditas, 234.
candidus, 105.
canescere, 142, 143.
canities, 68.
canticum, 64.
cantilena, 69.
canus, 108.
captator, 15.
captivitas, 21.
caritas, 208.
carnalis, 92, 93.
casses, 262.
castificare, 167.
castitas, 22.
castrare, 127, 129.
cautio, 234.
cedrus, 182.
censio, 30.
censura, 43.
chirographum, 234.
chlamys, 192.
chorus, 192.
cincinnus, 180, 194.
circumcisio, 34.
circumforaneus, 117, 122.
circumvestire, 164.
cithara, 192.
civicus, 104.
clanculo, 172, 177.
clanculum, 172.
clarere, 132, 133, 136.
clarificare, 168.
claritas, 234.
clerus, 187.
coagmentare 249.
coartare, 149.
coemptio, 256.
coinquinare, 149.
coitus, 38.
collugere, 155, 164.
coluber, 262.
commaculare, 158.
commentum, 77.
commixtio, 30
commonitio, 36.
commorari, 249.
commoriri, 150.
communio, 234.
communitas, 234.
compacisci, 147.
compati, 155.
compes, 84.
compescere, 142, 144.
competens, 115.
competere, 150.
complex, 265.
compugnare, 155.
compunctio, 208.
compungere, 227.
concertatio, 234.
concinens, 115.
conclave, 84, 85.

concubitus, 40.
conculcatio, 36.
concupiscentia, 45.
concupiscibilis. 89.
concutere, 159.
condemnatio, 30.
condignus, 118.
conditor, 18.
confabulatio, 30.
confessio, 208.
confidenter, 172, 174.
conflagrare, 250.
conflictus, 41.
conformare, 250.
conformis, 116, 118.
confortare, 147, 157.
confusio, 235.
congaudere, 155.
congeminare, 159.
congregabilis, 255, 257.
congregatio, 26.
conjugalis, 92.
conjunctio, 235.
conniventia, 45.
consauciare, 164.
conscindere, 148, 164.
consecrare, 205.
consecratio, 202.
consepelire, 155.
conservatio, 235.
consideratio, 256.
consilarius, 247.
consiliarius, 97.
consociabilis, 255, 259, 272.
consolatio, 235.
consonus, 117, 119.
consortio, 26.
consortium, 55, 56.
consummare, 150.
consummatio, 27.
contemplatio, 27.
contemptor, 14.
contemptus, 39.
contremere, 159.
contremiscere, 142, 144.
contristare, 159.
contritio, 208.
contritus, 225.
contuitus, 41.
contutus, 41.
convenientia, 235.
conversari, 150.
conversatio, 27.
conversio, 209.
conviciari, 150.
convivalis, 92.
cophinus, 180, 194.
copiose, 253.
coronare, 127, 129.
corporalis, 92.
corporaliter, 176.
corpusculum, 83.
correctio, 235.
correptio, 209.
corruptibilis, 89.
corruptio, 256.
coruscare, 135.
coruscus, 108.
costa, 49.
crater, 192.
craticula, 83.
creator, 209.
crebrescere, 142, 143.
creditor, 14.
criminator, 19.
crispare, 135.
cruciare, 228.
crucifigere, 169.
crystallum, 182.
cubile, 262.
cubitare, 140, 141.
cubitus, 41.
cupressus, 262.
cursare, 250.
curvare, 135.

daemon, 187, 209.
damnatio, 209.
damnosus, 100.
deambulare, 164.
deceptor, 15.
decoctus, 117, 122.
decolorare, 150.
dedignari, 159.
defaecare, 156.
defensare, 141.
definitio, 235.
definitus, 112, 113, 114.
deflorare, 156.
defloratio, 31, 36.
defluus, 117, 122.
deformatio, 36.
defraudare, 148.
dehonestare, 150.
delectatio, 235.
delineare, 164.
demeare, 164.
demulcere, 164.
denudare, 150.
dependere, 259.
depingere, 151.
depopulatio, 236.
depraedari, 156.
depromere, 250.

deputare, 148.
desertum, 77, 78.
desidiosus, 101.
desolare, 159.
desolatio, 31.
desolatus, 113, 114.
despicabilis, 89.
despicientia, 236.
desponsare, 156.
destitutio, 36.
destruere, 151.
desudare, 156, 159.
deterere, 160.
detestabilis, 247.
deus, 202.
deuteronomium, 187.
deversorium, 236.
deviare, 156.
devotio, 210.
devotus, 225.
diabolicus, 195.
diabolus, 187.
diaconus, 187.
didrachmon, 184.
digitulus, 80, 81.
dignari, 135.
dignatio, 27.
dilapidare, 164.
dilectio, 36.
dilectus, 112, 113.
dilucidus, 247.
diluvium, 57.
dimidia, 77.
directio, 37.
direptio, 236.
dirumpere, 148.
discerniculum, 62, 63.
discipula, 51.
discipulus, 210.
discredere, 164.
discretio, 31.
discumbere, 160.
discus, 180, 194.
dispendium, 54, 55.
dispensatrix, 14, 19.
dispositio, 31.
disputare, 228.
disputatio, 236.
dissilire, 160.
dissonare, 151.
distantia, 45.
ditare, 137.
diversari, 165.
diversitas, 21.
divinitas, 202.
divinus, 204.
divisio, 27.
docibilis, 87.
domesticus, 74.
dominatus, 236.
dominicus, 225.
dominus, 210.
domitare, 140, 141.
domitrix, 14, 19.
dotalis, 92, 94.
dulcescere, 142, 145, 255, 259.
dulcorare, 127, 128, 130.

ebrius, 75.
ecclesia, 187.
ecclesiastes, 188.
ecclesiasticus, 195.
effetus, 117, 119.
efficacia, 43, 46.
effluescere, 147, 165, 255, 259, 273.
effulgere, 160.
effusio, 236.
egenus, 109.
electio, 27.
elevare, 165.
elinguis, 96.
eloquium, 57.
elucere, 250.
emarcescere, 165.
emeritus, 112, 113, 114.
emicare, 160.
emigratio, 37.
emolere, 165.
emundatio, 34.
enitescere, 142, 145.
enodare, 250.
enodis, 96.
enutrire, 165.
episcopus, 188, 210.
erilis, 90.
erubescere, 151.
eruditio, 237.
evacuare, 156.
evangelicus, 196.
evangelista, 188.
evangelium, 188, 210.
evangelizare, 181, 197.
evaporare, 165.
evidenter, 172, 175.
evigilare, 151.
eviratus, 113, 114.
exactor, 14.
exaestuare, 160.
exaggeratio, 37.
exaltare, 165.
exasperare, 151.
excidium, 55, 56.

excogitatio, 236.
excursus, 39.
excusatio, 237.
exemplaris, 95, 96.
exercitio, 37.
exhalare, 160.
exitialis, 92, 95.
exorcizare, 181, 197.
exosculari, 151.
expavescere, 142, 144.
expendere, 250.
explodere, 250.
expressio, 31.
exsecrabilis, 86.
exsecutio, 27.
exsecutor, 14.
exsolvere, 161.
exsors, 116, 117.
exspuere, 148.
exsultatio, 28.
exterminium, 55, 57.
extraneus, 74.
exundare, 152.
exuviae, 49.

fabulari, 127, 129.
fabulosus, 100.
facessere, 138, 139.
facinorosus, 247, 257.
fallaciter, 253.
false, 171, 174.
fastidire, 128, 131.
favilla, 49.
favus, 263.
febrire, 131.
fecundare, 135.
femineus, 102.
feralis, 92, 94.
ferculum, 62, 63.
ferinus, 106, 107.
ferocire, 136, 137.
fervere, 266.
fervescere, 255, 259.
festa, 260, 271.
festinatio, 237.
festinus, 106, 107.
fetus, 265.
ficulnea, 48.
fideiussor, 84, 85.
fides, 211.
fiducialiter, 176.
figmentum, 54.
filius, 211.
fimbria, 48.
findere, 259.
firmamentum, 237.
flabrum, 60.
flagellare, 145.
flagellum, 80, 81, 82, 83.
flagrantia, 46.
flammeum, 76.
flatus, 71.
flebiliter, 259.
florulentus, 110.
flosculus, 83.
fluxus, 42.
focus, 263.
foetor, 58, 59.
fomes, 262.
forensis, 247.
formositas, 24.
fornicari, 128, 131.
fornicatio, 211.
fortuitu, 172, 177.
fotus, 41.
fragilis, 91.
fragilitas, 21.
fragrantia, 46.
fragrare, 266.
fremere, 267.
frenum, 64, 65.
fructifer, 123, 124.
frutescere, 255, 260, 273.
fruticescere, 255.
fulcrum, 61, 62.
fulgor, 59.
fundatus, 113, 114.
fuscare, 135.

gazophylacium, 184.
gehenna, 199.
generalis, 92.
generatio, 31.
genitalis, 92, 94.
gentes, 211.
gentilis, 225.
gentilitas, 211.
geometria, 237.
germen, 52.
germinare, 127, 129.
gigas, 180, 194.
glutire, 266.
granditer, 176.
gratia, 212.
gravare, 138.
gravescere, 142, 145.
gressus, 40.
gubernare, 251.
habena, 69.
habitaculum, 63.
habitudo, 66, 67.
habitus, 39.

harenosus, 101.
haustus, 40.
heluo, 237.
histrionicus, 104.
holocaustum, 188.
holus, 263.
homicidium, 55, 56.
honorabilis, 90.
honorificare, 168.
honorificentia, 46.
hordeaceus, 103.
hordeum, 64.
hortulus, 237.
hospitalitas, 24.
humanitas, 22.
humescere, 142, 145.
humiliare, 136, 137.
humilitas, 212.
hydria, 180, 194.
hymnus, 188.

iaspis, 192.
idolum, 212.
ignominiosus, 100.
ignoratio, 238.
illabi, 251.
illecebra, 238.
illecebrosus, 100.
illex, 77.
illibatus, 117.
illinere, 161.
illotus, 255, 257.
illuvies, 68.
imbecillitas, 238.
imitatrix, 256.
immaculatus, 118.
immanitas, 238.
immedicabilis, 90.
imminutio, 256.
immobilis, 86.
immoderate, 253.
immoderatio, 37.
immodestia, 44.
immodicus, 104.
immolare, 228.
immolatio, 256.
immorari, 152.
immortalitas, 238.
immunditia, 44.
immundus, 120.
immurmurare, 161.
immutatus, 123.
impaenitens, 123.
impastus, 255, 257.
imperatrix, 14, 19.
imperitia, 44.
impietas, 213.
impossibilis, 88.
imprecari, 152.
impudice, 173.
impudicitia, 44.
impudicus, 104, 116, 117.
impunitas, 238.
impuritas, 257.
inaccessus, 118.
inaequalitas, 21.
inarare, 165.
incarnatio, 34.
incaute, 171, 173.
incensum, 77, 78.
incentivum, 75.
incestare, 161.
incestus, 120.
incingere, 161.
inclementia, 47.
incohatus, 248.
incomitatus, 120.
incommoditas, 20.
incomprehensibilis, 86.
incongrue, 173.
incongruus, 119.
incontinens, 123.
incontinentia, 47.
incorporatio, 31.
incorruptibilis, 89.
incorruptio, 34.
incredulitas, 22.
incredulus, 255, 258.
increpatio, 31.
indâgo, 67, 68.
indebite, 171, 174.
indecor, 120.
indefessus, 120.
indeficiens, 119.
indigentia, 239.
indiscretus, 120.
individuus, 118.
indolentia, 239.
indulgentia, 213.
indurere, 152.
inebriare, 152.
inequitare, 152, 156.
inevitabilis, 87.
inexpiabilis, 87.
inexploratus, 123.
infamare, 137.
infantia, 44.
infantulus, 82.
infecunditas, 21.
infecundus, 120.
infelicitas, 24.
infeliciter, 172, 175.

infernus, 73, 75.
infestatio, 32.
infidelis, 226.
infidelitas, 257.
infirmare, 133.
inflammare, 251.
informare, 251.
informis, 121.
infrenare, 165.
infructuosus, 118.
infusio, 32.
ingemiscere, 157, 251.
ingenuus, 109.
ingignere, 251.
ingruere, 152.
inhabitare, 152.
inhalare, 166.
inhonorus, 118.
inimitabilis, 87.
initiare, 228.
injustitia, 239.
innocenter, 172, 175.
innoxius, 98.
innubere, 152.
innumeralis, 255, 258.
innumerus, 121.
innupta, 76.
innuptus, 121.
inoffensus, 121.
inolescere, 157.
inoperari, 166.
inopinus, 121.
inquinamentum, 54.
insatiatus, 123.
inseparabilis, 88.
insipiens, 248.
insipientia, 44.
insolentia, 239.
inspirare, 161.
institutio, 239.
instructio, 213.
insufflare, 157.
insuperabilis, 89.
intaminatus, 255, 258.
integritas, 239.
intellectus, 39.
intelligibilis, 88.
intemeratus, 121.
intercessio, 37.
interitus, 239.
intermiscere, 153.
interna, 74.
interrogatio, 28.
intersere, 166.
intexere, 161.
intimare, 138.
intrepidus, 105.
invecticius, 98.
invelatus, 123.
inventio, 28.
investigare, 148.
investigatio, 257.
invigilare, 162.
involucrum, 61.
irrationabilis, 87.
irreprehensibilis, 88.
irriguus, 121.
irritatio, 28.
irrutilare, 147, 166.

jactantia, 44.
jejunare, 133, 134.
jejunium, 213.
jucunditas, 240.
jugiter, 176.
justificare, 168.
justitia, 213.
justus, 226.
juvenca, 49.
juvencula, 82.
juvenescere, 142, 144.
juvenilis, 91.
juventa, 76.

lactare, 128, 131.
lamentatio, 28.
lamentum, 64, 65.
lampas, 193.
lancea, 49.
lapidare, 127, 129.
lapillus, 81.
largitas, 24.
lascivire, 133.
lator, 240.
laudatio 240.
lavacrum, 61, 62, 213.
lectus, 41.
legitima, 77.
legitime, 253.
lembus, 180, 181.
lenocinari, 127, 230.
lenticula, 82.
lentitudo, 240.
lepra, 184.
leprosus, 100.
letalis, 92, 94.
libare, 251.
liberalitas, 240.
licitari, 140.
licitatio, 37.
ligare, 267.
lignum, 64, 65.
lilium, 263.

limitare, 127, 130.
limosus, 101.
liquescere, 142, 144.
locupletare, 251.
locuplete, 174.
lolium, 263.
longaevus, 125.
lucidus, 105.
luctatus, 71.
lupanar, 263.
luxuriare, 127, 130.
lyra, 193.

machaera, 180, 181.
madefacere, 169.
maestificare, 168.
magistra, 240.
maledicere, 228.
maledictum, 214.
malevolentia, 240.
malevolus, 255, 258.
malitiose, 254.
manducare, 138, 139.
manifestare, 133.
manna, 199.
marcescere, 142, 143.
marcidus, 105.
maritalis, 92, 94.
maritare, 133.
martyr, 189.
martyrium, 189.
materialis, 92, 95.
matutinus, 106, 107.
medicamen, 51, 52.
medicina, 248.
meditatio, 240.
mercenarius, 248.
meretricius, 98.
minister, 214.
ministerium, 214.
minusculus, 111, 112.
mirabiliter, 254.
miraculum, 202.
mitis, 96.
moderamen, 52, 53.
moderamentum, 52.
moderatio, 214.
moderatus, 248.
modulus, 82.
moechus, 180, 181.
moestitudo, 67.
molestia, 44.
molliculus, 111.
momentaneus, 103.
monasterium, 189.
monile, 261.
monitio, 28.
moralis, 92, 93.
moraliter, 172, 174.
mortificare, 167, 168.
mortificatio, 34.
mulcere, 267.
multiloquium, 54, 55, 56.
multipliciter, 175.
mundanus, 108.
mundare, 229.
mundus, 214, 226.
munimen, 53.
munusculum, 83.
murex, 263.
murrha, 193.
mustum, 76.
mutatio, 241.
mysterium, 189, 215.
mystice, 174.
mysticus, 181, 196.

naevus, 215.
natalis, 94.
nativitas, 23.
necubi, 172, 177.
neglegentia, 241.
neophytus, 189.
nexus, 42.
nitor, 59.
notabilis, 87.
novalis, 258.
nubecula, 81.
nugax, 258.
nullificare, 167, 168.
numerosus, 101.
nummularius, 74.
nupta, 78.
nuptialis, 92, 95.
nurus, 41.
nutare, 141.
nutrire, 267.

objurgatio, 241.
oblatio, 215.
oblinere, 252.
obluctatio, 32.
obreptio, 32.
obserare, 162.
observantia, 45.
obtutus, 39.
obumbrare, 153.
obumbratio, 32.
occupatio, 241.
octavus, 109.
octogenarius, 97.
offerre, 229.

officiose, 254.
olearius, 97, 98.
olus, 263.
omnimodis, 172, 177.
omnipotens, 125.
onerosus, 101.
operari, 131.
operarius, 248.
operatio, 28, 37.
operator, 16.
opertorium, 55, 57.
opitulantiam, 260, 271.
oppignerare, 166.
opportunus, 249.
opprobrium, 58.
oraculum, 202.
orare, 229.
oratio, 215.
orbare, 252.
ordinatio, 215.
orphanus, 184.
ostentatio, 241.

pacificus, 124.
paenitentia, 216.
paenitudo, 66, 67.
pallescere, 142, 144.
palmes, 264.
palpitare, 140.
parabola, 190, 216.
paradisus, 190, 216.
paralyticus, 184.
pardus, 182.
parilis, 91.
parricidialis, 92, 93.
parturire, 267.
pascha, 199.
passio, 216.
pastor, 217.
pater, 217.
patriarcha, 190.
patriarches, 190.
patrimonium, 242.
pauxillulus, 111, 112.
peccare, 229.
peccator, 17.
peccatrix, 16.
peccatum, 217.
pensare, 140.
penuria, 50.
perciere, 166.
percolere, 153.
percussio, 242.
percussor, 14.
perditor, 242.
peregrinari, 252.
peremptor, 16.
perfectio, 242.
perfectus, 226.
perhorrere, 166.
perhorrescere, 252.
perpetrare, 148.
perpetuitas, 242.
perscrutari, 252.
persecutio, 217.
persecutor, 16, 217.
persequi, 229.
perseveranter, 172, 175.
perseverantia, 218.
personalis, 92, 93.
persuasio, 28.
pertimescere, 252.
pertinaciter, 175.
pertransire, 166.
perturbatio, 242.
perversitas, 242.
pervigil, 117, 122.
petitor, 15.
petra, 183.
phalerare, 128, 132.
philosophicus, 180, 195.
pie, 254.
pietas, 218.
pigrescere, 142, 143.
pilleus, 261.
pilleum, 261.
pinguescere, 142, 143.
piscatio, 32.
piscator, 13, 14.
placidare, 133, 136.
placiditas, 24.
plaga, 218.
plantare, 128, 131.
plantaria, 76.
plasmare, 198.
platea, 180, 194.
plaudere, 267.
plenitudo, 66.
poenalis, 92, 93.
poeticus, 249.
pomifer, 124.
portio, 60.
possibilis, 88.
possibilitas, 23.
postulatio, 242.
praecelsus, 117, 122.
praeceptivus, 99.
praecipitatio, 32.
praeconium, 243.
praecursor, 15.
praedestinare, 157.
praedicatio, 218.

prae-eminere, 157.
praefatio, 29.
praejudicare, 252.
praelatio, 32.
praeludere, 157.
praenuntia, 243.
praenuntius, 84, 85.
praeponderare, 153.
praepropere, 172, 177.
praesagus, 117, 122.
praestanter, 172, 176.
praesul, 262.
praesumptio, 32.
praevalere, 153.
praevaricari, 230.
praevaricator, 219.
praevaricatrix, 17.
praevius, 117, 122.
presbyter, 190.
primitivus, 99.
primogenita, 75.
primogenitus, 125.
procaciter, 175.
proclive, 254.
procus, 41.
proditio, 29.
proditor, 243.
proeliaris, 95, 96.
proeliator, 15.
profanus, 117, 122.
profectus, 39.
professio, 29.
profluus, 116, 118.
profugus, 75.
progressio, 243.
prolapsio, 33.
prolatio, 243.
proles, 67.
prolixus, 117, 119.
proluvium, 55, 58.
promissio, 243.
promptuarium, 77.
prooemium, 243.
propago, 67, 68.
propemodum, 172, 176.
properatio, 257.
propheta, 185.
prophetare, 181, 198.
prophetia, 190.
propheticus, 196.
prophetissa, 48.
propitiatio, 33.
propitiator, 16.
propitiatrix, 14, 18, 260, 271.
proscriptio, 243.
prospicientia, 46.
prostituere, 162.
protervia, 43, 47.
proverbium, 244.
providentia, 219.
prudentia, 244.
prurigo, 67.
psallere, 230.
psalmista, 190.
psalmus, 191.
publicanus, 226.
publicatio, 244.
pulchritudo, 244
pullulare, 134.
purgatio, 219.
puritas, 23.
purpurascere, 255, 259.

quadragesima, 219.
quadruplum, 74.
quaestio, 244.
querulus, 109, 110.
quinquennium, 55, 57.

rabidus, 106.
radians, 115.
radicatus, 113.
rana, 50.
raptor, 18.
rationabilis, 87.
reatus, 70.
recantare, 162.
receptor, 16.
reclinatorium, 256.
reconciliatio, 244.
recordatio, 244.
rectio, 245.
rector, 15.
redemptio, 219.
redemptor, 220.
redemptrix, 16.
redimere, 230.
redimire, 162.
redoperire, 147, 166.
redundans, 115.
redundantia, 47.
refectio, 29.
refluere, 162.
refrigerium, 55, 57.
refulgere, 162.
regificus, 124, 125.
rejectio, 245.
relabi, 163.
religio, 203.
religiosus, 204.
reluctari, 153.
re-maledicere, 167.

remansio, 257.
remeare, 163.
remissio, 220.
remissor, 19.
remittere, 230.
remuneratio, 245.
remunerator, 16.
renidere, 163.
renitere, 167.
renoscere, 167.
repagula, 257.
reparare, 153.
repercutere, 167.
reprobus, 108.
repromissio, 37.
reptare, 141.
repullulare, 167.
resplendere, 163.
responsio, 245.
restaurare, 153.
restis, 261.
resultare, 141.
resurgere, 231.
resurrectio, 220.
resuscitare, 147, 158.
retributio, 35.
revelare, 153.
revelatio, 35.
reverentia, 45.
revereri, 149.
rigare, 268.
rigidus, 106.
rima, 50.
rimari, 127, 130.
rivalis, 76.
rivulus, 82.
rivus, 264.
rorare, 132.
rubeus, 102.
ruga, 50.
rugire, 266.
ruminare, 132.
rusticanus, 249.
rutilans, 114.
rutilare, 135.

sabbatum, 199.
saburra, 50.
saccus, 191, 220.
sacerdos, 203.
sacerdotalis, 204.
sacerdotium, 203.
sacramentum, 221.
sacrare, 206.
sacrarium, 203.
sacratus, 205.
sacrificare, 206.
sacrificium, 203.
sacrilegium, 203.
sacrilegus, 205.
sacrosanctus, 205.
saecularis, 227.
saeculum, 221.
saltatio, 29.
saltatrix, 17.
salum, 183.
salus, 221.
salvare, 134.
salvator, 222.
sanctificare, 167, 169.
sanctificatio, 35.
sanctus, 227.
scalmus, 180, 194.
scamma, 185.
scandalizare, 181, 197.
scaturire, 138, 139.
scortari, 127, 129.
screatus, 70.
scriptio, 245.
scriptura, 222.
scrutator, 17.
secretum, 78.
secundare, 136.
sedatio, 245.
sedulus, 109, 110.
seminare, 127, 130.
semi-perfectus, 117, 123.
senecta, 76.
sensibilis, 88.
sequestrare, 137.
serenus, 109.
serpentinus, 106, 107.
serta, 79.
servulus, 80, 81.
signaculum, 63.
signatus, 113.
silvescere, 142, 143.
similago, 67, 68.
similiter, 254.
simplicitas, 21.
sinceritas, 21.
sobrietas, 21.
solemnitas, 23.
sollicite, 173.
solutio, 245.
spado, 183.
spartum, 183.
specialis, 92, 93.
specialiter, 175.
speciose, 173.
spina, 50.
spira, 193.

spiramen, 53.
spirare, 268.
spiritalis, 227.
spiritaliter, 176.
spiritus, 222.
sponsalia, 74.
sponsalis, 258.
sponsus, 78.
spontaneus, 103.
stabularius, 74.
stagnum, 64, 65.
stater, 185.
sterilis, 265.
stibium, 183.
stigma, 183.
stillare, 128, 132.
stipatus, 113, 114.
stiva, 50.
stola, 191, 222.
stratum, 64, 65.
strepere, 268.
suavitas, 245.
subitaneus, 103.
subjectio, 33.
subjectus, 78.
sublimis, 96.
sublimitas, 22.
subterfugere, 253.
successio, 29.
successus, 39.
sudare, 268.
sufficientia, 46.
suffocare, 157.
suffulcere, 149.
suggestio, 33.
sumministratio, 33.
supereminens, 115.
superfluere, 154.
superfluus, 117, 119.
supergredi, 154.
supernatare, 154.
supervivere, 154.
supervolare, 163.
suppar, 117, 123.
supplantare, 154.
susceptio, 33.
susurratio, 37.
symbolum, 222.
symbolus, 191, 222.
symphonia, 183.
synagoga, 191.
syngrapha, 246.

tabernaculum, 223.
tabidus, 105.
tactus, 40.
taediosus, 100.
tartareus, 181, 196.
tartarus, 191, 223.
tegimen, 53.
temerare, 139.
temperamentum, 54.
templum, 204.
temporalis, 92, 93.
temulentia, 47.
tenebrosus, 101.
tentamentum, 52, 54.
tentatio, 223.
tentator, 223.
tentorium, 58.
testa, 51.
testamentum, 223.
testificatio, 246.
thalamus, 193.
thesaurizare, 181, 197.
thronus, 183.
timefactus, 255, 258.
tolerabiliter, 175.
tolerantia, 45.
torcular, 262.
torrens, 115.
tortor, 18.
torus, 264.
torvus, 109.
tractatus, 70, 224.
transactio, 33.
transfigurare, 154.
transfusio, 29.
tribulatio, 35.
triennalis, 92, 95.
trinitas, 20, 23.
triste, 77.
truncare, 136.
tumere, 268.
turritus, 266.
turtur, 264.
tus, 193.
tussis, 264.
tutamen, 52.
tympanum, 193.
typus, 224.

ulcus, 194.
ultio, 30.
ululatus, 71.
unanimis, 125, 126.
unanimus, 125, 126.
unigenitus, 123, 124.
unitas, 22.
usurpator, 17.

vacuare, 134.
vacuitas, 246.
valescere, 142, 145.
vane, 174.
vaporare, 128, 132.
vapulare, 268.
vector, 19.
velamen, 53.
vellus, 264.
venatrix, 19.
venditor, 17.
venerabilis, 89.
venerari, 206.
veneratio, 30.
veniabilis, 89.
venustare, 134.
verbum, 225.
verecundari, 259.
veritas, 246.
vernare, 136.
versiculus, 246.
versutia, 46.
vertex, 264.
vestis, 265.
veterascere, 142, 143.
vibex, 261.
victualia, 75.
viduare, 134.
vigor, 59.
vilis, 265.
vilitas, 22.
vindemiare, 127, 130.
violarium, 58.
violator, 15.
virgineus, 102.
virginitas, 20, 23.
virgo, 204.
visibilis, 88.
visitare, 140, 141.
visitatio, 33.
vituperatio, 246.
vivacitas, 22.
vivere, 269.
vividus, 106.
vivificare, 168.
volatus, 71.
volutabrum, 60, 61.
vomer, 265.
vulva, 48.

zelare, 181, 198.
zelotes, 191.
zelus, 185.

THE CATHOLIC UNIVERSITY OF AMERICA
PATRISTIC STUDIES
Edited by Roy J. Deferrari, Ph. D.

Vol. I. **St. Basil and Greek Literature.**
Leo V. Jacks, York, Nebraska.

Vol. II. **The Stylistic Influence of the Second Sophistic on the Sermons of St. Basil the Great.**
J. M. Campbell, Warsaw, New York.

Vol. III. **A Study of the Vocabulary and Rhetoric of the Letters of St. Augustine.**
Sister Wilfrid Parsons, S. N. D., Trinity College, Washington, D. C.

Vol. IV. **The Syntax of the "De Civitate Dei" of St. Augustine.**
Sister Mary Columkille Colbert, C. C. V. I., Incarnate Word College, San Antonio, Texas.

Vol. V. **The Stylistic Influence of the Second Sophistic on the Panegyrical Sermons of St. John Chrysostom.**
Rev. Thomas E. Ameringer, O. F. M., 1615 Vine St., Cincinnati, Ohio.

Vol. VI. **St. Augustine, the Orator. A Study of the Rhetorical Qualities of St. Augustine's "Sermones ad Populum."**
Sister Inviolata Barry, C. D. P., Our Lady of the Lake College, San Antonio, Texas.

Vol. VII. **The Clausulae in the "De Civitate Dei" of St. Augustine.**
Rev. Graham Reynolds, Box 4408, Brookland Station, Washington, D. C.

Vol. VIII. **S. Aurelii Augustini Liber De Catechizandis Rudibus. A Translation with a Commentary.**
Rev. J. P. Christopher, Catholic University of America, Washington, D. C.

Vol. IX. **Sancti Ambrosii Oratio De Obitu Theodosii: Text, Translation, Introduction and Commentary.**
Sister Mary Dolorosa Mannix, S. S. J., St. Mary's Academy, Los Angeles, California.

Vol. X. **The Vocabulary of the Moral-ascetical Works of Saint Ambrose. A Study in Latin Lexicography.**
Sister Mary Finbarr Barry, S. S. J., Mt. Saint Joseph Academy, Brighton, Massachusetts.

Vol. XI. **The Use of the Optative Mood in the Works of Saint John Chrysostom.**
Rev. Frederick Walter Augustine Dickinson, M. A., The Catholic University of America, Washington, D. C.

The Form of the Ancient Greek Letter. A Study in Greek Epistolography.
Rev. Francis Xavier J. Exler, O. Praem., St. Norbert's Priory, West Depere, Wisconsin.

Greek and Latin in College Entrance and Graduation Requirements.
Brother Giles, C. F. X., M. A., St. Joseph's College, Baltimore, Md.

THE CATHOLIC UNIVERSITY OF AMERICA
PATRISTIC STUDIES
Edited by Roy J. Deferrari, Ph. D.

Vol. I. **St. Basil and Greek Literature.**
Leo V. Jacks, York, Nebraska.

Vol. II. **The Stylistic Influence of the Second Sophistic on the Sermons of St. Basil the Great.**
J. M. Campbell, Warsaw, New York.

Vol. III. **A Study of the Vocabulary and Rhetoric of the Letters of St. Augustine.**
Sister Wilfrid Parsons, S. N. D., Trinity College, Washington, D. C.

Vol. IV. **The Syntax of the "De Civitate Dei" of St. Augustine.**
Sister Mary Columkille Colbert, C. C. V. I., Incarnate Word College, San Antonio, Texas.

Vol. V. **The Stylistic Influence of the Second Sophistic on the Panegyrical Sermons of St. John Chrysostom.**
Rev. Thomas E. Ameringer, O. F. M., 1615 Vine St., Cincinnati, Ohio.

Vol. VI. **St. Augustine, the Orator. A Study of the Rhetorical Qualities of St. Augustine's "Sermones ad Populum."**
Sister Inviolata Barry, C. D. P., Our Lady of the Lake College, San Antonio, Texas.

Vol. VII. **The Clausulae in the "De Civitate Dei" of St. Augustine.**
Rev. Graham Reynolds, Box 4408, Brookland Station, Washington, D. C.

Vol. VIII. **S. Aurelii Augustini Liber De Catechizandis Rudibus. A Translation with a Commentary.**
Rev. J. P. Christopher, Catholic University of America, Washington, D. C.

Vol. IX. **Sancti Ambrosii Oratio De Obitu Theodosii: Text, Translation, Introduction and Commentary.**
Sister Mary Dolorosa Mannix, S. S. J., St. Mary's Academy, Los Angeles, California.

Vol. X. **The Vocabulary of the Moral-ascetical Works of Saint Ambrose. A Study in Latin Lexicography.**
Sister Mary Finbarr Barry, S. S. J., Mt. Saint Joseph Academy, Brighton, Massachusetts.

Vol. XI. **The Use of the Optative Mood in the Works of Saint John Chrysostom.**
Rev. Frederick Walter Augustine Dickinson, M. A., The Catholic University of America, Washington, D. C.

The Form of the Ancient Greek Letter. A Study in Greek Epistolography.
Rev. Francis Xavier J. Exler, O. Praem., St. Norbert's Priory, West Depere, Wisconsin.

Greek and Latin in College Entrance and Graduation Requirements.
Brother Giles, C. F. X., M. A., St. Joseph's College, Baltimore, Md.